Century

Electro Multivision Instruction Manual

Please read it carefully before using.

Keep the instruction manual in your car.

EL M. O

- This manual explains how to use the Electro Multivision. vehicle book

  Please read it together with the instruction manual for your body.

- Handling of equipment installed at Toyota dealers (dealer-installed options)

  Please refer to the attached instruction manual for details.

ÿWhen you hand over the car, please attach this manual to the car for the next owner.ÿIf you have any questions, please ask the sales staff in charge.

The screen colors in this manual may differ from the actual screen colors due to printing ink. The screens in this manual and the actual screens may differ depending on the creation time and type of map DVD-ROM.

Precautions before using

About GPS voice navigation

GPS voice navigation is intended to provide guidance using a map and voice as a reference for driving, but depending on the accuracy, it may occasionally provide inappropriate guidance. Be sure to follow the actual traffic regulations (one-way traffic, etc.) when driving on the guidance route.

Display

Switch display in this

manual The switch name is displayed with the switch (ÿÿÿ is the screen V , etc.) on the front electro multi-vision main unit (outside

- •The screen switches (touch switches) are Display the switch name with connected.

Switch for navigation remote control Switch for rear audio controller

teeth, ÿÿÿ indicates the switch name. • DVD/TV

remote control switch is •••. ▭ to display the switch name

Safety Indications The

following indications indicate "Possibility of injury to the driver or others" or "Possibility of vehicle failure or damage" and how to avoid them. These are important and must be read and adhered to.

⚠ 警告	Failure to follow the instructions may result in serious injury, accident, vehicle fire, or, in the worst case, death.
⚠ 注意	Failure to follow the instructions may result in injury, vehicle failure or damage.

Other indications

"Convenient things to know" and "Things you should know" are described in the following indications.

🎓 knowledge	Useful things to know Things you should know

Illustration Marks Illustrations that

indicate prohibited actions are marked with the following marks.

🚫	Actions that should not be done

About operation

The front electro-multivision is operated by directly touching the switches (touch switches) on the screen. •To protect the screen, lightly touch the touch switch with your finger. •If the switch does not respond, remove your hand from the screen and touch it again.
please.
•Touch switches that cannot be operated are grayed out.

When the switch function works, it looks like this: •The color of the touch switch becomes brighter. •If the touch switch has an operation indicator light, the operation indicator light will light up.

To return to the previous screen, ↩ touch B If touched, the operation performed on the touched screen will be canceled. (Some functions are not canceled.)

The rear electro-multi-vision uses the DVD/TV remote control and the navigation remote control to operate the touch switches displayed on the display.

Both front electro-multivision and rear electro-multivision are operated by DVD/TV remote control, and the switch displayed on the display is operated.

⚠ **警告** Please do not operate the driver as much as possible while driving.

•For safety, the driver should not operate as much as possible while driving. Operation while driving is dangerous as it may lead to an unexpected accident such as mishandling the steering wheel. Stop the car before operating. In addition, when you look at the screen while driving, please keep it to the minimum necessary time. •When driving, always follow the actual traffic regulations and try to drive according to the road conditions. The route displayed in the destination guidance may display a route that prohibits vehicles from entering due to changes in regulatory signs.

Knowledge

Touch switches that cannot be operated are grayed out and cannot be operated by touching them.

About Electro Multivision 6

Operation of each part 9

GPS voice navigation twenty four

digital tv 244

DVD player 293

voice control system 345

information 391

Back guide monitor 423

ETC system 463

rear electro multi vision 484

Sakuin 515

About

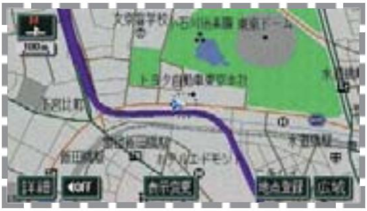
you can do with Electro Multivisio

electronic music

About

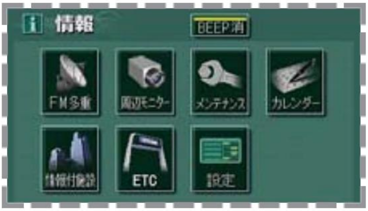
	mode	Main function	Place of description
1	**GPS voice navigation**	ÿCurrent location display ÿDestination guidance ÿ Memory point registration ÿ Display of VICS information on the map	Pages 24-242
2	**information**	ÿReceiving FM multiplex broadcasting ÿSetting up maintenance functions ÿSearching for facility information	Pages 391-419
3	**digital tv**	ÿReceive digital terrestrial television broadcasting	Pages 244-291
	DVD player	ÿDVD player operation	Pages 293-344, 492

1


詳細
off
表示変更
地点登録
広域

clam

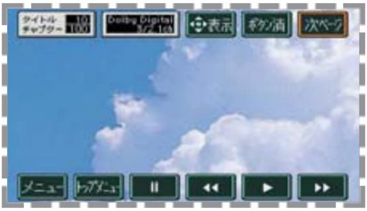
2


情報
BEEP消
FM多重
周辺モニター
メンテナンス
カレンダー
情報付施設
ETC
設定

clam

3

gadfly


タイトル
チャプター
Dolby Digital
表示
ボタン消
次ページ
メニュー
トップメニュー

From any of modes 1 to 3, it is possible to switch to any other desired mode.

Operation

on the following conditions (engine switch position, etc.), it may or may not be possible to operate. ÿ: Can be operated. ×: Cannot be operated.

electronic music

About

engine switch / mode	" LOCK "	" ACC "	" ON " Stopped	" ON " Running
GPS Voice Navigation/Information	×	ÿ	ÿ	Due to safety considerations, some functions cannot be operated while driving.
digital tv	×	ÿ when	ÿ Be safe while driving.	Only when Only
Back guide monitor	×	×	ÿ Only when the shift lever is in the middle of engine rotation . *	ÿ Only when the shift lever is in the closed position.

* Display only while the engine is stopped.

See page 294 for DVD player operating conditions.

Operation of each part

Wing control switch ………..10

ÿ**DVD/TV remote control**

……………..12 Where to store

……………..12 How to operate

……………..13 How to insert

batteries ………..14

ÿ**Map DVD-ROM**

Inserting and removing **……………..**

15 Taking out …………….. 15

Inserting ……………..16

ÿ**Screen adjustment ……………..17**

Image quality adjustment

……………..17 Wide screen mode

switching ……………..20

Antenna **……………..22** For

navigation (GPS antenna) ……

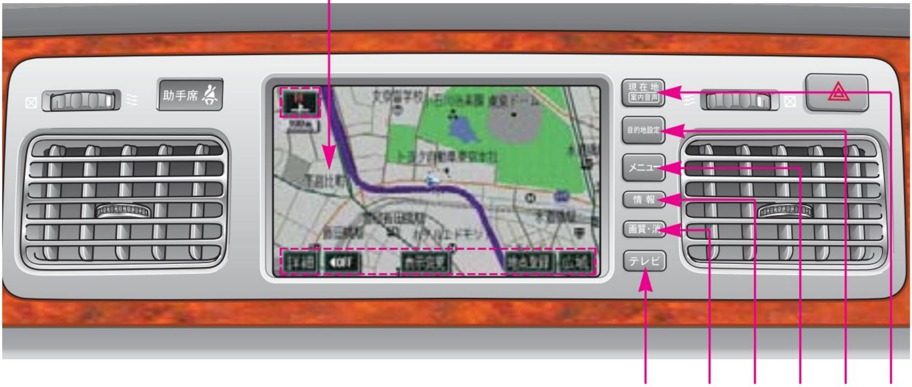
22 For digital TV ………..22

Kinuta **video terminal ……………..23**

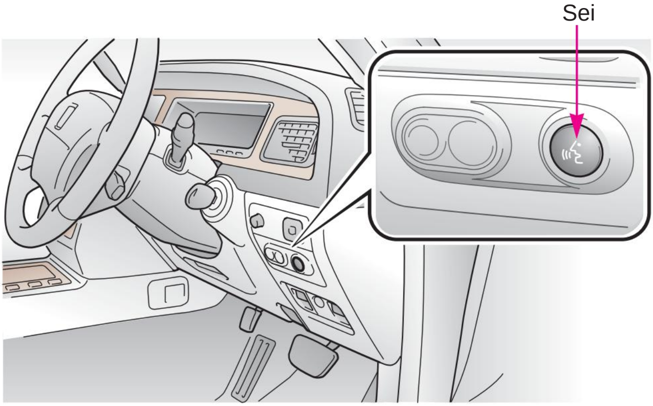
switch **Operation switch**

ÿ Instrument panel center

The screens on page 7 are displayed here, and you can operate them by directly touching the touch switches on the screen. •Use the remote control to operate the digital TV. (Even if you touch the touch switch directly, it cannot be operated.)


助手席
現在地 案内音声
目的地設定
メニュー
情報
画質・消
テレビ
ÿ ÿ ÿ

ÿ Instrument panel right side



ÿCurrent location switch …………Used to display the current location on the navigation screen.ÿDestination setting switch

……Used to set the destination. 2 Menu switch ……Used to set the navigation.

ÿInformation switch …………Used to display the information screen.ÿPICTURE/

OFF switch ………Page 17 ÿTV switch …………Used to display the digital TV/

video operation screen.

Talk switch ………… Page 347

⬚ (Touch switch) …… Operates by directly touching the screen.

⚠注意

Gently wipe off dirt on the screen with a soft, dry cloth such as an eyeglass cloth for plastic lenses. Pressing hard with your hand or rubbing with a hard cloth may scratch the surface. In addition, the liquid crystal screen is coated. The screen may be damaged if benzene or alkaline solution adheres to it.

Knowledge

•The LCD screen may appear whitish or blackish when viewed from an angle.

increase.

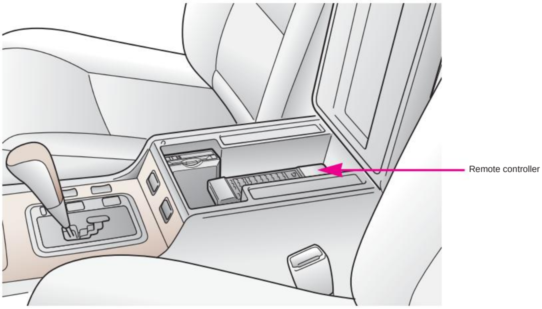
•If the screen is exposed to outside light such as sunlight, it will be difficult to see the screen. •If you wear sunglasses with polarized lenses, the screen may appear dark or difficult to see.

or

ÿDVD/TV remote control

Storage

The DVD and TV remote controls for the front seats are stored in the front console box.

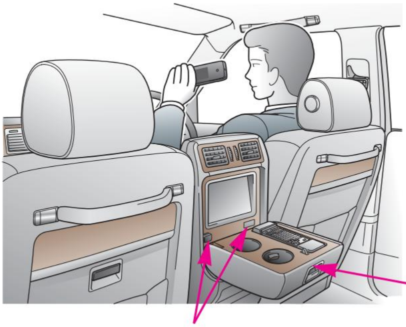


For the rear seat remote control, see "Rear Electro Multi-Vision" (page 484) .

警告	Do not leave the remote control unattended. If the remote controller rolls under your feet when you stop the vehicle or when you turn a curve, and it gets caught under the brake pedal, it may lead to an unexpected accident, which is dangerous.

How to operate

rear console lid open (see page 487), point the remote controller backwards to operate.



Remote control receiver

Do not operate the remote controller for the rear seat at the same time. Doing so may cause erroneous operation.

警告

Drivers should not operate the remote control while driving. Dropping the remote controller and getting caught under the brake pedal, etc., may lead to an unexpected accident, which is dangerous.

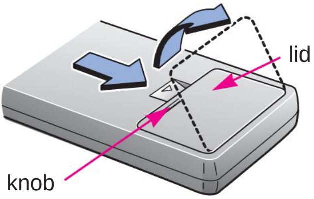
注意

Be careful when handling the remote control.

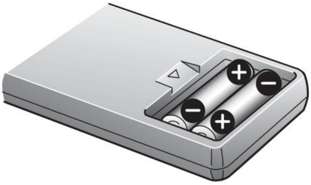
•Do not leave the remote control in a place where the temperature is high (such as the top of the instrument panel) for a long time. • Do not drop the remote control or subject it to impact. • Do not place heavy objects on the remote control or sit on it. •Do not disassemble the remote controller. •If the remote control cannot be operated unless it is brought close to the sensor, replace the batteries. •The remote control may not work if the light sensor is exposed to direct sunlight. At this time

Block the light from the light sensor before operating.

How to insert the



Open the lid while pressing the knob on the back of the remote controller.



Pay attention to the orientation and insert the AA batteries as shown in the illustration.

Close the lid.

⚠ 注意

Be careful when handling batteries.

•Make sure that ⊕ the poles ⊖ and poles of the battery are oriented correctly. •When replacing the batteries, replace both with new ones of the same brand.

Loading and unloading map DVD-ROM

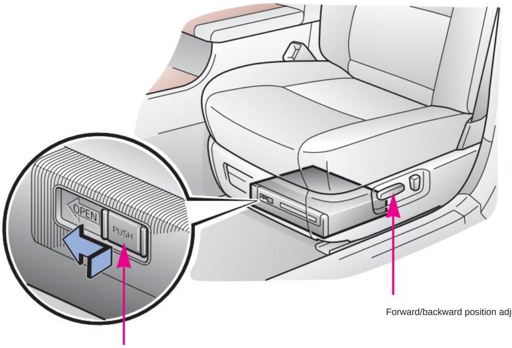
You can insert and remove the map DVD-ROM stored in the navigation unit as follows. The navigation unit is mounted under the passenger seat.

to take out

Set the engine switch to "ACC".ÿOperate the front/

rear position adjustment switch on the front passenger seat to move the seat to the rearmost position.

ÿIf you push the slide knob of the navigation unit and slide it to the left, the DVD-ROM slot opens and the map DVD-ROM is automatically ejected.



After removing the map DVD-ROM from the slot, slide the slide knob to the right to close the DVD-ROM slot.

⚠注意	Do not slide the slide knob to the right before the map DVD-ROM is completely ejected. (Do not try to close the DVD-ROM slot.) It may cause malfunction.

to insert

Open the coffee DVD-ROM slot. (Refer to the previous page) Insert the map DVD-ROM into the DVD-ROM slot with the label facing up. To do.

Operation of each part

Slide the slide knob to the right to close the DVD-ROM insertion slot.

⚠ 注意 Please be careful when handling the map DVD-ROM.

- •Keep the map DVD-ROM out of direct sunlight. The map DVD-ROM is warped, It may become unusable.
- •When handling a map DVD-ROM, hold it by the center hole and the edge, and place the label face up. when.
- •Using a lens cleaner may damage the pick-up part of the navigation unit. Do not use it as it may cause
- •Gently wipe off any dirt on the map DVD-ROM with a soft, dry cloth such as a cloth for plastic eyeglasses. Pressing hard with your hand or rubbing with a hard cloth may scratch the surface. Also, if you use record spray, antistatic agents, alcohol, benzene, thinner, or other solvents or chemical wipes, the map DVD-ROM may be damaged and become unusable.
- •If you touch the signal side (the side where the label is not printed) directly, the map DVD-ROM may get dirty and cause an error. , hold the map DVD-ROM on both sides.
- •Do not write on the map DVD-ROM with a ballpoint pen or felt-tip pen, or attach paper or stickers. •The map DVD-ROM rotates at high speed inside the navigation unit, so do not use a map DVD-ROM that is cracked or warped. It may cause malfunction of the navigation unit. •Do not insert anything other than the map DVD-ROM into the DVD-ROM slot. of failure

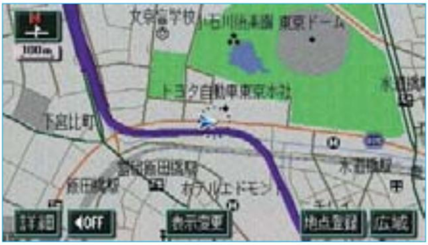
  be the cause.
- •Do not leave the DVD-ROM slot open. Failure to do so may cause malfunction.

ÿScreen adjustment

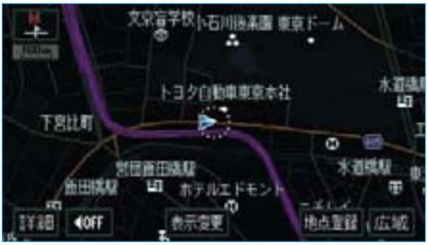
To make the **image**

screen easier to see, the lights (car side lights, tail lights, number lights) switch between <day image display> and <night image display> depending on whether the lights are on or off. (Initial state) When the light is off: <Day image display> When the light is on and the surroundings are dark: <Night image display>

Daytime image display <when the light is off>


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
営団飯田橋駅
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
水道橋駅
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Night image display <when the light is on>

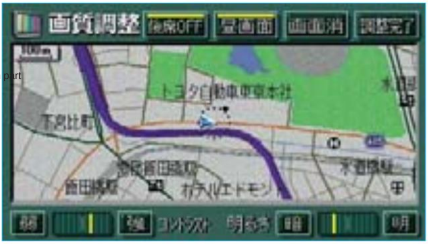

文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
営団飯田橋駅
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
水道橋駅
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Knowledge

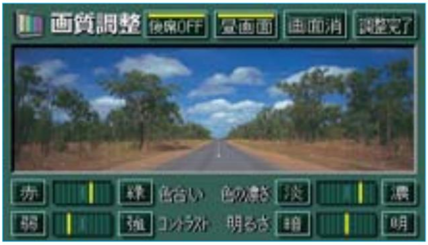
- When the meter brightness adjustment dial is turned all the way to the right (the position where a “click” sound is heard), the daytime image is displayed even when the light is on. For details on the meter brightness adjustment dial, see the "Instruments" section of the "Century Owner's Manual."
- Switching to the night image display is performed by judging both the lighting of the light and the darkness of the surroundings. Therefore, even if the light is turned on when the surroundings are bright (such as during the daytime), the display will not switch to the night image display.

- Image adjustment for navigation, etc.

Screen example (daytime image display when the light is on)


画質調整
後席OFF
昼画面
画面消
調整完了
弱
強
コントラスト
明るさ
暗
明

Example of image quality adjustment screen for DVD, etc. (Daytime image display when light is on)


画質調整
後席OFF
昼画面
画面消
調整完了
赤
緑
色合い
色の濃さ
淡
濃
弱
強
コントラスト
明るさ
暗
明

(see page 10)

increase. •For details on how to operate the image quality adjustment screen, see the next page.

Adjustment operate for about 20 seconds, the quality adjustment screen image will be canceled automatically.

To display the daytime image when the light is on

Every time you touch the the day image display and night image display are switched. • When the daytime image is displayed, the operation indicator lamp of the touch switch lights up.

Knowledge

is not displayed on the image quality adjustment screen when the light is off. daytime sc

When turning off the screen

Click to turn off the front electro-multi-vision screen. •To display the screen touch scr off again, press each mode switch on the front electro-multi-vision main unit.

Knowledge

Even if the screen is turned off, the current location positioning by GPS is continued.

Click to turn off the rear electro-multi-vision screen. •When the screen Rear seat off to touch is off, the operation indicator lamp of the touch switch lights up. •To display the screen again, touch the on this screen again, or press each mode switch on the DVD/TV remote control and the navigation remote control.

Image quality adjustment

ÿ Hue * Touch

the red color. to increase the green re -green color, or touch to increase

ÿ Color intensity

lighten the color. * Touch to dark darken the color, or touch to

ÿTo increase the

contrast , touch . To decrease the contrast , touch weak.

ÿBrightness

Touch to brighten or to Ming darken. dark

* You can adjust the hue and color depth when displaying images such as DVDs. For the navigation screen, etc., only the contrast and brightness can be adjusted.

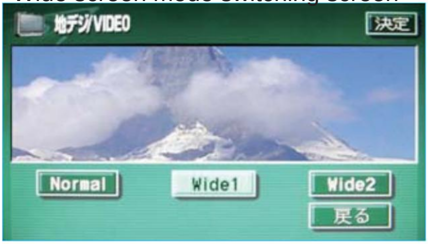
Knowledge

Day and night images can be adjusted independently.

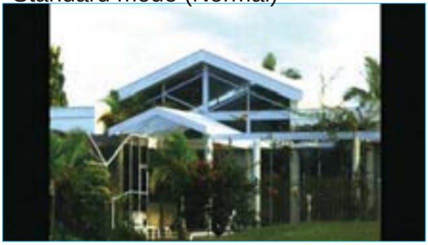
Touch SETTINGS on the WIDE SCREEN SWITCH DIGITAL TV/VIDEO CONTROLS screen (see page 254) .ÿ

Touch either Normal Wi · 1 Wide 2 to select wide screen mode. •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

•Wide screen mode switching screen

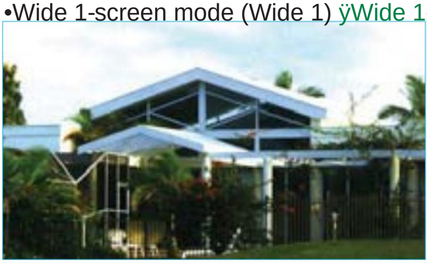


•Standard mode (Normal)



ÿNormal mode (Normal) Displays a screen with a ratio of vertical 3:horizontal 4 (normal TV screen size) with black edges.

•Wide 1-screen mode (Wide 1) ÿWide 1-screen mode (Wide 1) A screen with a ratio of vertical 3:horizontal 4 (the size of a normal TV screen) is enlarged evenly in the horizontal direction.



- Wide 2-screen mode (Wide 2)

ÿWide 2-screen mode (Wide 2) Displays a screen with a vertical 3:horizontal ratio of 4 (the size of a normal TV screen) that is evenly enlarged vertically and horizontally.

- Switch to this mode when receiving widescreen broadcasts.

*There is no problem as long as the customer is viewing it personally, but if the screen is compressed or enlarged for commercial purposes or for the purpose of public viewing, the rights of the author are protected under copyright law. Please note that there is a risk of infringing

Parasite **antenna**

For navigation (GPS antenna)

It is built in the center of the instrument panel.

⚠ 注意

Do not place any of the following items on the instrument panel or on the window glass. The original performance of the navigation system may not be exhibited. For details, see “About GPS” (see page 39). •Window film containing metal •Other metallic objects (electronic devices other than Toyota genuine products, antennas, etc.)

for digital tv

Digital TV antennas are attached to the front window glass and embedded in the rear window glass.

⚠ 注意

To clean the window glass (inside the room), wipe it lightly along the lines with a damp cloth.

• When cleaning the window glass (inside the room), wipe it lightly along the lines with a damp cloth. The following handling may damage the antenna or cause it to malfunction.ÿ Do not use glass cleaner or rub with your fingernails.ÿDo not wipe with volatile substances such as alcohol, benzine, thinner, or gasoline.ÿDo not remove the cord from the antenna or apply force to the connector. • Do not attach the following items to the antenna wire of the window glass.

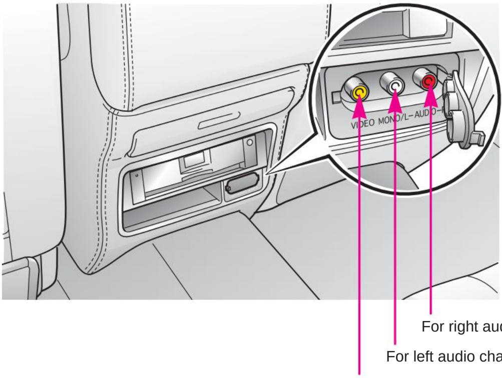
Receiving sensitivity is lowered.
or noise may enter.ÿWindow films containing metal ÿ
Other metal objects (antennas other than Toyota genuine products, etc.)

Machine Translated by Google

Kinuta **video terminal**

You can connect a commercially available device (video, etc.).

- Located at the bottom of the rear console tower.



For right audio channel (red)

For left audio channel (white)

For video (yellow)

Connect the output cable of a commercially available device.ÿFront Press on the Electro Multivision main unit, tv set or confirm that the DVD/TV switch on the DVD/TV remote control is set to the TV side, and press TV . •On the front electro-multi-vision screen, if you can switch the screen to page 254) [illegible] (See page 20)

ÿPlays the connected device. Press on the DVD/TV remote control. Video ÿ To remove the connected device , press on the DVD/TV remote control.

Stop playback of the connected device and disconnect it.

Knowledge

- When the device to be connected is monaural (one audio output terminal), use the audio input terminal for the left channel. Please connect.
- Carefully read the instruction manual of the connected device. • Use the battery, etc. that came with the video or other device as the power supply for the connected device.

stomach.

GPS voice navigation

Let's do it first......28

ROAD MAP (guide to what you want to do) …………30

In such a case ………………32

Introduction ……………………36

GPS voice navigation
What is ……………………36 How
to read the navigation screen
…………………………36
About voice guidance ……38
About GPS ………………39 When
GPS information is not available
…………40
Due to the nature of the
system, deviations that cannot be avoided ……40
About the map ………………41
Viewing the information on the
map DVD-ROM ……42 About
the scale display of the map
…………43
About map symbols and displays
…………………………44
About the map database
…………………………46
Before use …………47

ÿBasic operation………………48

About menu
screens and list screens ……48
Menu screens …………48 How to
switch between list screens
…………………………50
Sound setting ……………………54
Volume setting ……………………54
Operation explanation sound
………………55 Heartful sound ………………56
Displaying the map ………………57
Displaying the current location …………
57 Moving the map (one-touch
scroll) ………………58 Touch
switch display ……60 Map scale
change ……62 City map display
…………64 Highway mode …………
66
Setting the map display screen ……69
Switching the display color of the map
…………………………69
Switching between map orientations
……70 Front wide display ……71
Dual screen display …………73 3D
display ………………76 Animation
when switching between screens
…………………………82
Visual City Map Display
………………………………83

Display of seasonal leisure landmarks
…………………84 Display of three-
dimensional landmarks …86 Display of
high- accident spots
…………88 Road shape warning
……………………89 Prefectural border
information ……………………91 Facility
display ……………………92 Calling
surrounding facilities while driving
Change genre …………96

How to call up the map ………Call up the map
with 98 50 sounds
…………………………100
Call up map by facility … 104 Call up
map by address … 107 Call up map by
phone number
…………………………108
Call up map by zip code
…………………………110
Calling up a map by map
code ………………111 Calling up a
map by history…112 Calling up a map
by nearby facilities
…………………………113

Operation of the loaded map …115 Change
of location …………115 Display of facility
details ……116 Search for affiliated parking
lots ……116 Search for address …………
118

ÿ Destination guidance …………120

Destination setting ………………122
Destination setting ……………………122
Route search ……………………126 Full
route map display ………………128 Route
change screen …………130 Seasonal
restriction section Display……131 Route
information (guidance road information)
………………133 5 Route display
………………134

Adding a destination …………137 Adding a
destination …………137 Changing search
conditions 140 Sorting destinations 140
Deleting a destination 142

Designation of IC/passage roads ………………
144 Designation of entrance/exit ICs ……144
Designation of passage roads ……146
Correction of passage roads ……148
Cancellation of designation of passage roads ……150

Clearing Destination History …………151
Clearing Destination History …………151

Start of destination guidance ……152 Start of
destination guidance ……152 Stop of
destination guidance ……153

Destination guidance 154 Intersection
guidance 154 Estimated arrival time
display 160 Fare information 162 Ferry
route guidance 166 Highway mode
(Destination guidance) Middle)
……………….166 High-speed branch
guidance ……………….167 Urban
highway map ……………….170 Voice
guidance ……………….172 Guidance
in other modes ………..174

Operations during guidance ……………
175On -route scrolling…175To display
the entire route map
………………………..178
To switch the remaining distance display
………………………..179

Route re-search …………………… 180
Route re-search ……………… 181
Automatic re-search ……………… 182

ÿ Location registration ……………….184

Registering memory points ………..184
Registering a memory point………..184
Modifying/inputting a memory point
………………………..188
Erasing a memory location………..201

Registration of detour memory points …202
Registration of detour memory points …202
Correction/input of detour memory points …
204 Deletion of detour memory points …
205

ÿ In such a case 206

When Correction is Necessary ……206

Current Location Correction ……206

Distance Correction ……208

When you want to memorize navigation settings

………………210 Setting items that

can be memorized …………210

Memorization of various navigation

settings ……211 Recalling memories

…………212 Name change

…………………… 212 Erasing the

memory of various navigation settings

…………………………213

Things you should

know ……214The following message

is displayed

When you are asked …………214

Before thinking of failure

…………………………216

Accuracy ………………218

Chin VICS* ………… 220

Overview of VICS ……………220 What

is VICS?

About VICS symbols and
indications ……224

Display of VICS information ……226

Setting of display of VICS information
…………………………226

Display of VICS information ……227

Congestion/regulation voice guidance ……

230 Display of VICS graphic information

…………………………232

Display of VICS character information

…………………………234

Display of

interrupt information (immediate

beacon guidance) ……………………236

Congestion Consideration Search ………………240

Selecting a broadcasting station ………………241

Selecting a broadcasting station ………………241

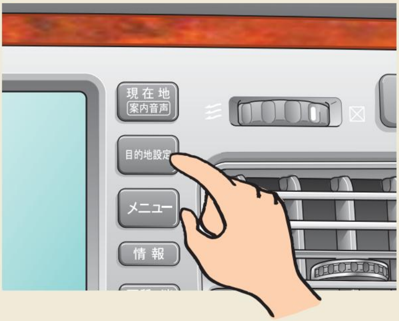
* Radio beacons and optical beacons can be received only when the optional beacon unit installed by the dealer is installed.

まずやってみましょう!!

目的地をセットして案内を開始させてみましょう

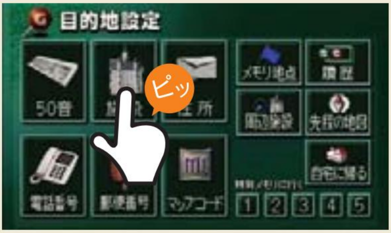
START!

1 目的地の地図を呼び出します。


現在地
案内音声
目的地設定
メニュー
情報

目的地設定スイッチを押します。

2

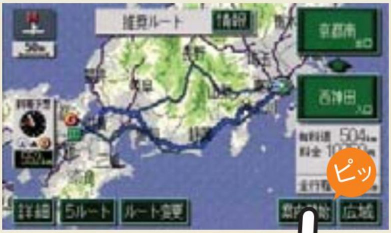

目的地設定
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
自宅に帰る
特別メモリ地点
1
2
3
4
5
ピッ

施設にタッチします。

※ここでは施設からの呼び出し方法で説明しています。その他の呼び出し方法についてはP.98をご覧ください。

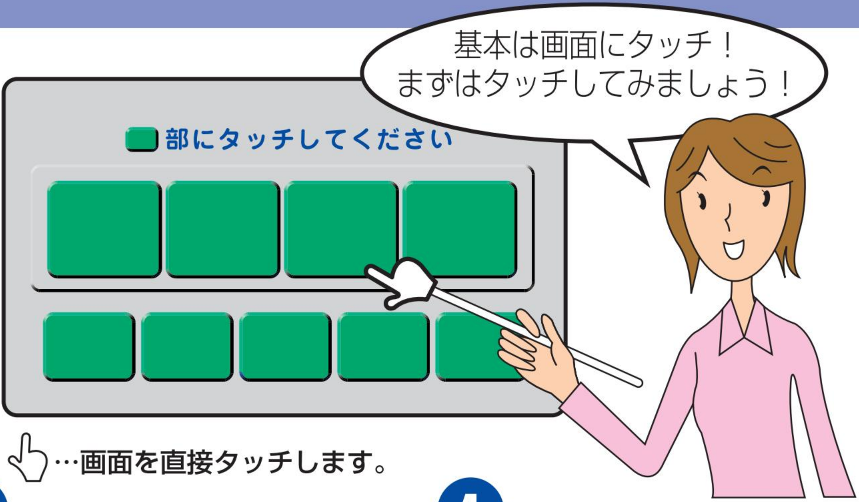
自動的にルートを探索します。

7 案内を開始させます。


推奨ルート
情報
京都南
西神田
有料道 504km
料金
詳細
5ルート
ルート変更
案内開始
広域
ピッ

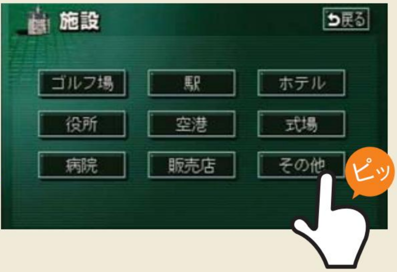
案内開始にタッチします。

●現在地スイッチを押す、
または走行を開始し、約3秒以上経過することによっても自動的に案内を開始します。


基本は画面にタッチ！
まずはタッチしてみましょう！
■部にタッチしてください

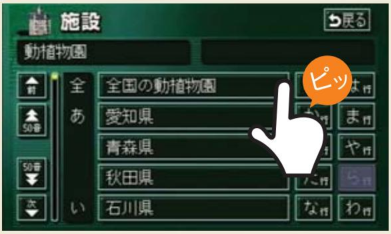
☝…画面を直接タッチします。

3


施設
戻る
ゴルフ場
駅
ホテル
役所
空港
式場
病院
販売店
その他
ピッ

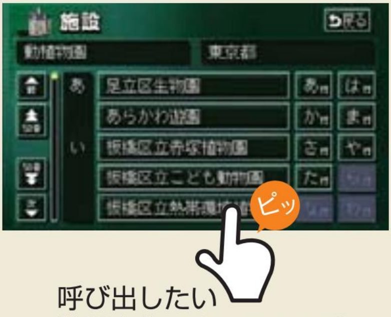
呼び出したい
施設のジャンルにタッチします。

4


施設
戻る
動植物園
全
あ
い
全国の動植物園
愛知県
青森県
秋田県
石川県
は
ま
や
ら
な
わ
ピッ

呼び出したい施設がある
都道府県名（路線名）に
タッチします。

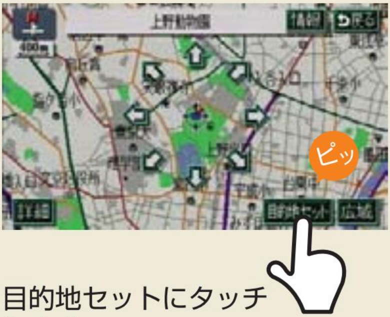
5


施設
戻る
動植物園
東京都
あ
い
足立区生物園
あらかわ遊園
板橋区立赤塚植物園
板橋区立こども動物園
あ
か
さ
た
は
ま
や
ピッ

呼び出したい
施設名称にタッチします。

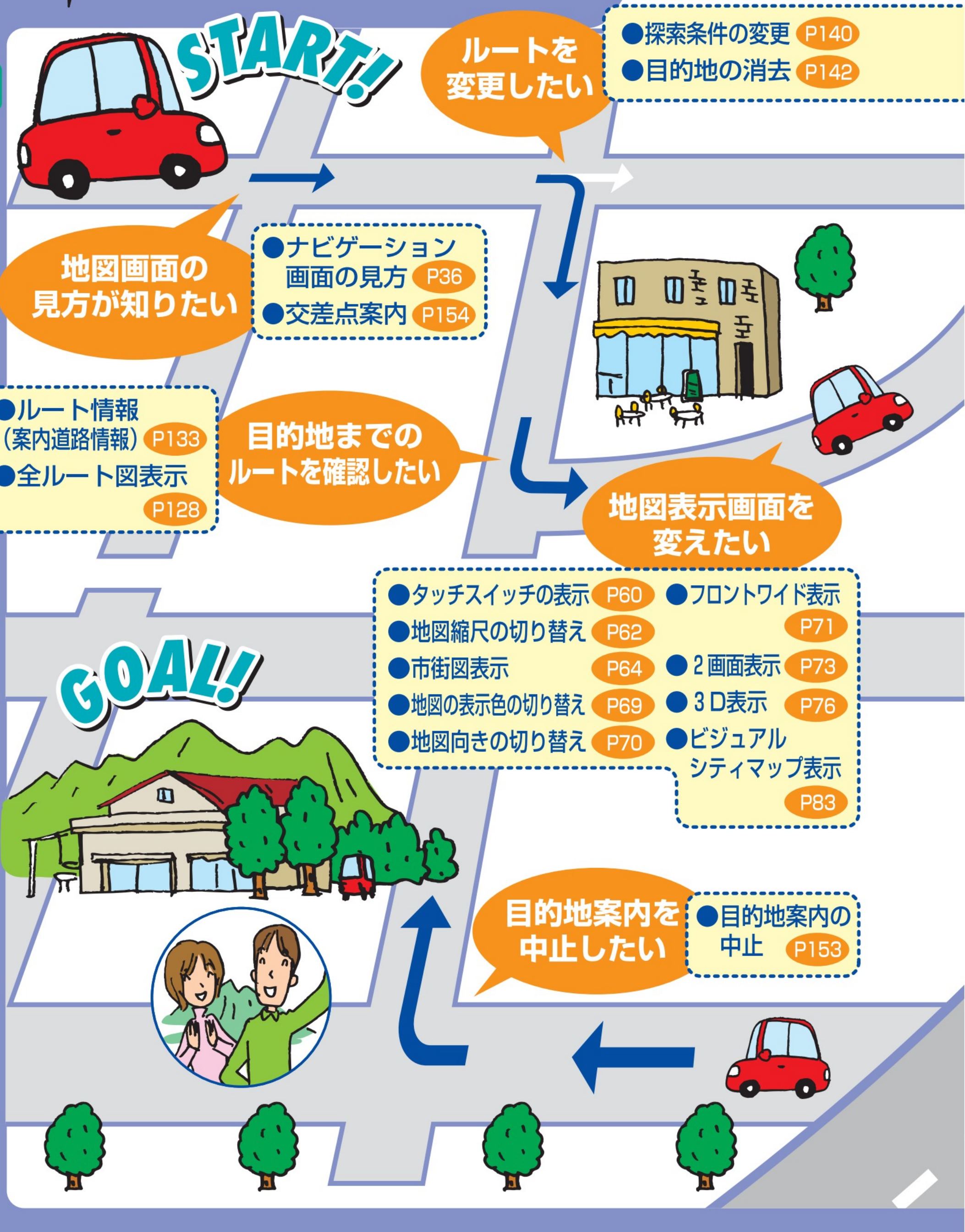
目的地を決定します。

6


上野動物園
情報
戻る
400m
詳細
目的地セット
広域
ピッ

目的地セットにタッチ
します。

ROAD MAP
（やりたい事への道案内）



ルートを変更したい

- ●探索条件の変更 P140
- ●目的地の消去 P142

地図画面の見方が知りたい

- ●ナビゲーション画面の見方 P36
- ●交差点案内 P154

目的地までのルートを確認したい

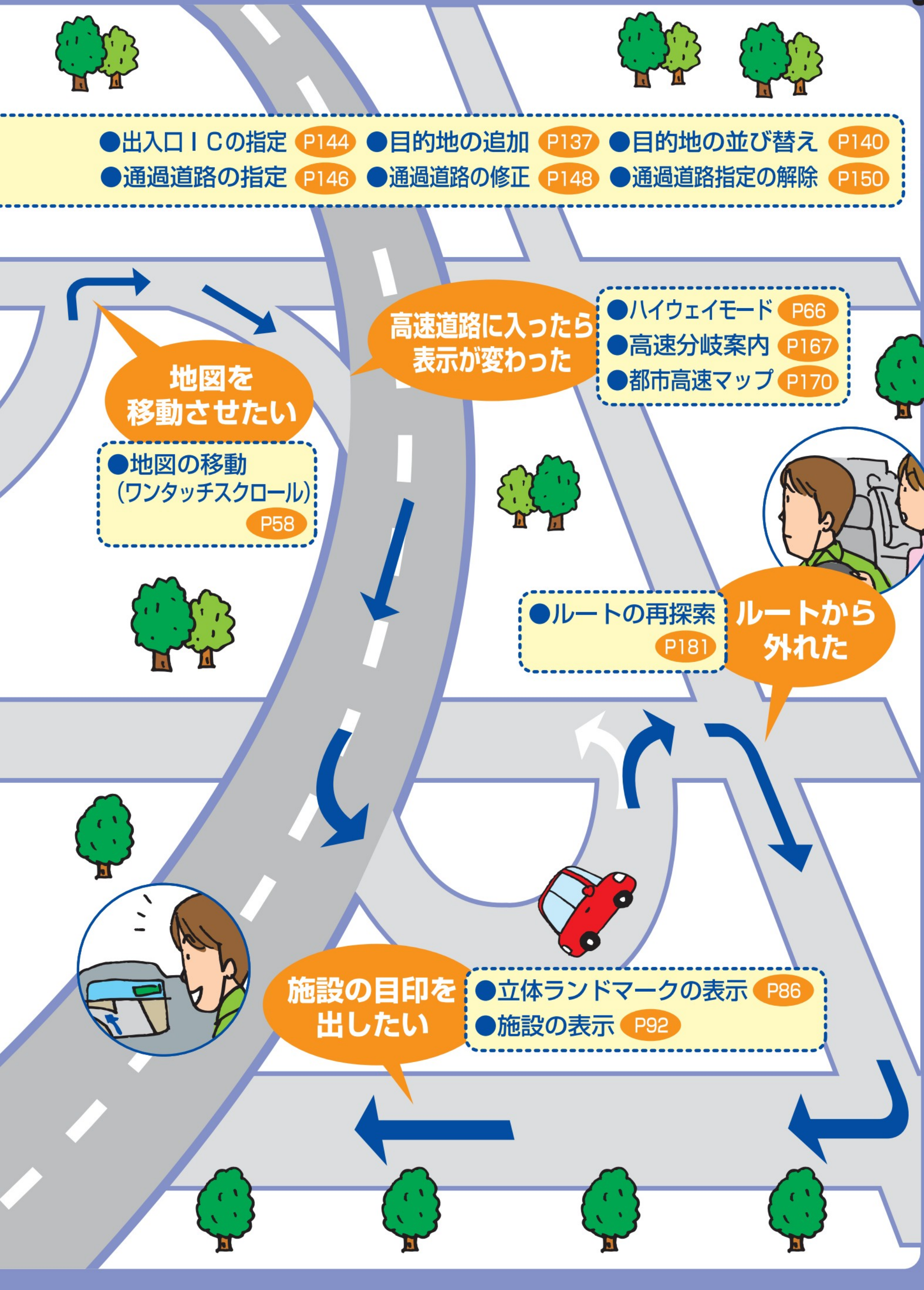
- ●ルート情報（案内道路情報） P133
- ●全ルート図表示 P128

地図表示画面を変えたい

- ●タッチスイッチの表示 P60
- ●地図縮尺の切り替え P62
- ●市街図表示 P64
- ●地図の表示色の切り替え P69
- ●地図向きの切り替え P70
- ●フロントワイド表示 P71
- ●２画面表示 P73
- ●３Ｄ表示 P76
- ●ビジュアルシティマップ表示 P83

目的地案内を中止したい

- ●目的地案内の中止 P153



- ●出入口ＩＣの指定 P144
- ●目的地の追加 P137
- ●目的地の並び替え P140
- ●通過道路の指定 P146
- ●通過道路の修正 P148
- ●通過道路指定の解除 P150

地図を移動させたい

- ●地図の移動（ワンタッチスクロール） P58

高速道路に入ったら表示が変わった

- ●ハイウェイモード P66
- ●高速分岐案内 P167
- ●都市高速マップ P170

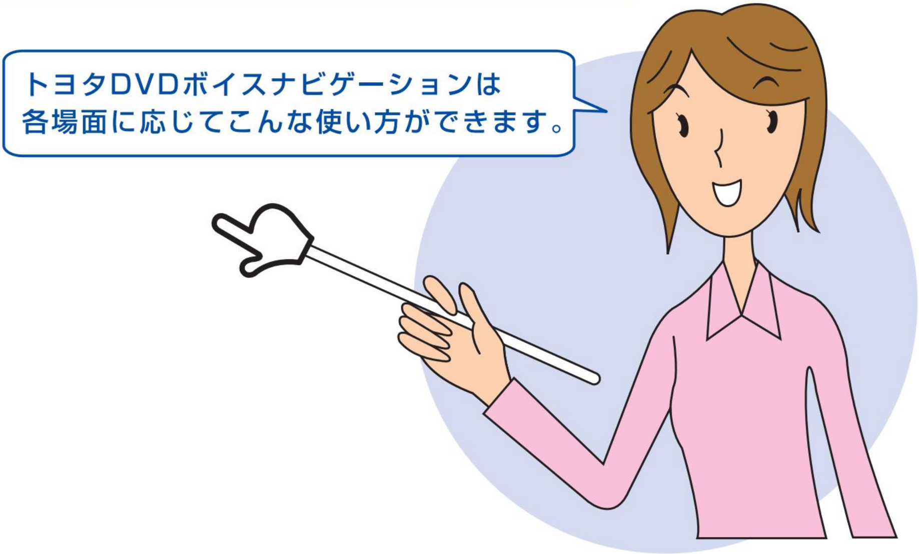
ルートから外れた

- ●ルートの再探索 P181

施設の目印を出したい

- ●立体ランドマークの表示 P86
- ●施設の表示 P92

こんなときは



トヨタDVDボイスナビゲーションは
各場面に応じてこんな使い方ができます。

目的地を自宅にしたい

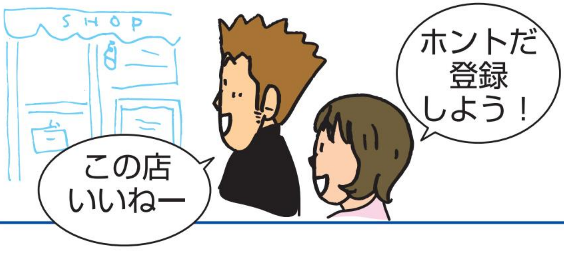
自宅の登録 P99 P184

楽しかった
家に
帰ろうか

**自宅登録で
一発探索**

気に入った場所を登録したい

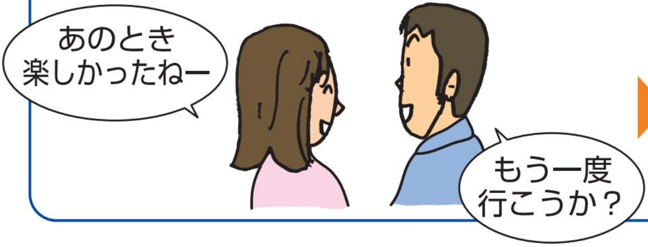
メモリ地点の登録・特別メモリ地点の登録 P184


SHOP
ホントだ
登録
しよう！
この店
いいねー

**メモリ地点登録で
お気に入りを
つくる**

前回行った目的地にもう一度行きたい

目的地履歴 P99 P112


あのとき
楽しかったねー
もう一度
行こうか？

**目的地履歴で
すぐに探索！**

この道（場所）を避けたい

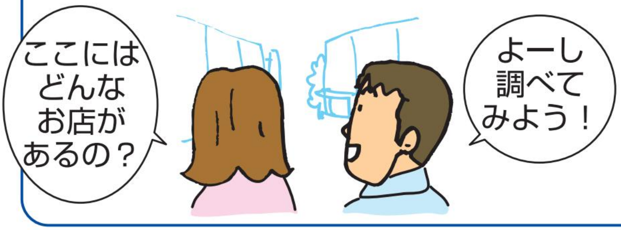
迂回メモリ地点の登録 P202

ここは
いつも
混んでるね
今度から
ここは
避けて
通ろうか？

**迂回メモリ
登録で
楽しくドライブ**

施設や観光地の情報を知りたい

施設の情報の検索 P409


ここには
どんな
お店が
あるの？
よーし
調べて
みよう！

**情報付施設
検索で
情報をゲット**

現在地が実際の走行とずれている

補正が必要なとき P206

あれ？
ナビと
違うぞ
ホントだ
修正
しなくちゃ

**ナビの補正で
キッチリ表示**

こんなときは

音声を大きくしたい

音声の設定 P54

よく
聞こえ
ないよー
音を
大きく
しよう！

**音声設定で
お好みの音量に**

他に駐車場ないかな

提携駐車場の検索 P116

P
満
P
満車
駐車したいけど…
ここもいっぱいだ
探してみよう

**提携駐車場の
探索で
スムーズ駐車**

この地図記号は何だろう

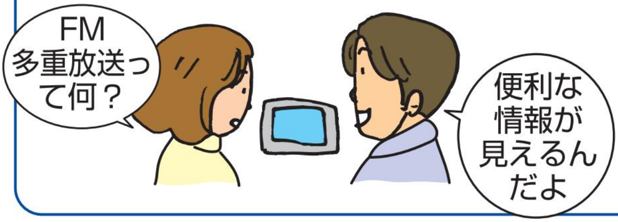
地図記号・表示について P44

?
この
マークって
何だろ？
調べて
みよう

**地図記号の
確認で
施設チェック！**

ＦＭ多重放送を表示させたい

ＦＭ多重放送の表示 P394


FM
多重放送って何？
便利な情報が見えるんだよ

FM多重放送でタイムリーな情報をキャッチ

車の点検時期を表示させたい

メンテナンス機能 P399

この車オイル交換いつだっけ？
すぐにわかるよ

メンテナンス機能でお車のケアを忘れずに

この先の道路状況を知りたい

ＶＩＣＳ P220

混んでるけどこの先もかな？
調べてみよう

VICSでリアルタイムな道路状況を

声で操作したい

音声操作システム P345

声だけでも操作できるの？
もちろんだよ

音声操作で快適運転

Introduction 1. What is GPS Voice Navigation?

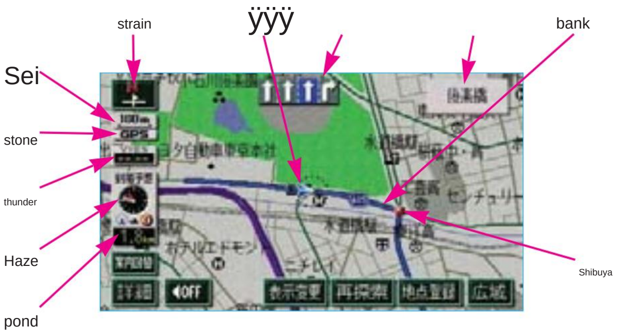
By setting the destination, the route is automatically searched, and destination guidance is performed by voice and screen display.

How to read the navigation screen Current

location screen during destination guidance

Knowledge

Except for some explanations, the map screens used in this manual are normal north-up, 1-screen, 2D display screens (front wide display "OFF", visual city map display "OFF"). In addition, we are using a map screen that does not display GPS marks and VICS time stamps.



Direction mark (when heading up) Shows the direction of the map. • To switch between map directions (north up/heading up),

Please see page 70.ÿCar

position mark Displays the current position and the direction the car is facing.ÿLane Display

The lanes of intersections that pass through or branch off are displayed. (Only intersections with information on the map DVD-ROM) •During the destination guidance, the recommended lane is displayed in blue.

ÿName
display Depending on the situation, the following items are displayed. (Only points with information on the map DVD-ROM) •Name of the intersection you pass through or branch off •Name of the road you are traveling on •Name of the IC/SA/PA you will pass through (only when traveling on an expressway) • Direction name of branching IC/JCT (only when driving on expressway)ÿRoute display When a destination is set, the route to the destination is displayed. •For route display, see page 126. Guidance Point During destination guidance, it is displayed at the intersection where the intersection guidance screen is displayed. •See page 154 for intersection guidance. Display scale Displays the scale of the displayed map. • See page 43 for scale display, and see page 43 for scale switching.

Please see page 62.ÿGPS
mark Displayed when absolute
position information from satellites is used. However, even when the GPS mark is displayed, errors may occur depending on the status of satellites. •For GPS, see page 39.ÿVICS time stamp Displays the time when the VICS information was provided in the area where the VICS information was sent. (When there is information on the route, the color of the time stamp changes according to the information.) •For time stamps, see page 228.

ÿEstimated arrival time display/Destination direction mark
The following marks are displayed depending on the situation.

ÿEstimated arrival time display The estimated time of arrival at the destination is displayed during destination guidance.

•See page 160 for estimated arrival times.

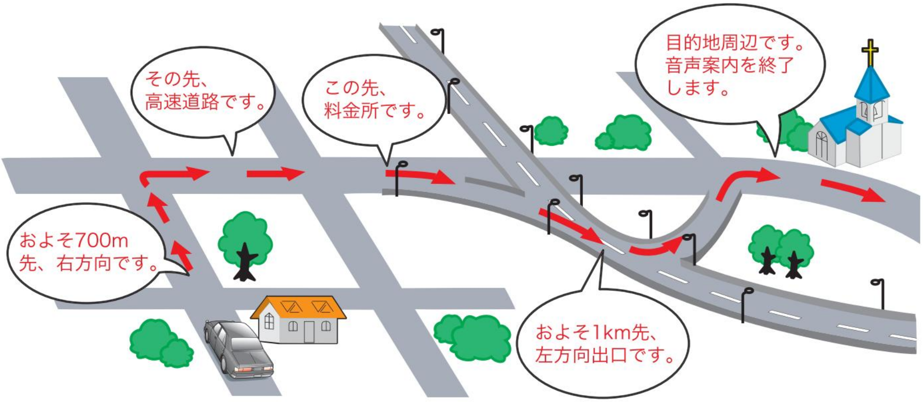
ÿDestination direction mark

When you deviate from the route, the direction of the destination is displayed.

Remaining distance display The distance from the current location to the destination is displayed. •During destination guidance, the distance along the displayed route is displayed. •When you deviate from the route, the straight distance is displayed. •See page 179 for switching the remaining distance display.

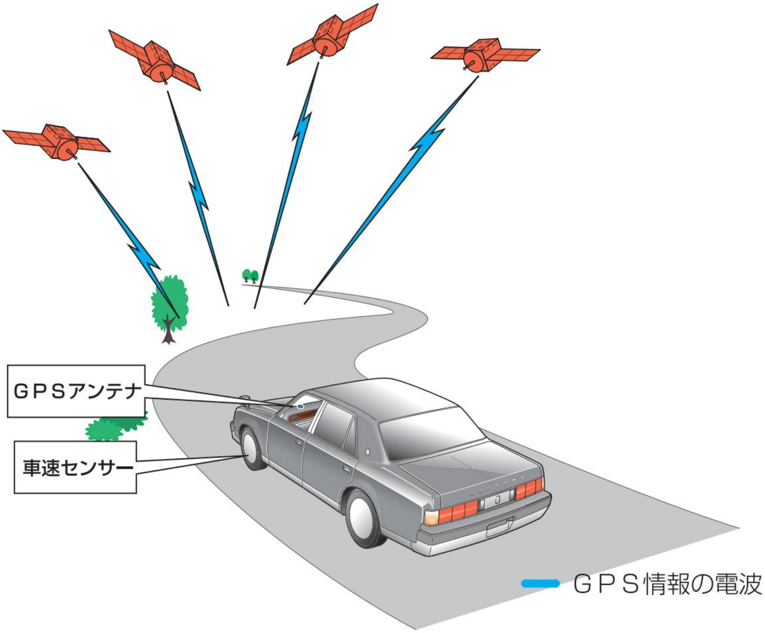
About voice guidance

During destination guidance, a voice is output when approaching a branching intersection or destination. •For voice guidance, see page 172.


およそ700m先、右方向です。
その先、高速道路です。
この先、料金所です。
およそ1km先、左方向出口です。
目的地周辺です。音声案内を終了します。

2.About GPS

The Global Positioning System (GPS) is a system developed and operated by the United States that uses four or more satellites, sometimes three, to determine the user's current position (latitude and longitude). etc.). This system uses GPS information, various sensors, and road map data for navigation.


GPSアンテナ
車速センサー
GPS情報の電波

When GPS information cannot be used

GPS information may not be available in the following cases. • When satellite radio waves are blocked by buildings, trucks, tunnels, etc. • When radio waves are blocked by placing objects on top of the GPS antenna, etc. • When satellites are not emitting radio waves (U.S. tracking control Since the signal is controlled by the center, radio waves may be interrupted due to improvements or repairs.)

- When using a digital mobile phone (1.5 GHz) near the GPS antenna

Unavoidable deviation due to the

system This system displays the current position using GPS information, various sensors, road map data, etc. , When only radio waves from two or less satellites can be acquired, an error may occur. This error cannot be eliminated by compensation.

3. Maps

Roads, place names, facility information, and tolls are subject to change after the map DVD-ROM is created, and may differ from actual conditions. * The “map” of this GPS voice navigation system is based on topographic maps and topographic maps issued by the National Geographical Survey Institute of the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism, and the “National Digital Road Map Database” created by the Japan Digital Road Map Association. Created by Toyota Mapmaster Co., Ltd. with the addition of map information from Zenrin Co., Ltd.

Knowledge

- In creating maps, we collect information and conduct field surveys on improvements to roads, opening of new roads, etc., in order to provide as accurate maps as possible. However, roads, place names, facility information, tolls, etc. are constantly changing day by day. You can not. Please keep this in mind when using.

- As a general rule, narrow streets that include sections with a road width of less than 3m are not recorded on the map DVD-ROM. Roads determined to be narrow streets, including sections with a width of less than 3m, due to road construction or the latest survey may be deleted when the map database is updated.

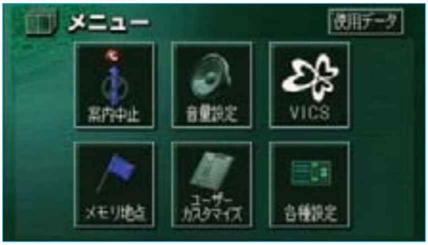
* If you would like to purchase the latest map DVD-ROM, please contact your Toyota dealer.
Please contact us.
However, the issuance of updated map DVD-ROMs may end without prior notice.

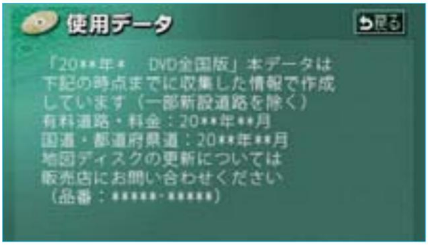
To view the information on the map DVD-ROM

You can view the information on the database, etc. recorded on the map DVD-ROM. •See page 15 for how to put in and take out the map DVD-ROM.

Press the coffee

Touch Usage D


メニュー
使用データ
案内中止
音量設定
VICS
メモリ地点
ユーザーカスタマイズ
各種設定

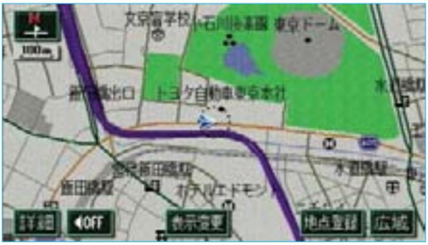


「20**年*　DVD全国版」本データは
下記の時点までに収集した情報で作成
しています（一部新設道路を除く）
有料道路・料金：20**年**月
国道・都道府県道：20**年**月
地図ディスクの更新については
販売店にお問い合わせください
（品番：*****-*****）

The screen is a display example, and the display contents differ depending on the creation time and type of the map DVD-ROM.

About the scale display of the map

The displayed on the upper left 100m of the map is about 100m, indicating that the displayed map is 1/10,000 scale.


100m
文京女学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
水道橋駅
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

For details on how to switch the map scale, see "Switching the map scale" on page 62 .

scale display	scale	Scale display Scale	
25m	1/2500	3k	1/320,000
50m	1/5 thousand	7k	1/640,000
100m	1/10,000	13k	1/1.28 million
200m	1/20,000	26k	1/2.56 million
400m	1/40,000	50k	1/5.12 million
800m	1/80,000	100k	1/10.24 million
1.6k	1/160,000	200k	1/20,480,000

Knowledge

The 1/2500 map can be displayed when switching to the town map display (page 64).

About map symbols and displays

display		content
🟦	🟦	Expressways (including urban expressways and toll roads)
🟥	255	National highway
🟩	🟩	main road
🟧	255	prefectural road
🟫	🟫	Other roads (5.5m or more in width)
🟫	🟫	Other roads (3.0m or more in width)
▮▮▮▮▮		Tunnel or maintenance plan section (Display color is different for each road.)
┼┼┼		private railway
▭		JR
🟦		body of water
▪▪▪▪▪		prefectural boundaries
🟩		green space
▩		Station building/site

- When VICS information is displayed, the display color of the road is different. (See page 224)

symbol		content
		government office
▣	▣	Prefectural office
◎	◉	City Hall/Tokyo 23 Wards Office
○	○	Town/village offices/ward offices outside of Tokyo
⊠	⊗	Police station
	Y	fire station
〒	〒	Post office
IC	PA	IC (interchange)
SA	PA	SA (service area)
PA	PA	PA (parking area)
IC	IC	Smart IC (exclusive interchange for ETC)
🚦	🚦	traffic light
Ⓟ	P	Parking Lot
🚆	🚃	station
🏠	🏠	roadside station
FR	⛴	Ferry Terminal
⚓	⚓	port
✈	✈	Airport/airfield
文	文	school
幼	幼	kindergarten

symbol	content
	Hospital/clinic
	Electric power company/power plant
	telephone office
	Banks, credit unions, agricultural cooperatives
D	department stores, etc.
H H	Hotels, inns, etc.
	building
	plant
	lighthouse
	shrine
卍 卍	temple
	church
	Cemetery/Graveyard
	castle/castle ruins
	Famous places, sightseeing spots, etc.
	Golf course
	Ski resort
	beach
	ice rink
	marina yacht harbor
	Track and field stadium/gymnasium

symbol	content
	camp site
	park
♨ ♨	hot spring
	Mountain
◆ ●	Other facilities
	normal crossing
	Bottleneck railroad crossing*
	Toyota Dealers/Toyota Distributors
	Daihatsu sales company
N	nets toyota shop
L&F	Toyota L&F

•The displayed symbols and positions may differ from the actual ones. In addition, multiple facilities may be represented by one mark.

•The display and symbols on the right are for the Visual City Map display (page 83).

* A railroad crossing that takes time to pass because trains pass frequently.ÿThe bottleneck railroad crossing data recorded on the map DVD-ROM was created with reference to materials from the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism.

About the map database

Reproduction and use of all or part of this map in any form without the permission of the copyright holder is strictly prohibited.

In creating this map, we used the 1:25,000 scale topographic map and the 1:50,000 scale topographic map issued by the Geospatial Information Authority of Japan, Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism.

In creating this map, we used national land numerical information created by the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism's Geospatial Information Authority of Japan as part of the National Land Information Development Project.

In creating this map, we used the nationwide digital road map database of the Japan Digital Road Map Association. Kou Foundation Japan Digital Road Map Association Kou Co., Ltd. Zenrin & Toyota Mapmaster Co., Ltd. & Shobunsha Co., Ltd.

About the source of traffic regulation

data The traffic regulation data used in this map is based on the traffic regulation information published by the National Traffic Safety Activity Promotion Center based on the Road Traffic Act and the guidance of the National Police Agency.) used by Toyota Mapmaster.

Prioritization of road traffic regulations

If this data differs from the traffic regulations at the site, follow the traffic regulation signs and signs at the site.

Traffic accident hot spot mark The accident

hot spot data recorded on the map DVD-ROM is based on the data of the National Police Agency and the Ministry of Land, Infrastructure, Transport and Tourism.

4.Before use

ÿBe sure to follow the actual traffic regulations when driving.

ÿFor safety reasons, there is a function that cannot be operated while driving. Touch switches that cannot be operated are grayed out and cannot be operated by touching them.

ÿThe route displayed in the destination guide is just a reference route to the vicinity of the destination. It's not necessarily the shortest route, the route with the least traffic, or the fastest route.

ÿ Data on roads, place names, facility information, and fees must not be up-to-date. or imperfections.

ÿWhen you change tires, please perform automatic correction. (page 209 page)
This system operates based on the rotation of the tires, so the accuracy may deteriorate when the tires are replaced.

ÿThe vehicle position mark does not always indicate the correct position. plug.
This system uses GPS information, various sensors, and road map data to display the current position. Errors may occur when only radio waves can be captured. This error cannot be eliminated by compensation or the like.

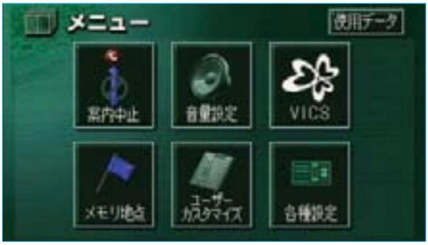
ÿ The vehicle position mark is displayed at a location different from the actual current location. (vehicle position mark is misaligned). Depending on the satellite status, vehicle status (driving location and driving conditions), etc., the vehicle position mark may shift. Also, when driving on roads such as new roads where the map data differs from the actual road shape, the vehicle position mark may shift. However, even if the vehicle position mark on the map is misaligned, after driving for a while, map matching * and GPS information will be used to automatically correct the current location. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.) • See also “Accuracy” (page 218).

* Map matching is a system that compares the current location information obtained using GPS information, etc., with the roads that have been traveled so far, and displays the vehicle position mark on the most appropriate road.

Basic operation

1.Menu screen/list screen

Press MENU to display the menu screen. The following operations can be performed from the menu screen. • Touch the touch switch to confirm the item.



basic operation

Item (touch switch) Guidance		page
stop/Guidance resume *1	Function Stop/restart of	152, 153 54
Volume setting	destination	232-235
VICS	guidance Volume setting Display of	
	VICS graphic information / text	236-239
	information Display setting of	241, 242
memory point	interrupt information*2 Save,	184-201
	recall, and delete various navigation	202-205
User customization	settings Turn on/off the automatic	210 to 213
various settings	display of city highway maps Turn on/off	171
	the automatic display of lane lists	159
	Change the genre of calling surrounding	96, 97
	facilities while driving ON/	160, 161
	OFF of the schematic diagram	156
	automatic display	169
	3D intersection enlarged view	157
	ON/OFF Front wide display ON/	72
	OFF 3D route direction up display ON/OFF	79

Item (touch switch)	Function	page
various settings	Switching the display color of the map	69
	Adjusting the angle of	78
	3D display ON/OFF of 3D landmark display	86
	ON/OFF of season leisure landmark display	85
	ON/OFF of place name display when scrolling	59
	the map ON/OFF of animation expression when	82
	switching screens ON/OFF of visual city map display	83
	ON/OFF of traffic accident frequent spot mark display	88
	ON/OFF of price information	163
	ON/OFF of VICS congestion/restriction voice automatic utterance	231
	Automatic voice guidance ON/OFF	173
	Prefectural border guidance ON/	91
	OFF Road geometry warning ON/	90
	OFF Guidance in other modes ON/OFF	174
	Operation explanation voice ON/OFF	55
	Heartful voice ON/OFF Congestion-	56
	considered search ON/OFF *2	182
	Seasonal restriction section message	240
	ON/OFF Switching voice recognition mode	132
	Vehicle information setting *3 Switch	364, 365
	display setting Deletion of	164, 165 61
	destination history Correction of	151
	current location/correction of	
	distance Map DVD-ROM information	206-209
Usage data	Display of	42

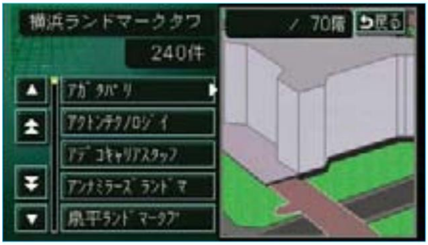
*1 If no destination is set, it will be grayed out and you will not be able to operate it even if you touch it.

I can't *2

Only for vehicles equipped with a beacon unit

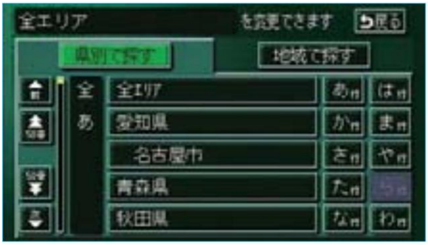
*3 Cannot be operated when a destination is set.

How to switch the list screen


横浜ランドマークタワ
240件
70m
戻る
アガタバリ
アクトンテクノロジイ
アデコキャリアスタッフ
アンナミラーズランドマ
鼎平ランドマークア

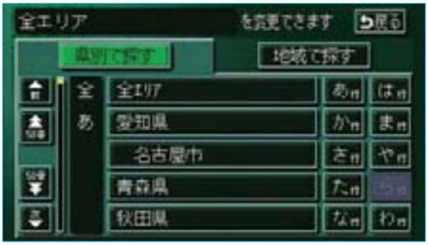
ÿ/ÿ switching display

Touch or . The list moves one item at a time.


全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
あ
全エリア
愛知県
名古屋市
青森県
秋田県
あ
か
さ
た
な
は
ま
や
ら
わ

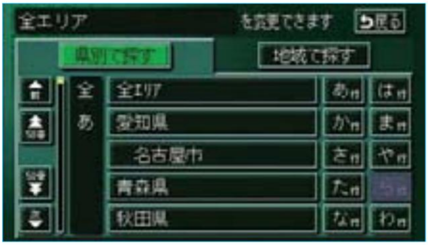
Previous/next switching display

Touch or ious. The list moves one item at a time.


全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
あ
全エリア
愛知県
名古屋市
青森県
秋田県
あ
か
さ
た
な
は
ま
や
ら
わ

Switch display in Japanese syllabary order

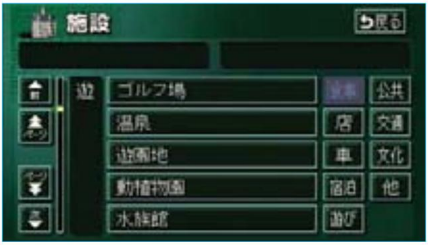
▲syllab Touch 50 sylla or . The list moves by skipping to the next sound like “A ÿ E”.


全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
あ
全エリア
愛知県
名古屋市
青森県
秋田県
あ
か
さ
た
な
は
ま
や
ら
わ

Switch line display

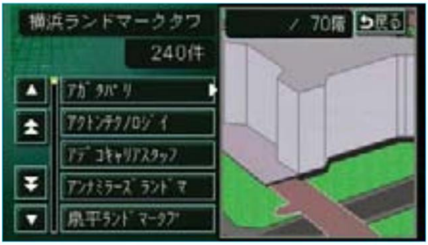
Touch either A Ka line ine
···· Ta lin a line line o a line
· Wa l line. by The list moves by line like "A line ÿ Ka line".

•The touch switches for lines without lists are grayed out and cannot be operated by touching them.

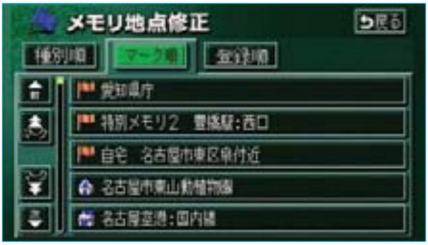

施設
戻る
ゴルフ場
温泉
遊園地
動植物園
水族館
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び

Page switching display

⇑page or The ⇓touch the list moves page by page.

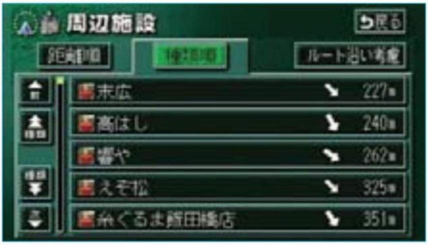

横浜ランドマークタワ
70階
戻る
240件

⇑ or touch ⇓. The list moves page by page.


メモリ地点修正
戻る
種別順
マーク順
登録順
愛知県庁
特別メモリ2 豊橋駅:西口
自宅 名古屋市東区泉付近
名古屋市東山動植物園
名古屋空港:国内線

Toggle mark display or

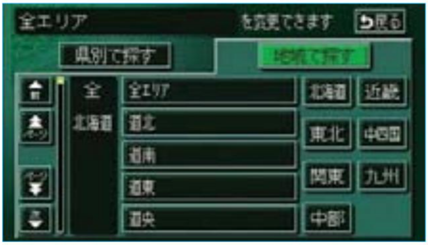
⇑next mark and ⇓Jump to move the list. touch the


周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種別順
ルート沿い検索
末広 227m
高はし 240m
響や 262m
えぞ松 325m
かくるま飯田橋店 351m

Type switching display

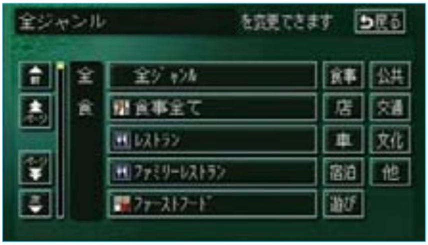
⇑ Touch ⇓pe or

The list moves by skipping to the next type.


全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
北海道
全エリア
道北
道南
道東
道央
北海道
近畿
東北
中四国
関東
九州
中部

Region switching display

Hokkai ···· Toho Kanto Chubu Kinki · hugoku S Kyushu Touch any of . The list moves by region.

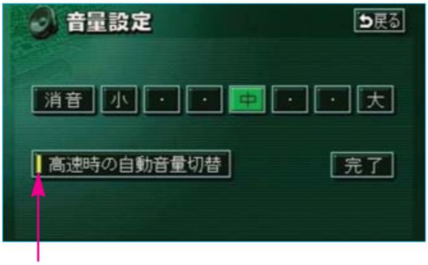

全ジャンル
を変更できます
戻る
全
食
全ジャンル
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び

Switch display of facility items

Resta ··ant C Loc ng Pla Public · Trans · ortatic · Cultur Other Touch one of the following. The list moves for each facility item. •The touch switches for facility items that do not have a list are grayed out and cannot be operated by touching them. If you item touch will be selected, Total to select all facilities for • that facilities.

MEMO

2. Audio settings



operation indicator light

Touch

setting m 48) .screen (page

ÿ••••Touch one of SM m, ge ,
. or .switch becomes brighter.•The color of the touched

• Touch to turn off the sound. When the sound is off, touch any volume touch switch to turn the sound on.

Touch D

Automatic Volume Switching at High Speeds ON/OFF When the

vehicle speed exceeds approximately 80km/h, the set volume can be automatically increased by one step. (When the vehicle speed drops below approximately 70km/h, the original volume will be restored.)

You can choose whether to turn ON (automatically increase) or OFF (do not increase) automatic volume switching during high-speed driving.

Touch on

displayed screen. "Volume setting" • When the switch is turned ON, the operation indicator light lights up. Touch

Machine Translated by Google

Operation explanation voice

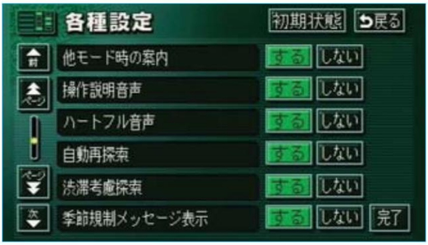
You can output a descriptive voice that guides you through the operation.

Operation explanation voice ON/OFF

You can select whether to turn the operation explanation sound ON (speak) or OFF (do not speak).

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .ÿ Touch , ON/OFF for operation explanation voice .

- The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch



各種設定

他モード時の案内	する	しない
操作説明音声	する	しない
ハートフル音声	する	しない
自動再探索	する	しない
渋滞考慮探索	する	しない
季節規制メッセージ表示	する	しない

Knowledge

Touch Defau to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

heartful voice

You can output a voice different from the voice guidance and operation explanation voice during normal destination guidance.

[Example of heartful voice]

- When you reach your destination with your home as your destination, you will hear “Thank you for your hard work.” •The navigation screen will be displayed.

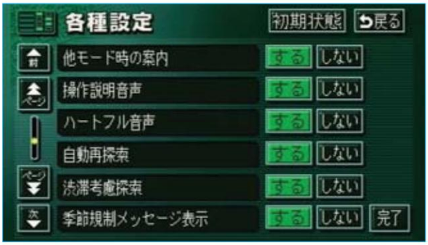
Sometimes, "Today is • month • day, • day of the week."

Knowledge

The [heartful voice example] above is a general one, and depending on the situation, different voices may or may not be output.

Heartful voice ON/OFF

You can choose to turn Heartful Voice ON (speak) or OFF (do not speak). Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .



各種設定

他モード時の案内 [✓ する] しない

操作説明音声 [✓ する] しない

ハートフル音声 [✓ する] しない

自動再探索 [✓ する] しない

渋滞考慮探索 [✓ する] しない

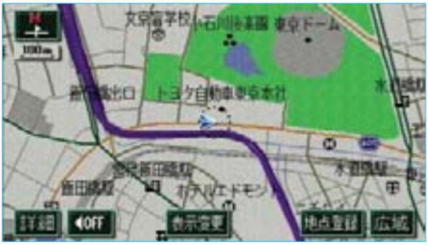
季節規制メッセージ表示 [✓ する] しない

ÿ Heartful Voice Touch , Do r Don't •The colobrigfhterto Touched switch becomes

If you touch

the knowledge in all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

3.Map display

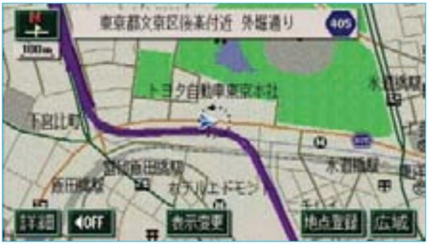


Current location display engine

When the switch is set to "ACC" or "ON", the current location screen appears. •The current car position (own car position) is displayed on the map. •When a map or menu screen other than the current is displayed , press to return to the current location screen. •The amount of road displayed is limited while driving. (Narrow streets, etc. are not displayed.) However, when driving on narrow streets, etc., they are displayed as necessary.

Knowledge

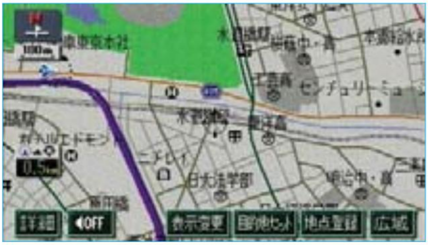
When the vehicle is new or after removing the battery terminal, the vehicle position mark may be displayed at a different location from the actual current location (vehicle position mark may be misaligned). However, even if the vehicle position mark on the map is misaligned, the current location will be automatically corrected using map matching and GPS information after driving for a while. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.) If the GPS information is not used and the current location is not automatically corrected, stop the vehicle in a safe place and correct the current location. (See page 206)



• On the current location screen, When you press your current the name of the place near your current location, the name of the nearby route, and the route number are displayed.

Route

names and route numbers that do not have information on the knowledge map DVD-ROM will not be displayed.



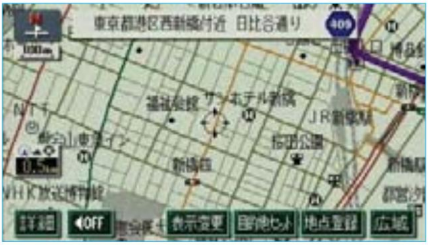
Move map (one-touch scroll)

When the map is displayed, if you touch a place other than the touch switch, the touched point will become the center of the screen and you can move the map. •If you keep touching, the speed of the map will increase. (At this time, will turn yellow.)

- The straight distance from your current location is displayed at the bottom left of the map.

Knowledge

- For your safety, you can only move a certain distance while driving. Also, when the city map is displayed while driving, the map cannot be moved.
- If you move the map with one-touch scroll, the map will be fixed and will not move even if you move your current location. Press the to the original state (moving map)
- If you move the map, you may not be able to switch the map orientation (page 70).



Place name display when scrolling the map

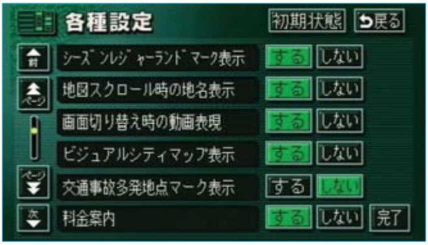
When moving the map, you can display the name of the place near the center of the screen, the name of the nearby route, and the route number. •When you stop moving the map, it will be deleted automatically after about 6 seconds.

Knowledge

Route names and route numbers for which there is no information on the map DVD-ROM will not be displayed.

ÿ Turn ON/OFF the display of place names when scrolling the map You can select whether to turn ON (display) or OFF (not display) the display of place names when scrolling the map.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定 初期状態 戻る

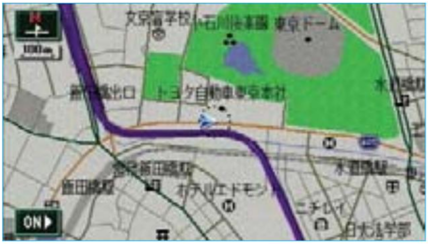
- シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示 する しない
- 地図スクロール時の地名表示 する しない
- 画面切り替え時の動画表現 する しない
- ビジュアルシティマップ表示 する しない
- 交通事故多発地点マーク表示 する しない
- 料金案内 する しない 完了

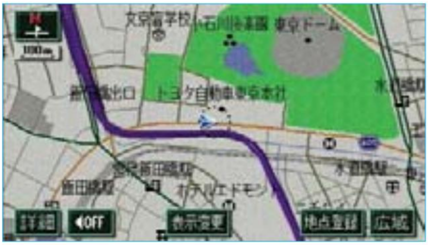
If display place names when scrolling the map, touch to becomes brighter. Touch Done . The switch

If you touch

the knowledge in all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

- Touch switch "OFF" display


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
ニチレイ
日大法学部
ON


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Indication of touch switch

You can reduce the number of touch switches displayed on the screen when the map is displayed.

Touch •When the touch switch is displayed as "OFF", the touch switch cannot be operated. When operating, set the touch switch to "ON". •When the touch switch is "OFF",

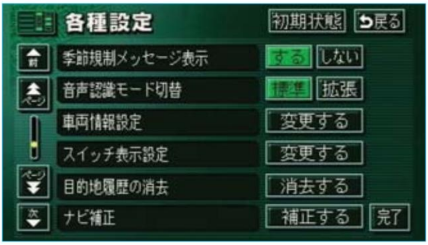
If you touch the touch switch "ON" will be displayed.

Machine Translated by Google

Switch display setting

yYou can select the switches to be erased when OFF is touched. Touch

on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
前
ページ
次

季節規制メッセージ表示 する しない

音声認識モード切替 標準 拡張

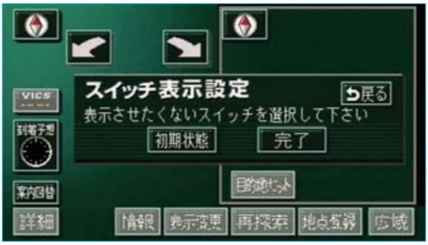
車両情報設定 変更する

スイッチ表示設定 変更する

目的地履歴の消去 消去する

ナビ補正 補正する 完了

Touch to switch display settings .

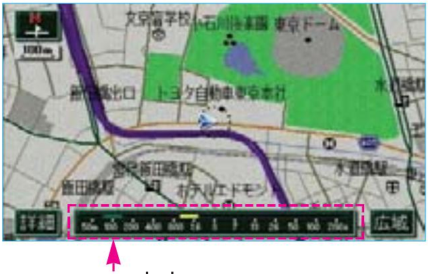

VICS
到着予想
案内図替
詳細
目的地セット
情報
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域
戻る
初期状態
完了

スイッチ表示設定

表示させたくないスイッチを選択して下さい

Touch the touch switch whose display setting you want to change. •A touch switch that is grayed out will be deleteOFF . T yeturn thial statcs to display settings to the initial settings.

Touch D



scale bar

Switch map scale

You can switch the map to the desired scale (map range) from 1/20,480,000 to 1/5,000.

Touch to widen the map, or touch to narrow the area. (It can be switched in 13 steps.)

•Each time the touch switch is touched, it switches in 1 step.

• After touching or , touch the number on the scale bar to switch to touched number the Wide Area scale.

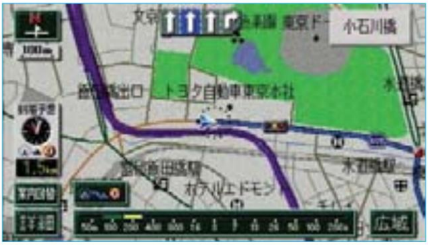
• Touch and hold or for at least 1 second to change the scale steplessly.

basic

operation

Knowledge

•If the maximum range (1/20,480,000 map) is selected, the will not be displayed, and if the minimum range (1/5,000 map) is selected, the will not be displayed. •For safety reasons, it is not possible to change the scale steplessly or to change the scale by touching the number on the scale bar while driving.



All route map display scale change

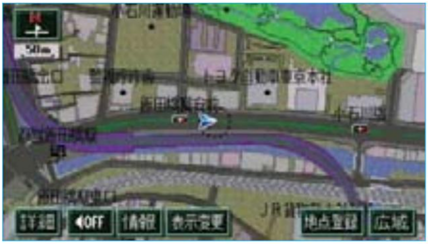
When the destination is set, you can switch the scale to display the entire route from the current location to the destination.

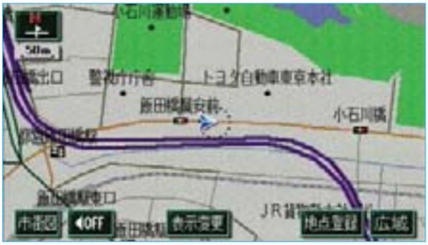
I touch.

Knowledge

- It may not be possible to display the entire image depending on the positions of the current location and the destination.
- For safety reasons, it is not possible to switch to the scale of all route maps by touching the switch while driving.

•City map display





basic operation

city map display

In areas with city maps, you can switch to the city map view. • There are 1/5,000 city map and 1/2500 city map for city map display.

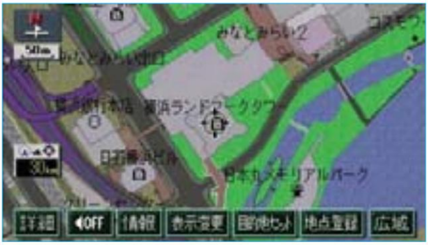
If you touch the map while displaying the 1/5,000 map, the 1/5,000 city map will be displayed. • Touch or to switch between 1/5,000 and 1/2,500 street maps.

Knowledge

- •Only for areas with city map data, when 1/5,000 map is displayed, the is displayed and can be switched to the city map display. (If you move your current location to an area where there is no city map, the city map display will be canceled automatically.) •One-way streets will be displayed in the 1/2500 city map.
- •If you switch to 1/2500 city map display while 3D is displayed, the real city map will be displayed automatically. (Normal street maps are not displayed.) See page 77 for how to operate the real street map display.

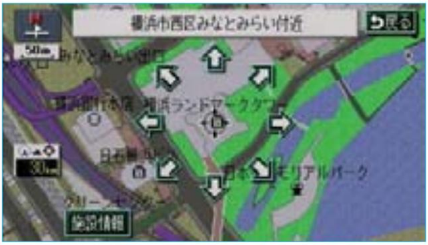
Cancellation of street map display

Touch area when the 1/5,000 city map is displayed.


みなとみらい2
詳細
OFF
情報
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

Displaying the contents of the facility

Touch the when the city map is displayed .


横浜市西区みなとみらい付近
戻る
施設情報

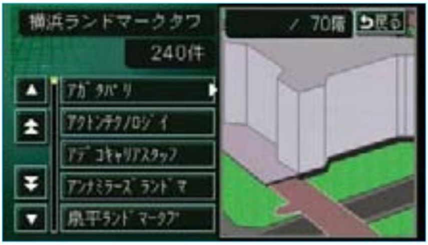
Touchÿto move the map to the location of the building containing the facility whose contents you want to view.

Buildings

for which there is no information on the knowledge map DVD-ROM will not be displayed.

ÿTouch facility in The number of floors and facilities of the selected building will be displayed. •If there is only one facility in the selected building, touch the the details of the facility the display.

basic op


横浜ランドマークタワ
70階
戻る
240件

Touch the facility name. The contents of the selected facility are displayed.

Machine Translated by Google

Highway mode When

entering a highway (excluding city highways), the display automatically switches to highway mode.

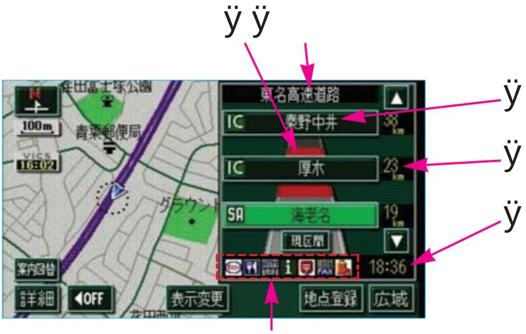
Knowledge

During destination guidance, the display automatically switches to highway mode even if you enter the city expressway.

• Touch ÿÿ ;•When or the facility name to switch the selected facility.

you select a

facility, it will be selected. If you touch the the nearest facility from the current location



Shibuya

ÿRoad name display

The name of the nearest or selected facility road is displayed.ÿFacility name display

(Up to 10 places when destination guidance is not set.) The name of the facility is displayed. Distance display Displays the distance from your current location.ÿEstimated time of passage The estimated time of

passage to the selected facility is displayed.ÿVICS symbol/indication Displayed when VICS information is received. (For VICS symbols and displays, see page 224.) Knowledge VICS information display (page 227),

when it is set to VICS information is displayed even in highway mode. When set to VICS information is not displayed.

Display facility mark

Up to 6 facilities (excluding gas stations) at the selected facility (SA/PA only) will be displayed. •When there are 6 or more facilities, some facility marks are not displayed.

symbol	content	symbol	content
🍴	restaurant	〒	Post office/Post
✚	Drug store	FAX	FAX
🛏	Nap facility	🛍	shopping corner
PA	bath	💺	Rest area
PA	cash corner	🍔	snack corner
PA	highway information terminal	🚻	toilet
IC	Smart IC (exclusive interchange for ETC)		

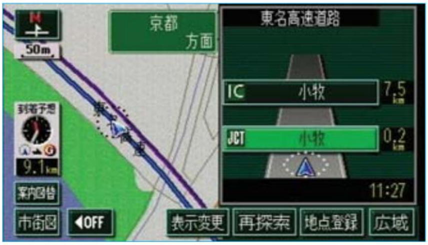
•Logo marks are displayed at gas stations. (Displayed at the top.)

Knowledge

•Information of the opposite lane is not displayed. •Since the estimated passage time is calculated from the set average vehicle speed (see page 160), Some errors may occur due to such reasons.

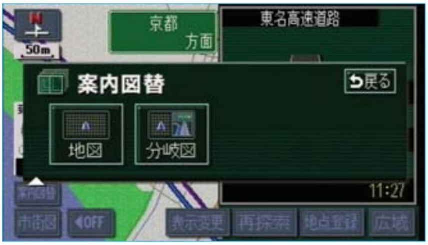
•When you deviate from the highway main line, such as entering SA/PA, the highway mode display may be canceled.

•During destination guidance, the high-speed branch guidance screen (see page 167) will automatically appear before the exit IC or JCT branching, and the highway mode will be canceled. (It does not switch when the high-speed branch schematic diagram automatic display is set to "No".) In the case of JCT After that, when the high-speed branch guidance screen ends, it automatically returns to highway mode.

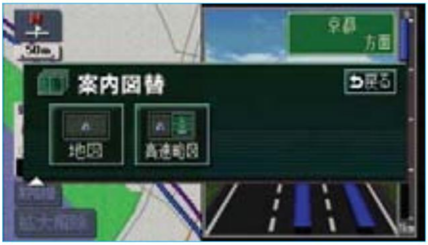

京都
方面
東名高速道路
50m
IC 小牧 7.5 km
JCT 小牧 0.2 km
到着予想
9.1km
11:27
案内図替
市街図
OFF
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域

Cancel highway mode

Touch the normal map and highway mode. The guide map are switched each time you touch.


京都
方面
東名高速道路
50m
案内図替
戻る
地図
分岐図
11:27

When a branch point (exit IC, JCT) is near, a screen for selecting the screen to switch to appears. Touch for the high-speed branch guidance to display the screen, and touch map for the normal map.


京都
方面
50m
案内図替
戻る
地図
高速略図
拡大縮尺

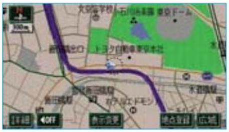
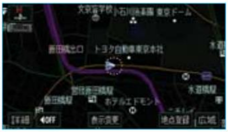
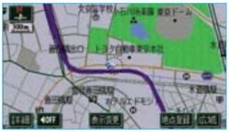
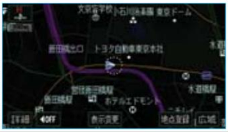
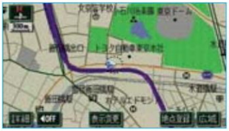
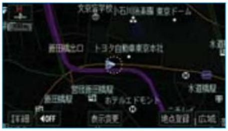
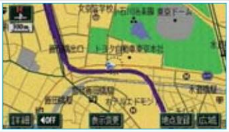
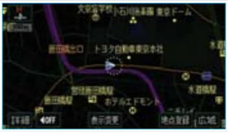
- To display the highway mode again, touch the on this screen.

Machine Translated by Google

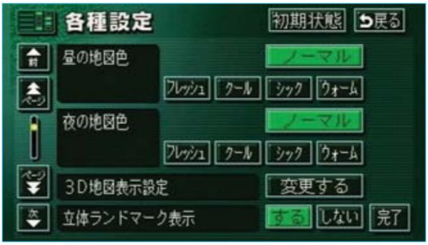
4. Setting the map display screen

Switching the display color of the

map You can switch the map display color for each of the daytime and nighttime images (5 typ

mode	daytime painting	night painting
fresh		
cool		
chic		
warm		

Knowledge The map screen used in this manual uses a normal image.


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
昼の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
夜の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
3D地図表示設定
変更する
立体ランドマーク表示
する
しない
完了
前
ページ
ページ
次

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

Warm

.

...

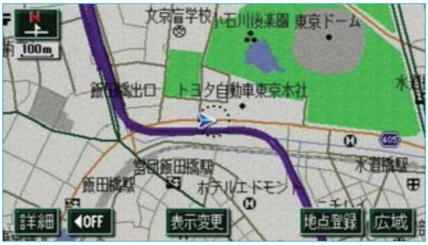
touch one of the •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

Knowledge

Touch Defau to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

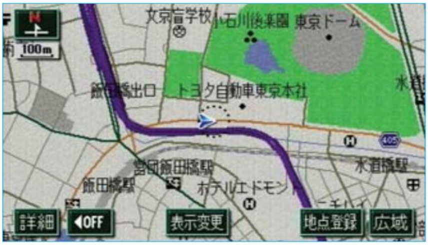
Switch map orientation

You can switch the orientation of the displayed map.


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

When (or) is green, touch (or) to switch between north-up display and heading-up display.

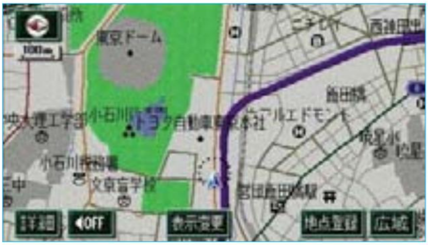
•North-up display


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

•North-up display

The map is always displayed with north at the top, regardless of the direction the car is traveling.

• Heading up display


100m
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
小石川後楽園
文京盲学校
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

• Heading up display

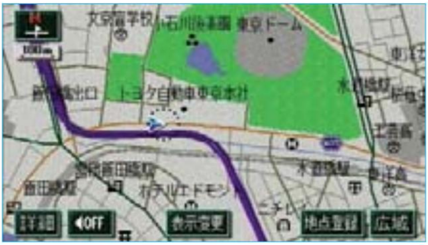
indicates north

The map is displayed so that the direction of travel of the car is always upwards.

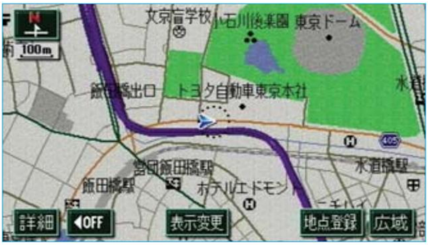
Knowledge

- •Maps other than the current location screen (maps called up by setting the destination, all route map display screens, etc.) are displayed in north-up view, but when the current location screen is displayed, the display returns to heading-up display.
- •You cannot change the map direction when displaying in 3D (page 76).

- Front wide display


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本社
水道橋駅
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

•Normal display


100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本社
営団飯田橋駅
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
水道橋駅
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Front wide display

The vehicle position mark, which is normally displayed in the center of the screen, is displayed off-center, allowing a wider map to be displayed in the direction of travel.

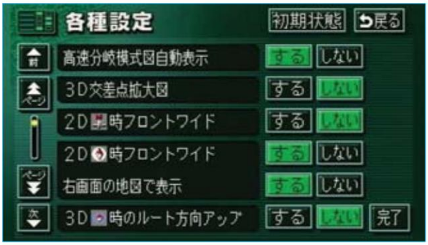
The front wide display can be set under each of the following conditions.ÿIn the north-up display (single-screen display), the map in the direction of travel is displayed widely.ÿIn the heading-up display, display the map in the direction of travel widely.ÿ When the right screen of the two-screen display (see page 73) is in heading-up display, widens the map in the direction of travel.

ON/OFF of front wide display

You can select whether to turn the front wide display ON (display) or OFF (not display) for each condition. Touch on the coffee menu

screen (page 48) .

Touch to enable or disable the items on the front wide display. The color of the touched switch becomes

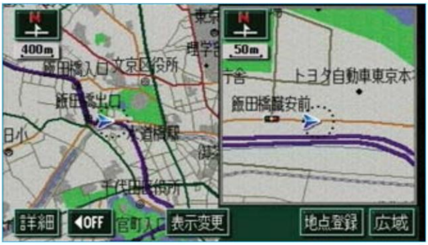


高速分岐模式図自動表示 する しない
3D交差点拡大図 する しない
2D 時フロントワイド する しない
2D 時フロントワイド する しない
右画面の地図で表示 する しない
3D 時のルート方向アップ する しない

Knowledge

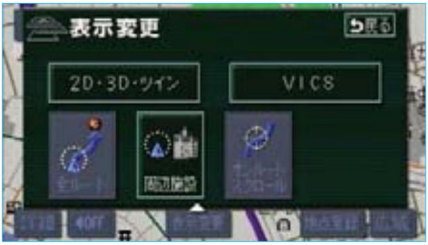
Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

•2-screen display

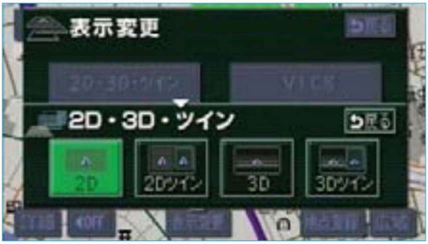

400m
50m
飯田橋入口
文京区役所
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本
飯田橋駅安前
千代田区役所
詳細
◀OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

2 screen display

When displaying a map, you can split the screen into two, left and right, and display the following. [Example] Display with different left and right scales, heading up display and north up display, facility display ON and OFF, 3D display ON and


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
周辺施設

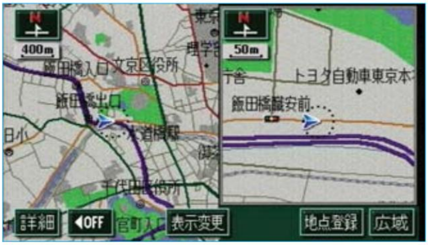
ÿ Touch 2D/3D/Twin


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
2D
2Dツイン
3D
3Dツイン

ÿTouch 2D twin (normal two-screen display) or 3D twin (twin screen display). •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. •The screen on the left can be operated in the same way as for the 1-screen display.

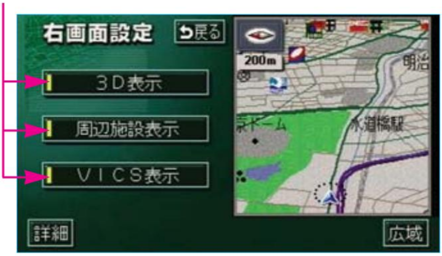
Knowledge

•When displaying two screens, you can move the map by one-touch scroll only on the left screen. •For maps other than the current location screen (maps called up by setting the destination, all route map display screen, etc.), the dual screen display is canceled, but when the current location screen is displayed, the dual screen display is restored.


400m
50m
飯田橋入口
文京区役所
飯田橋出口
水道橋駅
千代田区役所
トヨタ自動車東京本社
飯田橋駅前
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Operation of the right screen

Touch a place other than where there is a touch switch on the right screen.


右画面設定
戻る
3D表示
周辺施設表示
VICS表示
200m
明治
東京ドーム
水道橋駅
詳細
広域

operation indicator light

In the screen that appears next, you can do the following.

ÿSwitching the map scale (see page 62)

Touch wide area or .

ÿSwitching the direction of the map (see page 70) Touch (or).

- You can also switch from the coffee screen.

ÿ Turning 3D display (see page 76) ON/OFF You can select whether to turn 3D display ON (on) or OFF (not). Touch • When the switch is turned ON, the operation indicator lamp lights up.

ÿ Turning facility display (see page 92) ON/OFF When facilities are displayed on the left screen, you can choose to turn them ON (display) or OFF (not display). Touch the • When the switch is turned ON, the operation indicator lamp lights up.

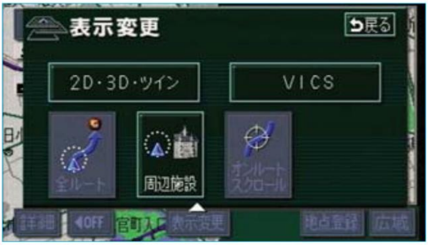
ÿ ON/OFF of VICS information display (see page 227) When VICS information is displayed on the left screen, select whether to turn VICS information ON (display) or OFF (not display). I can. Touch the display . • When the switch is turned ON, the operation indicator lamp lights up.

Knowledge

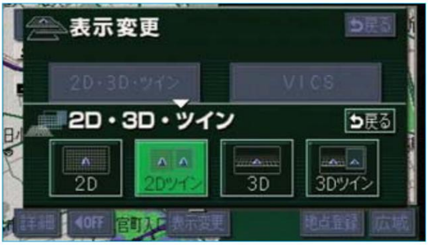
The facility display and VICS information are displayed on the right screen with the same display settings as the left screen.

Canceling the dual-screen display

Touch Display while displaying the map .


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルートスクロール
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

ÿ D•3D•Twin . touch


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
2D・3D・ツイン
戻る
2D
2Dツイン
3D
3Dツイン
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Touchÿ (normal display) or D (normal 3D display). •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

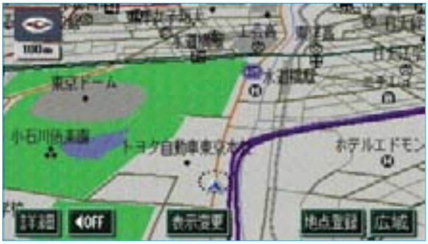
Knowledge

When you switch to dual screen display again, the map will be displayed at the same scale as when you switched to dual screen display last time.

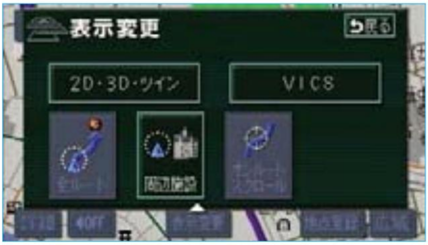
3D display

Maps can be displayed in 3D.

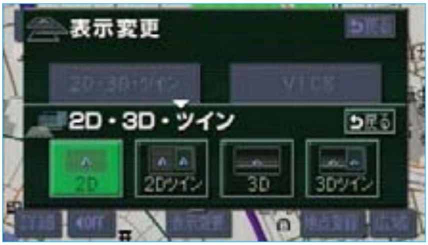
- 3D display


100m
東京ドーム
小石川後楽園
トヨタ自動車東京本社
ホテルエドモント
水道橋駅
詳細
◀OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

When the map is displayed , touch Cha


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
周辺施設

ÿ D•3D•Twin . touch


表示変更
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
戻る
2D
2Dツイン
3D
3Dツイン

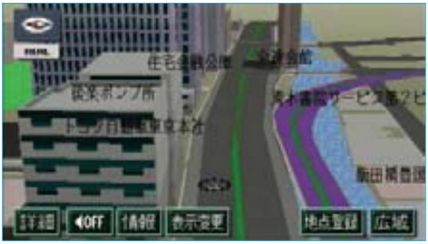
Touchÿ (regular 3D display), or touch 3D twin (2-screen 3D display). •The touched switch becomes brighter.

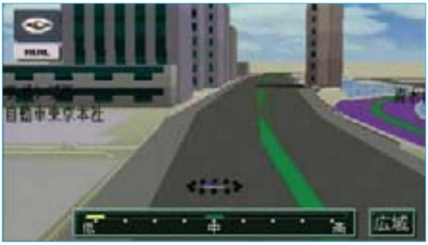
Knowledge

•The 3D display is displayed in front wide heading up display. •The 3D display is canceled for maps other than the current location screen (maps called up by setting the destination, the all route map display screen, etc.), but when the current location screen is displayed, the 3D display is restored.

Machine Translated by Google

- Real city map display





Real city map display

If you switch to the 1/2500 city map display while in 3D display, the real city map will be displayed automatically. (Normal street maps are not displayed.) •See page 64 for street map display.

Adjusting the viewpoint of the real city map display

You can switch the viewpoint (angle and height).

raise the viewpoint, touch wide area, and to lower

quickly the viewpoint, touch release your hand…3 steps •When you continue to touch for about 1 second or longer…9 steps

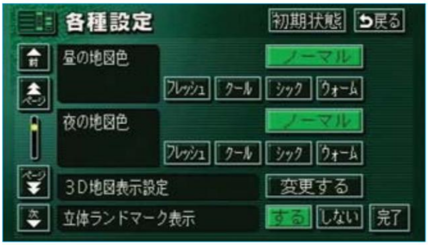
can be switched to

Knowledge

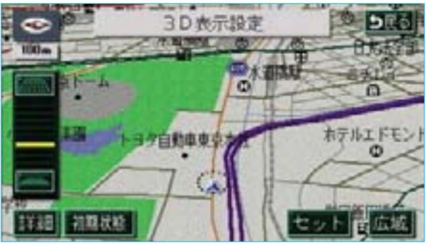
- If you make a map with the lowest View de angle, it will not be displayed. •When the map is set to the highest angle, Touch a to cancel the real city map display.

Touch

on the angle adjustment menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
昼の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
夜の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
3D地図表示設定
変更する
立体ランドマーク表示
する
しない
完了

ÿ Touch to 3D map To display settings .


3D表示設定
戻る
100m
水道橋駅
トヨタ自動車東京本社
ホテルエドモント
詳細
初期状態
セット
広域

Touch to increase the angle, and touch to decrease it.

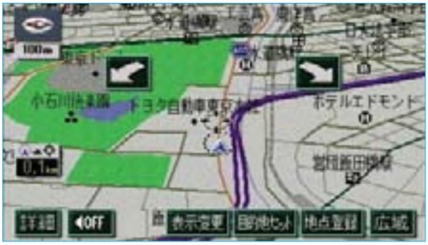
Knowledge

•At the highest angle, and at the lowest angle become gray and cannot be operated by touching. If you touch the the angle will return to the initial • setting state.

uch Haset .

Rotate the

map Touch anywhere other than the touch switch while the map is displayed.

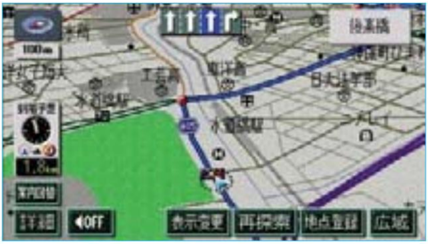

100m
小石川後楽園
トヨタ自動車東京本社
ホテルエドモント
飯田橋駅
詳細
OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

Touchÿto rotate clockwise, and touch to rotate counterclockwise.

Knowledge

When the current location screen is displayed, the original display state (state before rotation) is restored.

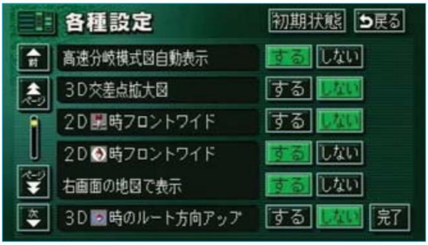
•Route direction up display



3D route direction up display

During destination guidance, you can widen the map in the direction in which the route is displayed. •When it is ON, the direction mark turns blue.

ÿ ON/OFF of route direction up display in 3D You can choose whether to turn on (display) or OFF (not display) the route direction up display in 3D. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .



各種設定 初期状態 戻る

高速分岐模式図自動表示	する	しない
3D交差点拡大図	する	しない
2D 時フロントワイド	する	しない
2D 時フロントワイド	する	しない
右画面の地図で表示	する	しない
3D 時のルート方向アップ	する	しない

完了

If turn up the route direction in 3D, touch the color of the touched switch becomes brighter. •The

Touch

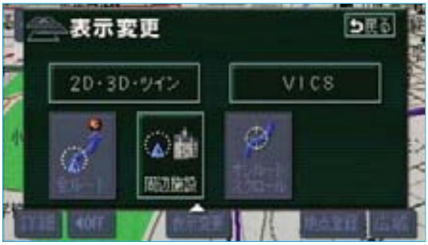
If you touch

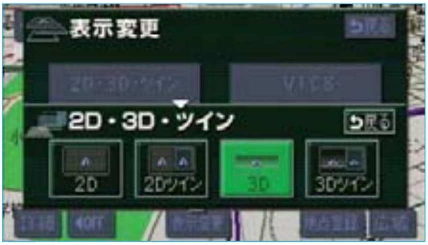
the knowledge in all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

Canceling the 3D

display Touch
while the map is displayed .

ÿ Touch 2D/3D/Tw


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
ワンタッチスクロール
表示変更
地点登録
広域


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
2D・3D・ツイン
戻る
2D
2Dツイン
3D
3Dツイン
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Touchÿ(normal display) or
2D 2D Tw (normal dual screen display).

•The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

basic

operation

MEMO

Video expression when switching scree

You can set the screen to appear like when you touch the touch switch that switches an animation screens to or press .

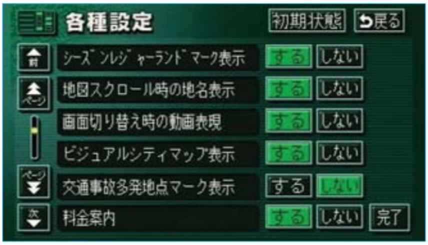
some screens that cannot be expressed as a knowledge animation.

ON/OFF of animation expression when switching screens

You can choose whether to turn on (enable) or turn off (not) the animation expression when switching screens.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

If want to express animation when switching between screens , color of the touch switch becomes brighter. Touch

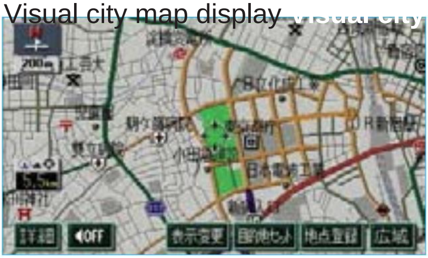


各種設定 初期状態 戻る

シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示	[✓ する]	しない
地図スクロール時の地名表示	[✓ する]	しない
画面切り替え時の動画表現	[✓ する]	しない
ビジュアルシティマップ表示	[✓ する]	しない
交通事故多発地点マーク表示	する	[✓ しない]
料金案内	[✓ する]	しない

Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

Visual city map display

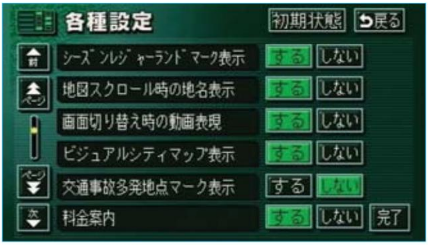

200m
詳細
OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

The width of the road can be displayed in the same ratio as the actual road width, and the map symbols can be displayed three-dimensionally. •See page 44 for map symbols and indications.

ON/OFF of visual city map display

You can choose to turn on (display) or turn off (not display) the visual city map.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示
地図スクロール時の地名表示
画面切り替え時の動画表現
ビジュアルシティマップ表示
交通事故多発地点マーク表示
料金案内
する
しない
完了

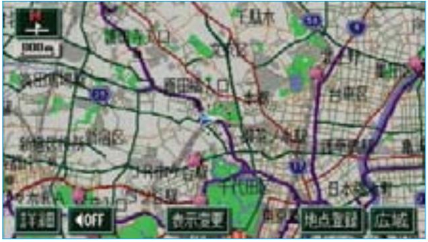
ÿTouch do or display the visual city map.

•The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

Knowledge

Touch Defau to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

- Season leisure landmark display



Displaying seasonal leisure landmarks

You can display seasonal leisure landmarks (see the table below) on the map during seasons such as cherry blossoms.

mark	content
🌸	Famous place for cherry blossoms
🍁	Autumn foliage spots

Knowledge

Sightseeing places with no information on the map DVD-ROM is not displayed.

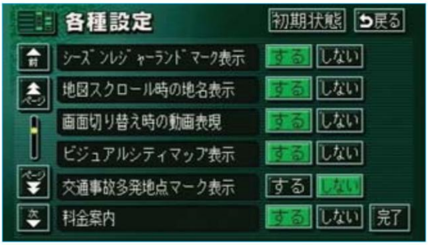
•You can display a more detailed map than 1/80,000 scale. (Excluding all route map display screen)

•The period when the mark is displayed differs for each attraction.

basic operation

Season Leisure Landmark Display ON/OFF

You can choose to turn ON (display) or OFF (not display) seasonal leisure landmarks. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .



各種設定　初期状態　戻る

シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示　[✓ する]　しない

地図スクロール時の地名表示　[✓ する]　しない

画面切り替え時の動画表現　[✓ する]　しない

ビジュアルシティマップ表示　[✓ する]　しない

交通事故多発地点マーク表示　する　[✓ しない]

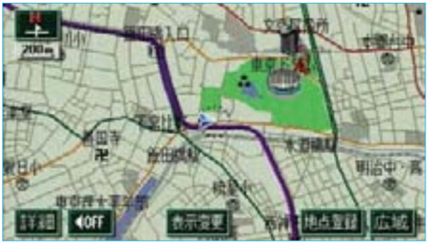
料金案内　[✓ する]　しない　完了

ÿSeason Leisure Landmark Touch or to use. • The color of the touched On the display want switch becomes brighter. Touch

Knowledge

Touch Defau to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

•Three-dimensional landmark display


200m
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Display of 3D landmarks

3D facility marks (3D landmarks) can be displayed on the map.

Knowledge

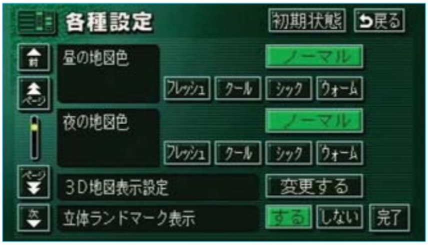
•Facilities with no information on the map DVD-ROM will not be displayed.

•You can display a more detailed map than 1/80,000 scale. (Excluding all route map display screen)

ON/OFF of 3D landmark display

You can choose to turn ON (display) or OFF (not display) the 3D landmarks. Touch

on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
昼の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
夜の地図色
ノーマル
フレッシュ
クール
シック
ウォーム
3D地図表示設定
変更する
立体ランドマーク表示
する
しない
完了

Touch , On, Off, or on 3D landmark display

- The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

Touch

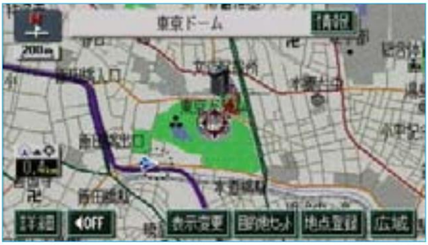
If you touch

the knowledge in all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

Viewing the contents of 3D landmarks

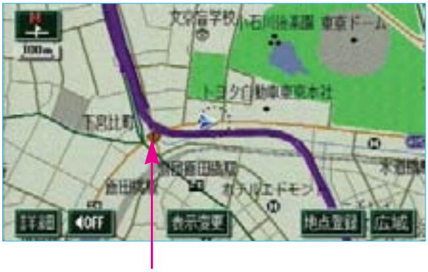
Touch a 3D landmark.

vinegar. The name of the 3D landmark and the distance in a straight line from the current location are displayed.



Touchÿ. Infor

•For operations when a facility with information is searched, see "Operation of the browser screen" on page 410 .



Traffic Accident Frequent Spot Mark

Traffic Accident Frequent Spot Mark Display

Marks can be displayed at points where traffic accidents occur frequently.

Knowledge

can be displayed on a map of 1/5,000 to 1/80,000. (Excluding all route map display screen)

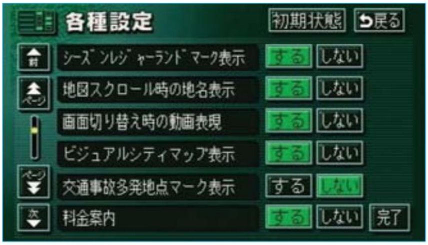
Turning on/off the display of high-traffic-accident location

marks You can select whether to turn on (display) or off (do not display) the high-accident location marks.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

ÿIf want to display the high-traffic accident marks, touch the touched switch becomes The color of lighted.

Touch


各種設定 初期状態 戻る

シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示 [✓ する] しない

地図スクロール時の地名表示 [✓ する] しない

画面切り替え時の動画表現 [✓ する] しない

ビジュアルシティマップ表示 [✓ する] しない

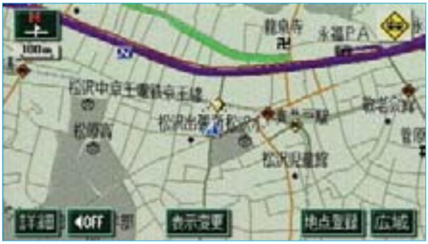
交通事故多発地点マーク表示 する [✓ しない]

料金案内 [✓ する] しない 完了

Knowledge

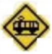
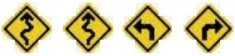
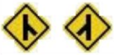
Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

•Road shape warning



Road shape warning

When the road shape (see the figure below) approaches, a road shape warning can be made on the upper right of the map.

shape	warning mark
Railroad crossing	
sharp curve	
junction road	

Knowledge

•Road shape warning will not be performed at points where there is no information on the map DVD-ROM. • In the following cases, the road shape warning may not be performed.ÿDestination area immediately after start of destination guidance

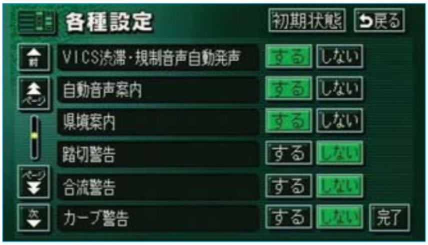
•The road shape warning may be delayed or early. •When the next road shape is close, continue to the road.

Geometry warnings are given.

Road geometry warning ON/OFF

You can choose to turn the road shape ON (warn) or OFF (no warning). Touch

on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

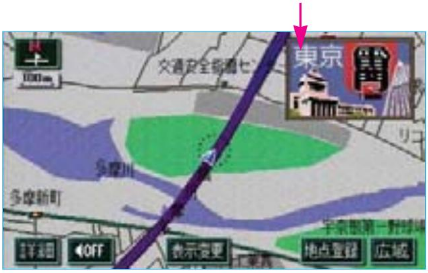

各種設定
初期状態 戻る
VICS渋滞・規制音声自動発声 [✓ する] しない
自動音声案内 [✓ する] しない
県境案内 [✓ する] しない
踏切警告 する [✓ しない]
合流警告 する [✓ しない]
カーブ警告 する [✓ しない]
完了

ÿ Touch , Yes, No, •The color becomes of the touched switch brighter. Touch

Knowledge

Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

Prefectural border information display



Information on prefectural borders

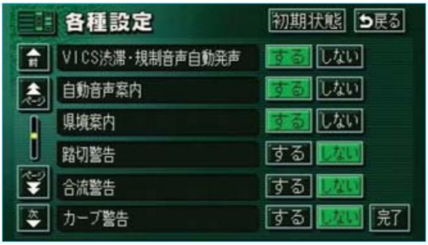
When you pass a prefectural border, you can display the mark of that prefecture on the upper right of the map.

Knowledge

Prefectural border guidance may be delayed or early.

Prefectural border guidance ON/OFF

You can choose to turn on the prefectural border guidance or turn it off. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .



各種設定 初期状態 戻る

VICS渋滞・規制音声自動発声	[✓ する]	しない
自動音声案内	[✓ する]	しない
県境案内	[✓ する]	しない
踏切警告	する	[✓ しない]
合流警告	する	[✓ しない]
カーブ警告	する	[✓ しない]

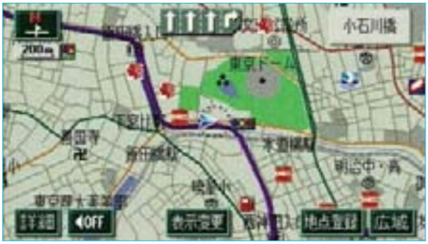
完了

or Yes or No for County Boundary Information . •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

If you

touch the knowledgestate , all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

•Facility display


小石川橋
東京ドーム
200m
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Facility display

You can display facility symbols on the map.

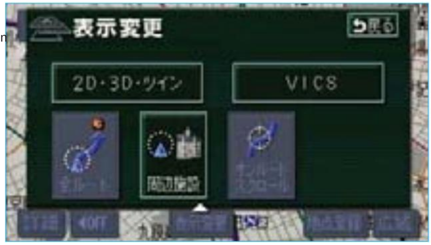
Knowledge

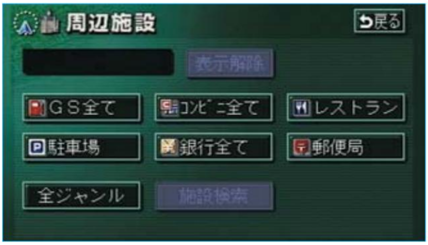
- •Facilities with no information on the map DVD-ROM will not be displayed. •You can display a more detailed map than 1/80,000 scale. (Excluding all route map display screen)
- •Only facilities within a radius of 10 km from (or) can be displayed. (Up to 200 cases)

When the map is displayed , touch Change dis

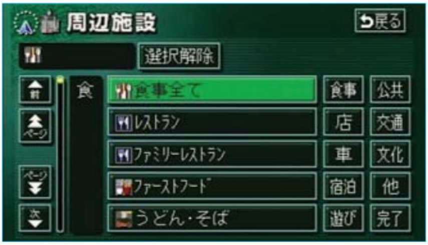
ÿTouch the sur

basic operation


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルートスクロール


周辺施設
戻る
表示解除
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
駐車場
銀行全て
郵便局
全ジャンル
施設検索

ÿ Touch the facility genre. The symbol of the facility of the selected genre is displayed on the map. •You can select up to five. To select more than one, repeat ÿÿÿ. •If you touch a genre of a facility that is already displayed, that genre will be canceled. •If you touch you can select genres other than those displayed on the touch switch.


周辺施設
戻る
選択解除
前
ページ
ページ
次
食
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
うどん・そば
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び
完了

If you touched all touch the genre of the facility on the screen that appears next. •You can select up to 5

make a mistake, touch If you deselect one by one.

•If you touch the genre of the facility you have already selected, that genre will be canceled. Touch

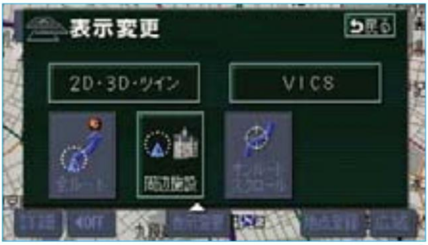
the Done

The symbol of the facility of the selected genre is displayed on the map.

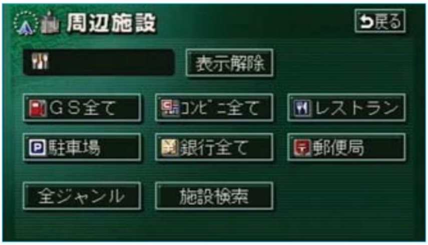
Touch [Change

when displaying the erased map of the facility .

ÿTouch the sur


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
ワンルートスクロール

Touch to cance


周辺施設
戻る
表示解除
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
駐車場
銀行全て
郵便局
全ジャンル
施設検索

basic op

basic operation

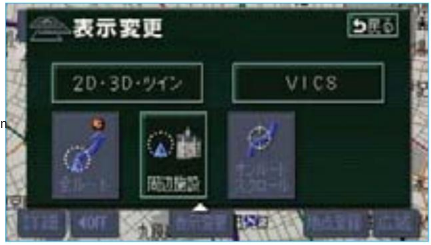
Search for nearby facilities

You can display the name of the facility near (or) and the direct distance and direction from (or). Knowledge

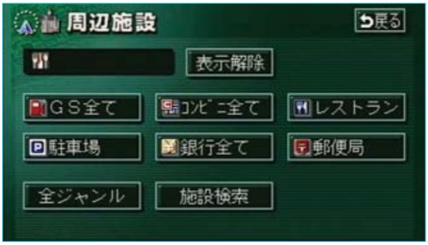
Only facilities within a radius of 10 km from (or) can be searched. (Up to 200 cases)

Touch when the facility is displayed on the

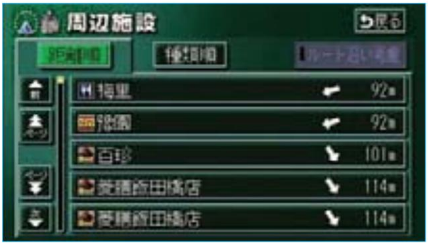
to the map. Displa


表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
ワンタッチスクロール

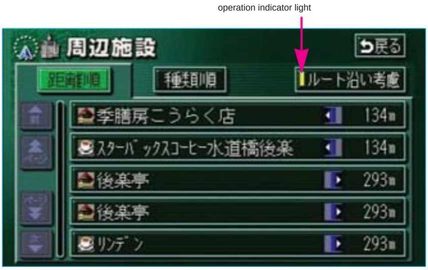
ÿTouch the surr


周辺施設
戻る
表示解除
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
駐車場
銀行全て
郵便局
全ジャンル
施設検索

ÿTouch facility s


周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
92m
92m
101m
114m
114m

Touch the facility name. A map centered on the selected facility is displayed, and the name of the facility and the distance from the current location are displayed. •The displayed arrow indicates which direction the facility is located when viewed from the current direction of travel. •Arrows are not displayed when the map is moved by one-touch scrolling.


operation indicator light
周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
ルート沿い考慮
季膳房こうらく店 134m
スターバックスコーヒー水道橋後楽 134m
後楽亭 293m
後楽亭 293m
リンデン 293m

ÿDisplay of the list considering the route When the destination is set, the distance and direction can be linked to the route display.

Touch to consider al

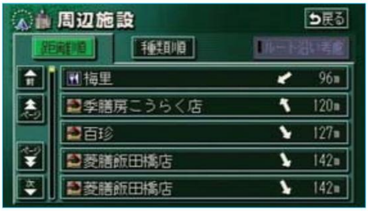
•Displays the distance along the set route and whether it is left, right, or behind the route. •When the list considering the route is displayed, the operation indicator lights up.

Knowledge •If the route is not displayed on the displayed map, the list that considers the route will not be displayed. •Only facilities along the route are displayed.

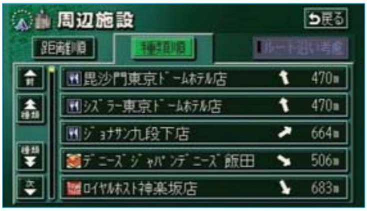
Knowledge

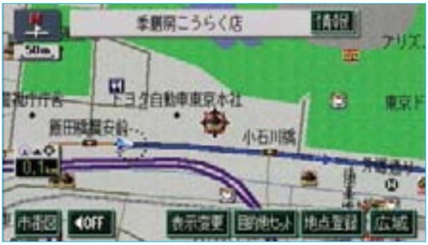
The list of facilities can be sorted in two ways, one in the order of facilities closest to (or) and another by the type of facility symbol. •If you touch in the list will be sorted in order of closest facility from (or). • If you touch , the facility symbols are sorted by type.

• Distance display


周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
ルート沿い考慮
梅里 96m
季膳房こうらく店 120m
百珍 127m
菱膳飯田橋店 142m
菱膳飯田橋店 142m

•Display by type


周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
ルート沿い考慮
毘沙門東京ドームホテル店 470m
シズラー東京ドームホテル店 470m
ジョナサン九段下店 664m
デニーズジャパンデニーズ飯田 506m
ロイヤルホスト神楽坂店 683m


季膳房こうらく店
情報
50m
トヨタ自動車東京本社
小石川橋
東京ド
0.1k
市街図
OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

When you touch the bar, the contents of the facility will be displayed. •For the operation when a facility with information is searched, see "Operation of the browser screen" on page 410 .

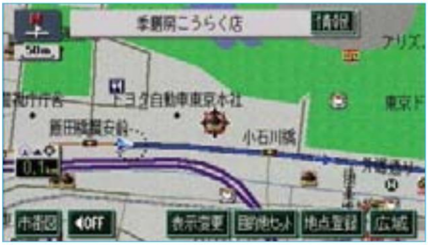
Indication of facility contents

Knowledge

Depending on the facility, some facilities may not be displayed.

Touch the coffee facility symbol.

The name of the facility and the direct distance from the current location are displayed.



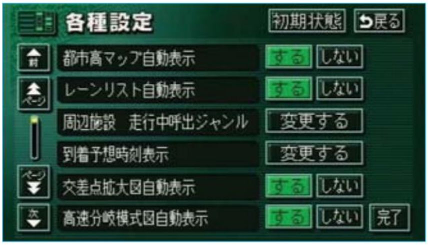
Touch rmation •For the operation when a facility with information is searched, see "Operation of the browser screen" on page 410 .

basic operation

Call surrounding facilities while driving Change genr

You can change the genre of surrounding facilities that can be called up while driving.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定　初期状態　戻る

都市高マップ自動表示　する　しない

レーンリスト自動表示　する　しない

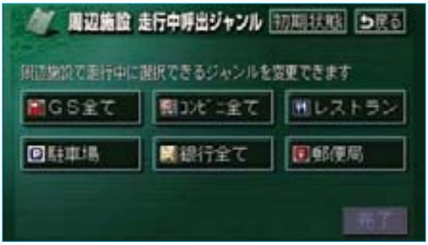
周辺施設　走行中呼出ジャンル　変更する

到着予想時刻表示　変更する

交差点拡大図自動表示　する　しない

高速分岐模式図自動表示　する　しない　完了

ÿ Touch the genre that calls the surrounding facilities while driving.

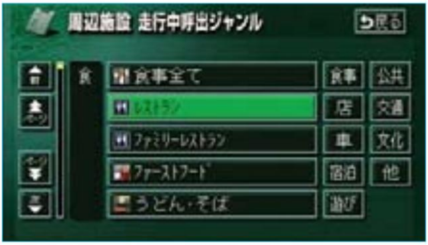

周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル
初期状態
戻る
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
駐車場
銀行全て
郵便局
完了

周辺施設で走行中に選択できるジャンルを変更できます

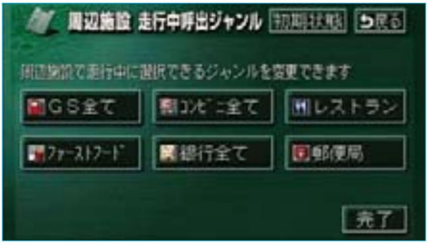
ÿTouch the genre of the facility you want to change.

Knowledge

If you touch the i all the items of the genre of calling all surrounding facilities while driving return to the initial setting state.


周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル
戻る
食
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
うどん・そば
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び
ページ
ページ

Touch the genre of the facility you want to register as a calling genre while driving.


周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル
初期状態
戻る
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
ファーストフード
銀行全て
郵便局
完了

周辺施設で走行中に選択できるジャンルを変更できます

Touch Do

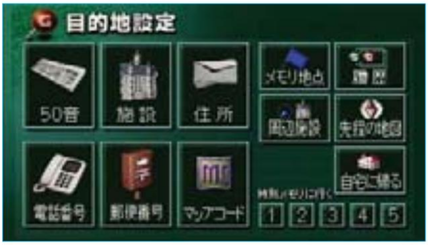
–

basic op

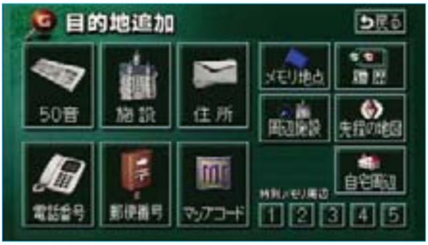
5. How to call up the map

When setting a destination, adding a destination, registering a memory point, registering a detour memory point, or setting a dealer, the location to be set or registered can be called up and displayed on the map using various methods. . Please refer to the corresponding page of

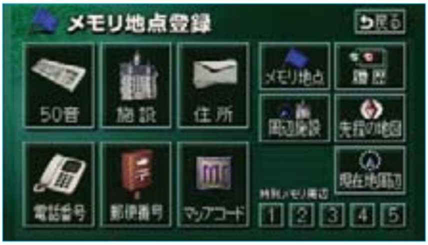
each item for the procedure to select the method of calling the map. •When setting a destination


目的地設定
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
自宅に帰る
特別メモリに行く
1
2
3
4
5

• When adding a destination


目的地追加
戻る
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
自宅周辺
特別メモリ周辺
1
2
3
4
5

•Except when setting or adding a destination *

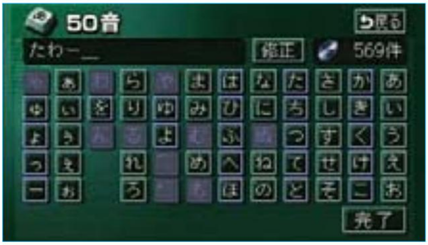

メモリ地点登録
戻る
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
現在地周辺
特別メモリ周辺
1
2
3
4
5

•Setting a destination (page 122)
•Adding a destination (page 137)
•Registering a memory point (page 184)
•Registering a detour memory point (page 202)
•Setting a dealer (page 405)

* The screen shows the screen when registering a memory point as a representative. In other cases, the displayed items are the same as when registering memory points.

On the displayed screen, select how to call up the map. • Touch the touch switch to confirm the item.

Item (touch switch)	By
50 sounds	entering the name of the function facility, you can display the map of the point where the facility is located. Also, if you enter a place name, you can display a map of that area. ÿnext page By selecting a facility from various genres, you can display a map of the location where the facility is located. ÿ page 104 By selecting
institution	a place name and entering an address, you can display a map of that point (or area). ÿPage 107 By entering a phone number, you can display a map of the location where the facility with that phone number is located. You can also display
address	a map of the area where the phone number is used. ÿPage 108 By entering a postal code, you can display a map of the area where that postal code is used.
telephone number	ÿPage 110 By entering a map code, you can display a map of the area where that map code is used. ÿpage 111 Touching a memory point to recall a map displays the map of that point. (Only when memory points are registered. For memory points, see page 184.) Touching a destination history (previously set destinations)
Postal code	to call up a map displays the map of that point. to come. (Only when the destination history is registered. For destination history, see page 151.) You can also display
Map code	the map of the departure point when you performed the previous destination guidance. (Only when destination guidance is performed once.) ÿ Page 112 By selecting a nearby facility such as your current location or destination, you can
memory point	display a map of the location where that facility is located. ÿPage 113 You can display the map you were viewing before displaying the map call screen.
history	
Surrounding facilities	
previous map	
Current location	You can display a map of your current location.
go home	Route search is started with the registered point as the destination. (Only when each point is registered. For memory points, see page 184.)
Go to special memoryÿ/ÿ/ÿ/ÿ/ÿ	
around home	You can display the map of the registered points. (Only when each point is registered. For memory points, see page 184.)
Special memory peripheralÿ/ÿ/ÿ/ÿ/ÿ	



Enter the name of the facility (or place

name) by touching one letter at a time.

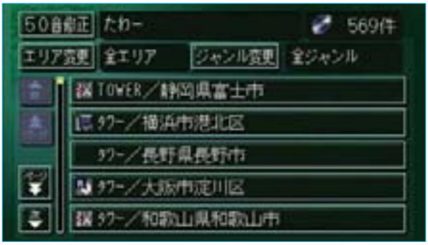
make a mistake, touch to Correc erase characters •If you one by one.

- •The touch switches for characters with no search options are grayed out and you cannot enter them by touching them.
- •When you touch each character, the number of facility names to be searched is displayed.

Knowledge

- •If the number of search destination candidates decreases to 5 or less during input and no operation is performed for about 10 seconds or longer, the nationwide facility list screen with the facility name searched from the characters entered at that time is automatically displayed. increase.
- •You can enter up to 12 characters.

Touchÿ. A nationwide list of facility names and place names from the entered characters will be displayed.



50音修正 たわー 569件

エリア変更 全エリア ジャンル変更 全ジャンル

TOWER／静岡県富士市

タワー／横浜市港北区

タワー／長野県長野市

タワー／大阪市淀川区

タワー／和歌山県和歌山市

If you touch the facility

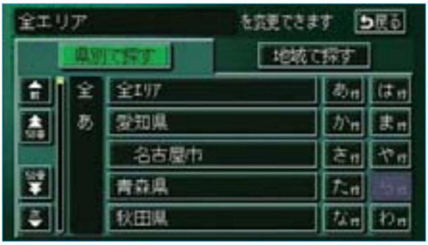
name or place name to be displayed on the nationwide list screen , a map will be displayed. •When specifying the area of the facility name/place name to be the area, and to specify the genre of displayed, do not specify the facility name/ place name, touch to the genre.

For details on the displayed map, see page 115-118, “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

ÿClick on the area

search list screen. Touch area ch

• Prefecture designation screen



全エリア を変更できます 戻る

県別で探す 地域で探す

全 全エリア あ行 は行

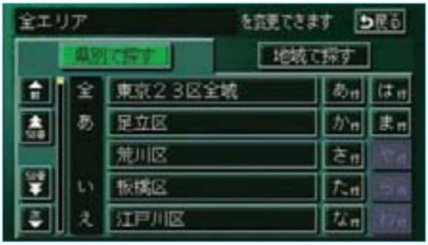
あ 愛知県 か行 ま行

名古屋市 さ行 や行

青森県 た行 ら行

秋田県 な行 わ行

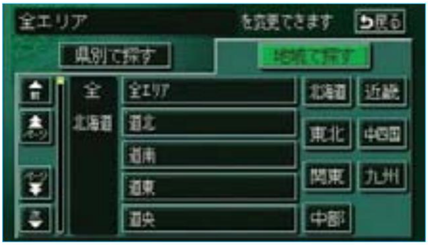
Touch the prefecture name. Touch know the name of the prefecture, touch areas to return to the list screen. •If you do not


全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
あ
い
え
東京23区全域
足立区
荒川区
板橋区
江戸川区
あ行
か行
さ行
た行
な行
は行
ま行
や行
ら行
わ行

Touch the city/town/village name.

•, the If you touch prefecture will list be displayed.

•Region designation screen

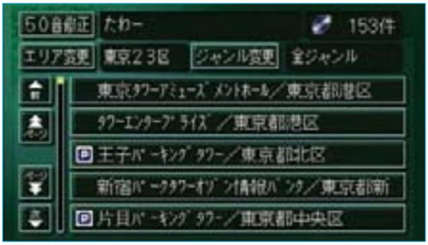

全エリア
を変更できます
戻る
県別で探す
地域で探す
全
北海道
全エリア
道北
道南
道東
道央
北海道
近畿
東北
中四国
関東
九州
中部

to When you touch the area. Touch a •,

by prefecture to return to the

Reed prefecture designation screen.

—
basic
operation


50音修正
たわー
153件
エリア変更
東京23区
ジャンル変更
全ジャンル
東京タワーアミューズメントホール／東京都港区
タワーエンタープライズ／東京都港区
王子パーキングタワー／東京都北区
新宿パークタワーオゾン情報パーク／東京都新
片目パーキングタワー／東京都中央区

Touch the facility name (or place name) to display a map. • If you touch the

labary correct screen page '105 file

syllabary ". • By

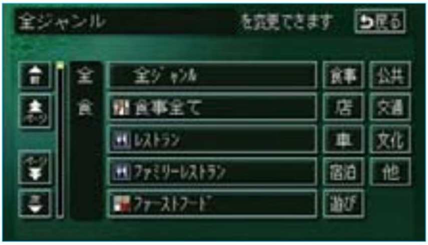
touching , you can specify the genre

to be displayed on the facility name list (see next page)

For details on the displayed map, see pp.115-118 “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

ÿ Touch the

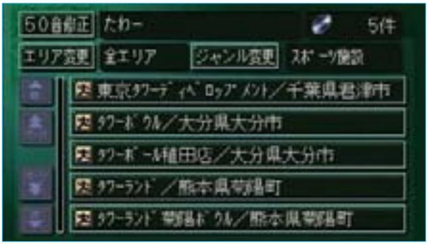
on the facility genre selist screen .


全ジャンル
を変更できます
戻る
全
食
全ｼﾞｬﾝﾙ
食事全て
ﾚｽﾄﾗﾝ
ﾌｧﾐﾘｰﾚｽﾄﾗﾝ
ﾌｧｰｽﾄﾌｰﾄﾞ
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び

Touch the facility genre. •Touch

nres•When you return to the list screens ,

to display a list of place names.


50音修正
たわー
5件
エリア変更
全エリア
ジャンル変更
ｽﾎﾟｰﾂ施設
東京ﾀﾜｰﾃﾞｨﾍﾞﾛｯﾌﾟﾒﾝﾄ／千葉県君津市
ﾀﾜｰﾎﾞｳﾙ／大分県大分市
ﾀﾜｰﾎﾞｰﾙ植田店／大分県大分市
ﾀﾜｰﾗﾝﾄﾞ／熊本県菊陽町
ﾀﾜｰﾗﾝﾄﾞ菊陽ﾎﾞｳﾙ／熊本県菊陽町

ÿTouch the facility name (or place name) to display the map. If you touch the

to correct JapofPage 100 the map Calling will return •

with Japanese syllabary ". If you

touch • You can

name) of the displayed (or facility specify the area of the list

screen. For details on the displayed map, see pp. 115-118 “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

Knowledge

Depending on the facility, the displayed point may not necessarily be the exact location, and a point representing the address of the location may be displayed.

Calling Maps by Facility

You can call maps from the following facility

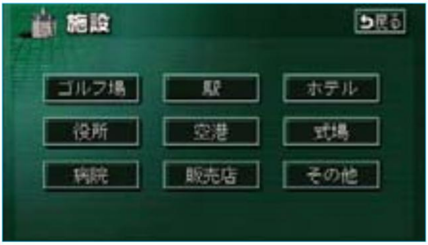
Item	genre	Item	genres. genre
shop	•Department store •Shopping mall •Outlet mall	Transportation	•Station •Airport •Port •Highway IC/SA/PA •Pay IC •Roadside Station •Intersection
car	•Toyota/Daihatsu Dealers •Toyota Rent-A-Lease •James		
Lodging	• Hotel		
play	•Golf course •Hot spring •Amusement park •Zoo and botanical garden •Aquarium •Ski area •Campsite •Marina •Athletic field •Public entertainment	Culture	•Famous places/ historic sites •Castles/ castle ruins •Shrines/ temples •Arts/museums •Archives •Halls •International exhibition halls
		others	•Ceremony Hall •Toyota Home
Public	•Government office •Police station •Hospital •Park		

Items other than golf courses, stations, hotels, government offices, airports, ceremony halls, hospitals, dealers

(select after touching Toyota, Daiha, dealers)

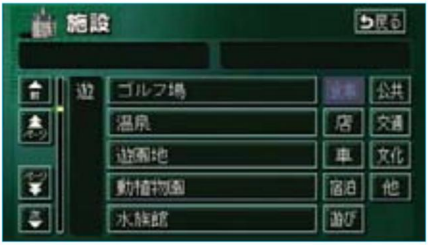
Knowledge

•For Toyota/Daihatsu dealers and Toyota Rent-a-Lease, after the list by prefecture,
There is a company list. •Highway
IC/SA/PA has a list by route. •Except high-speed ICs, SAs, and PAs, there is
a list by prefecture. • Stations and toll ICs are listed by route after the list by prefecture.
•Intersections are listed by municipality after the list by prefecture.

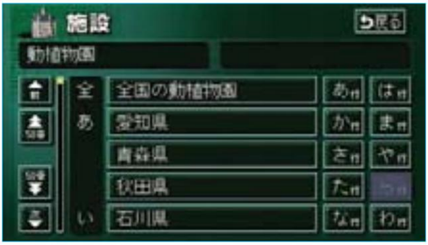

施設
戻る
ゴルフ場
駅
ホテル
役所
空港
式場
病院
販売店
その他

Touch the genre of the coffee facility.

•By touching, you can display genres of facilities other than those displayed on the touch switch.


施設
戻る
遊
ゴルフ場
温泉
遊園地
動植物園
水族館
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び

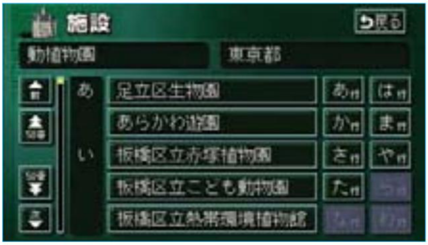
When you touch Oth touch the genre of the facility on the screen that appears next.


施設
戻る
動植物園
全
あ
い
全国の動植物園
愛知県
青森県
秋田県
石川県
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
ら行
な行
わ行

Touch the prefecture name (route name).

•Additionally, the municipality name (or route name/sales company name) may be displayed. At this time, touch the municipality name (or route name/sales company name) in the same way.

•There is a nationwide facility list depending on the genre of the facility. At this time, you can select a facility name from the nationwide facility list screen and display the map. If you touch the nationwide facility list and the screen will appear, the names of facilities nationwide will be displayed in alphabetical order.

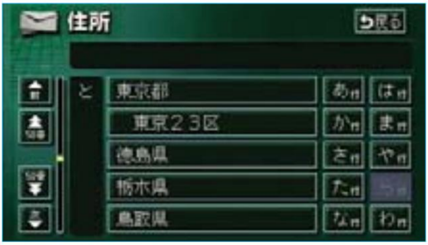

施設
戻る
動植物園
東京都
あ
い
足立区生物園
あらかわ遊園
板橋区立赤塚植物園
板橋区立こども動物園
板橋区立熱帯環境植物館
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
ら行
な行
わ行

Touch the facility name to display the map.

For details on the displayed map, see pp.115-118 “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

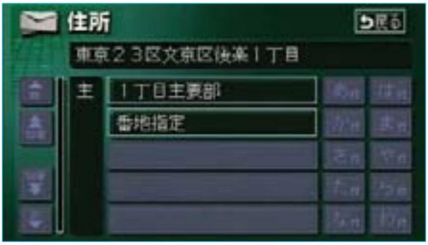
Calling up a map by address

Touch a place name in the order of prefecture name, city name, town name, and chome (letter) to display a map.

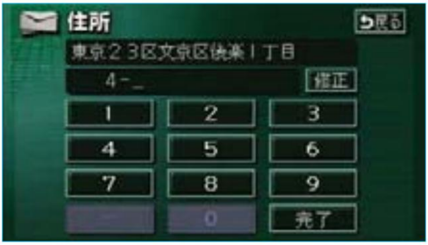

住所
戻る
と
東京都
東京２３区
徳島県
栃木県
鳥取県
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
ら行
な行
わ行

•After selecting a place name, if you do not know the details part of ÿÿ to ma display a wide-area map of the place name you touched.

•If you touch "Chome" and then " Spec you can enter the address and number.

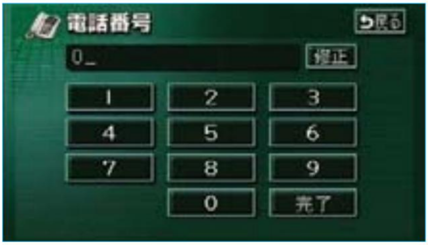

住所
戻る
東京２３区文京区後楽１丁目
主
１丁目主要部
番地指定

If you touch "Sp on the screen that appears next, touch a number or - one by one to enter the number. •If you make a erase one by one. mistake, touch to


住所
戻る
東京２３区文京区後楽１丁目
４－_
修正
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
－
0
完了

Touch the chisel . The map searched from the entered address is displayed. •If there is an address corresponding to the entered address, a map of the vicinity of that address will be displayed.ÿIf there is no corresponding address, a wide area map of that chome (character) will be displayed. For details on the displayed map, see pp. 115-118

“6. Operation of the loaded map”.

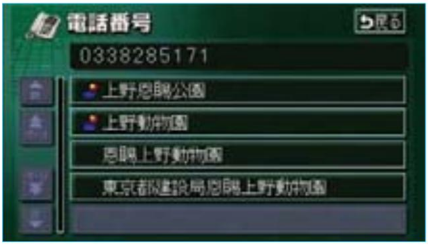

電話番号

0_

Call the map by phone number Touch the

phone number one by one to enter. •Enter from the area code. •If you make a mistake, touch to delete one number at a time. Touchÿ. The map hed for the time. entered phone number is displayed. •If there is a facility corresponding to the

entered number, a map of the vicinity of that facility will be displayed. •If there is no facility corresponding to the entered number, or if the entered number is for a private residence, etc., a map of the area where the entered area/city code is used will be displayed.


電話番号

0338285171

上野恩賜公園

上野動物園

恩賜上野動物園

東京都建設局恩賜上野動物園

ÿWhen there are multiple locations with the same phone number, a screen for selecting the facility name appears. Touch the facility name. A map retrieved from the entered phone number is displayed.

Knowledge

Multiple facility names with the same name may be displayed.

For details on the displayed map, see pp. 115-118 “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

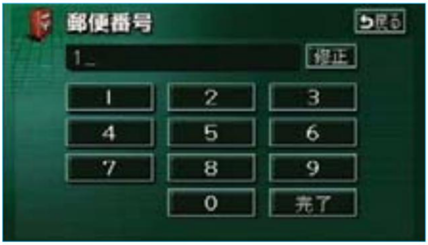
Knowledge

- Depending on the facility, the displayed point may not always be the correct location. Also, in the following cases, searches may be performed differently from general information magazines.ÿDepartment store museums, amusement parks, etc. may have different contact points and addresses. Entering the phone number of one of these facilities will bring up a map of where to contact.

ÿIn some general information magazines, etc., the telephone number of the management company is listed as the telephone number of the hall. Entering the phone number of such a facility will search for the management company name and display a map of that management company's location.

- In a year, tens of thousands of facility phone numbers, addresses, and names change. Please keep this in mind. Please use it.
- The address displayed on the map may display the name of an adjacent place. Also displayed Phone numbers may be truncated or omitted. •Points on the map displayed by entering a phone number that is not recorded are automatically stored when the destination is set. The next time you enter the same number, the memorized map will be displayed.

- A maximum of 100 points on the map registered as destinations or memory points can be stored by entering and displaying phone numbers that have not been recorded. When the number exceeds 100, the oldest ones are automatically deleted.



Call up the map by zip code

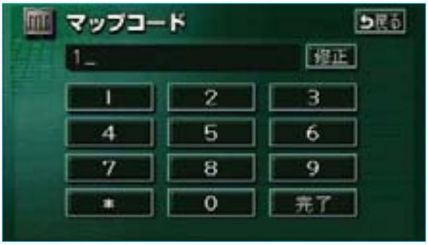
Touch the zip code one by one and enter. •Enter your 7-digit postal code. •If you mistake, touch to make a delete one number at a time. Touchÿ. The map searched from the entered code will be displayed. For details on the displayed map, see "6. Operating the loaded map" on pages 115-118.

Machine Translated by Google

Call up a map with a map code * *

"Map code" is a registered trademark of Denso Corporation.

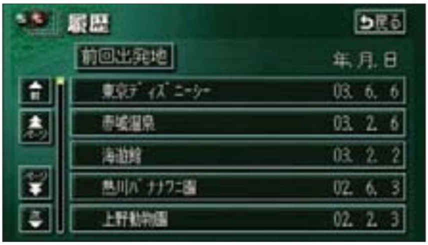
A map code is a code that encodes the location data of a specific location and allows you to specify that location with a 1- to 13-digit number. In the past, addresses were used to express specific places, but it will be possible to specify places that cannot be specified by addresses.



Enter the coffee map code by touching one number at a time. •If you make a mistake, touch to delete one number at a time. Touch ÿ. The map from the map code you entered will be displayed. For details on the displayed map, see "6. Operating the loaded map" on pages 115-118.

Knowledge

•The map code is introduced on the following website, so please refer to it. http://www.eÿmapcode.com •When you register a memory point or detour memory point, the map code will be displayed below the location name.ÿMemory point…Refer to page 184 ÿDetour memory point…Refer to page 202



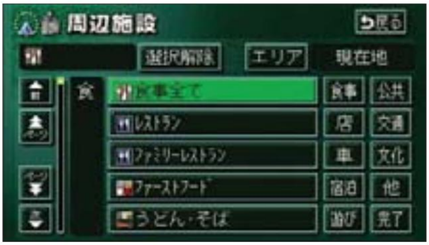
年.月.日	
東京ディズニーシー	03. 6. 6
赤城温泉	03. 2. 6
海遊館	03. 2. 2
熱川バナナワニ園	02. 6. 3
上野動物園	02. 2. 3

Call up a map in history

Touch the name of the destination when you searched for a route in the past (guided). If you touch the **departure point**, the destination guidance map of the departure point when guided last time is displayed. For details on the displayed map, see page 115-118, "6. Operation of the loaded map".

Knowledge

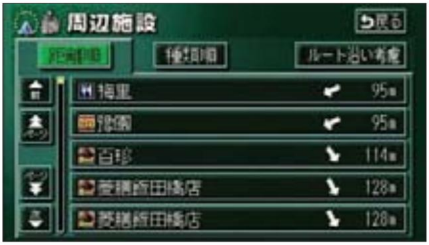
home and special memory points are not remembered in the destination history.


周辺施設
戻る
選択解除
エリア
現在地
食
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
うどん・そば
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び
完了

Touch the genre of the coffee facility **to**

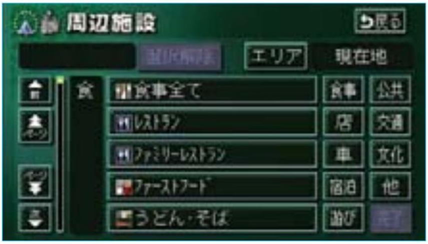
•You can select up to 5

vinegar. •If you make a mistake , touch to cancel one by one. •If you touch the genre of the facility you have already selected, that genre will be canceled. Touch ÿTouch


周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
ルート沿い考慮
梅里 95m
95m
百珍 114m
飯田橋店 128m
飯田橋店 128m

the facility name to display the map.

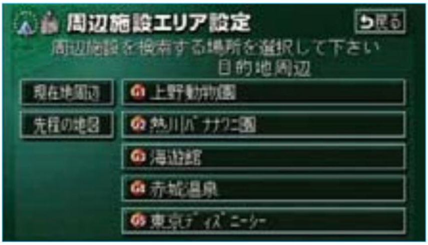
For details on the displayed map, see pp. 115-118 “6. Operation of the loaded map”.


周辺施設
戻る
選択解除
エリア
現在地
食
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
うどん・そば
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び

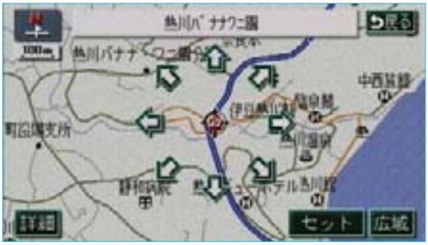
Search by area

You can change the area to search for nearby facilities. Touch the coffee

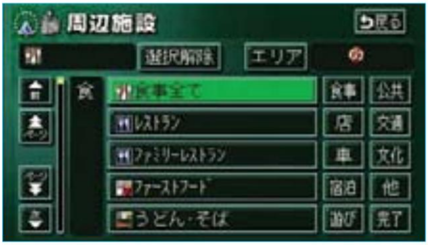
a .


周辺施設エリア設定
戻る
周辺施設を検索する場所を選択して下さい
目的地周辺
現在地周辺
先程の地図
上野動物園
熱川バナナワニ園
海遊館
赤城温泉
東京ディズニーシー

ÿ When you touch the area where you want to display the surrounding facilities, the map will be displayed.


熱川バナナワニ園
戻る
熱川バナナワニ園
中西旅館
伊豆熱川
詳細
セット
広域

Touch the Chi

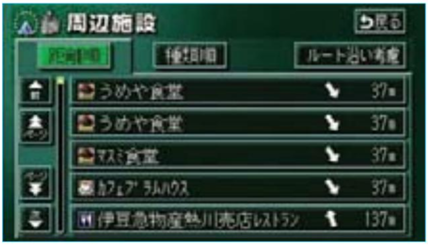

周辺施設
戻る
選択解除
エリア
食
食事全て
レストラン
ファミリーレストラン
ファーストフード
うどん・そば
食事
公共
店
交通
車
文化
宿泊
他
遊び
完了

Touch the genre of the facility.

•You can select up to 5

•If you make a mistake, touch to deselect by one. •If you touch the genre of the facility you have already selected, that genre will be canceled.

Touch

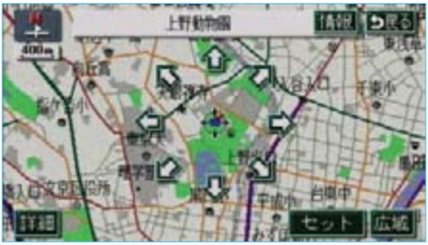

周辺施設
戻る
距離順
種類順
ルート沿い考慮
うめや食堂 37m
うめや食堂 37m
マスミ食堂 37m
カフェブ ラムハウス 37m
伊豆急物産熱川売店レストラン 137m

ÿTouch the facility name to display the map.

For details on the displayed map, see page 115-118, “6. Operation of the loaded map”.

6. Operation of the called map

- When a pinpoint search is performed


上野動物園
情報
戻る
400m
詳細
セット
広域

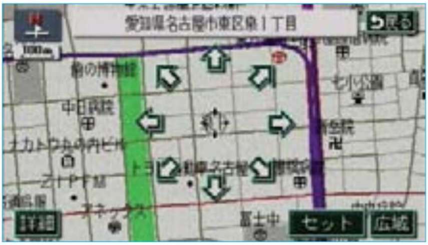
Pinpoint search

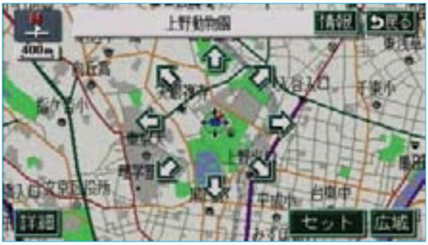
Depending on the facility, pinpoint search is performed when the map is called up.

If the facility

found by knowledge search has detailed location information, will be displayed at the location of the found facility.

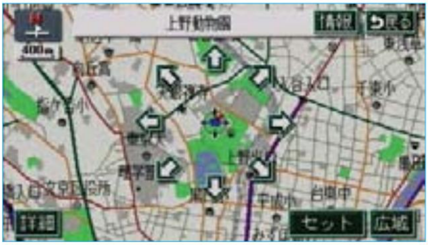
- When pinpoint search is not performed


愛知県名古屋市東区泉1丁目
戻る
100m
詳細
セット
広域


上野動物園
情報
戻る
400m
詳細
セット
広域

position change

⇧ Touch to move the map.



Indication of facility contents

Touch •For the operation when a facility with information is searched, see "Operation of the browser screen " on page 410 .

Depending

on the knowledge facility, there are also facilities where the contents are not displayed.

Search for affiliated parking lots

You can display parking lots affiliated with searched facilities (department stores, hotels, etc.).

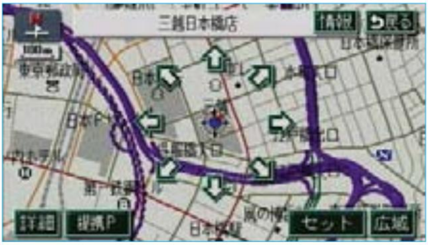
Knowledge

•Parking lots with no information on the map DVD-ROM is not searched.

•Depending on the facility, some facilities may not search for parking lots.

•The parking lot that is searched for varies depending on the vehicle information you have set (page 164). Also, if the vehicle dimensions are not entered, parking lots are searched without considering the vehicle dimensions.

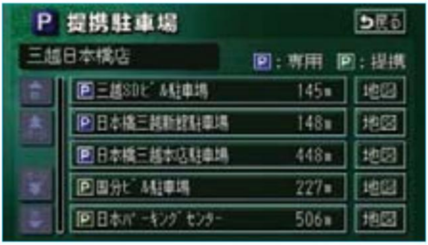
basic operation



Touch the coffee

Knowledge

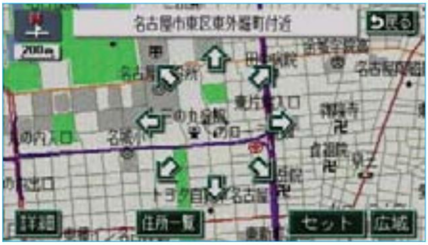
Parking may not be searched even if you touch the


P 提携駐車場
戻る
三越日本橋店
P：専用 P：提携

P 三越SDビル駐車場	145m	地図
P 日本橋三越新館駐車場	148m	地図
P 日本橋三越本店駐車場	448m	地図
P 国分ビル駐車場	227m	地図
P 日本パーキングセンター	506m	地図

ÿWhen you touch the name of the parking lot, the contents of the parking lot will be displayed.

•Touch to the right of the parking lot name to display the map.


名古屋市東区東外堀町付近
戻る
200m
詳細
住所一覧
セット
広域

Address lookup

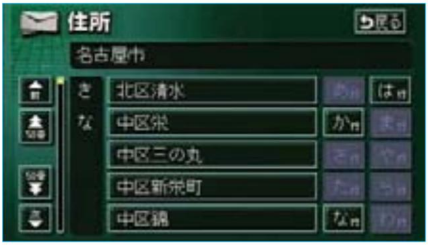
ÿ Address list search

You can search in the following cases. •When a place name is touched on the list screen of "Call map by syllabary" •When " Call map by postal code" is touched

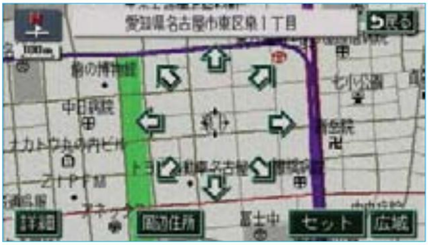
tree

• When there is no corresponding facility in "Call up the map by phone number"

Touch the address


住所
戻る
名古屋市
き
な
北区清水
中区栄
中区三の丸
中区新栄町
中区錦
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
ら行
な行
わ行

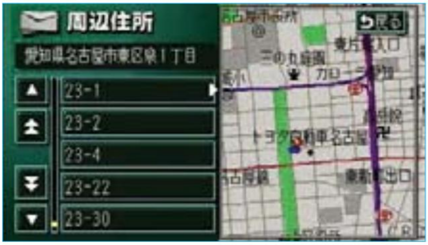
Touch a place name to display a map. •When you don't know the details If you touch the a wide area map of the touched place name will be displayed.


愛知県名古屋市東区泉1丁目
戻る
100m
詳細
周辺住所
セット
広域

ÿNearby address search You can search for the following. • In the above address list search,

when there is no address

•If you can't find the corresponding address in "Call up the map by address", touch the nearby address .


周辺住所
戻る
愛知県名古屋市東区泉1丁目
23-1
23-2
23-4
23-22
23-30

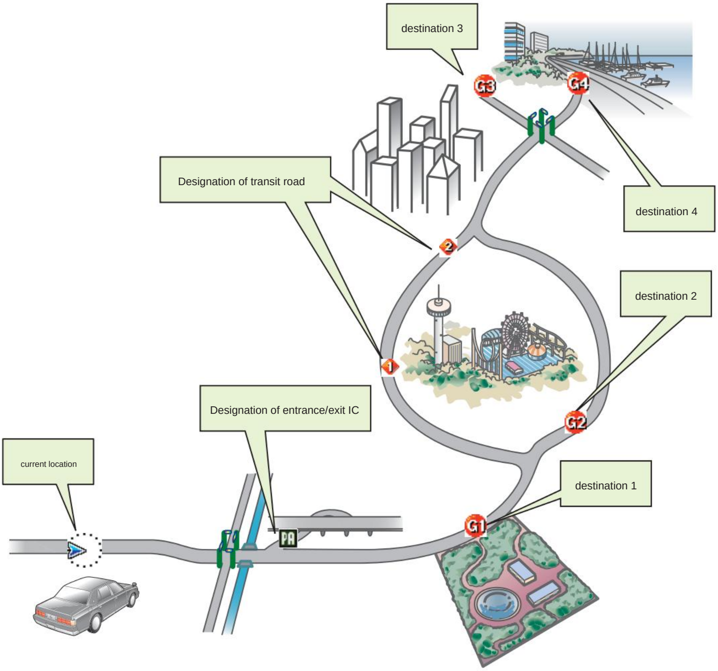
Touch the number to display the map.

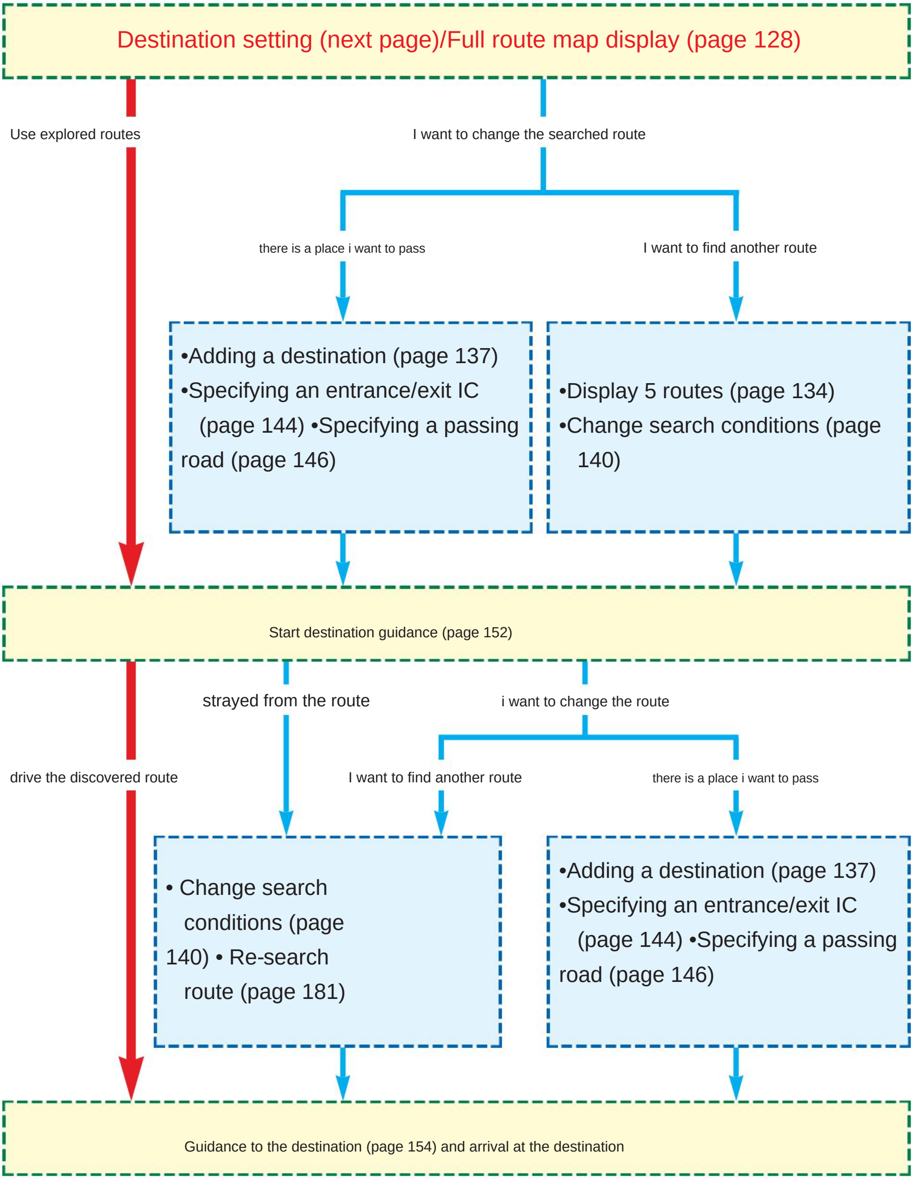
MEMO

Bus destination guidance

This chapter explains how to set a destination , search for a route, and perform destination guidance.

- When you set the destination, the route search will start automatically.
- The route can be changed even after the route has been searched (including during destination guidance).
- By adding destinations, specifying ICs/passing roads, and selecting conditions for re-searching, you can search for a route closer to your wishes.


destination 3
G3
G4
Designation of transit road
destination 4
2
destination 2
1
G2
Designation of entrance/exit IC
current location
destination 1
G1
PA

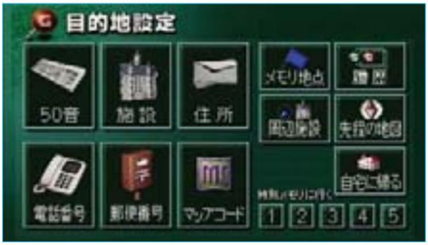

Destination setting (next page)/Full route map display (page 128)
Use explored routes
I want to change the searched route
there is a place i want to pass
I want to find another route
•Adding a destination (page 137) •Specifying an entrance/exit IC (page 144) •Specifying a passing road (page 146)
•Display 5 routes (page 134) •Change search conditions (page 140)
Start destination guidance (page 152)
strayed from the route
i want to change the route
drive the discovered route
I want to find another route
there is a place i want to pass
• Change search conditions (page 140) • Re-search route (page 181)
•Adding a destination (page 137) •Specifying an entrance/exit IC (page 144) •Specifying a passing road (page 146)
Guidance to the destination (page 154) and arrival at the destination

1. Destination setting

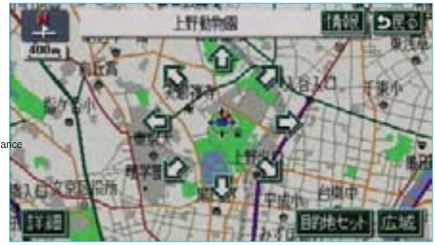
Destination setting

Knowledge

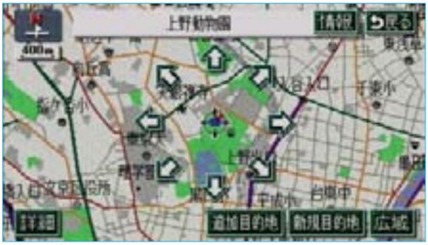
•You can set your destination on a more detailed map than 1/80,000. •The points on the map where the destination is set are automatically memorized, and the map can be called up when setting the destination (up to 99 points). When the number of destinations exceeds 99, the oldest destinations are automatically deleted, but unnecessary destinations can also be deleted. (Refer to page 151 “ Deleting Destination History”)


目的地設定
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
自宅に帰る
特別メモリに行く
1
2
3
4
5

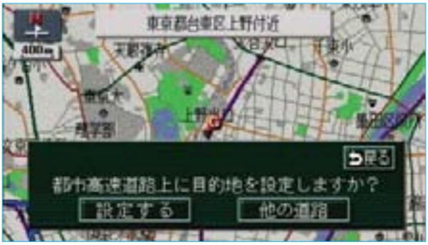
Press Destination s ÿSelect the method for calling up the map, and display the map of the point where the destination is to be set. •Refer to pp. 98-118 “5. How to call up the map” and “6. Operation of the called up map”.


上野動物園
情報
戻る
400m
詳細
目的地セット
広域

Touch Destination Set The destination is displayed as a symbol at the position of , and route search starts. •To delete a set destination , see “Deleting a destination” on page 142.


上野動物園
情報
戻る
400m
詳細
追加目的地
新規目的地
広域

If a destination has already been set and a destination new destination will be deleted is touched, the destination will be set. If you touch an • the destination will be added. (See page 137 “Adding a destination ” ÿ for the subsequent setting method.)



東京都台東区上野付近

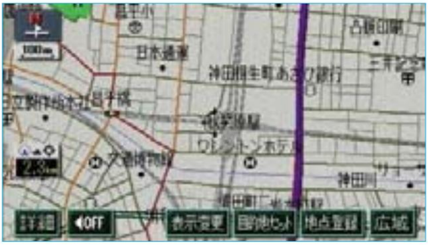
都市高速道路上に目的地を設定しますか？

When you move the map and touch Add Destination Destination S ( ), a screen for New Destinatio selecting the type of road to set the destination may appear near such as highways. Touch to set or to select the type of road to set the destination.

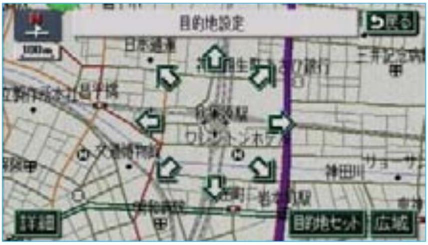
One- touch setting

You can set the destination on the currently displayed map. Touch anywhere

other than where the coffee touch switch is located.

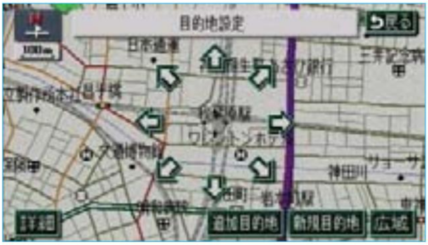


Touch Destination S



Touch ÿ to move the map to the position to set the destination.

Touch Destination S The destination is displayed as a symbol at the position of , and route search starts.

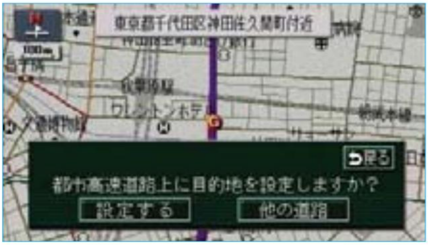


If a destination has already been set touched, and a set destination will be deleted and a new destination will be set.

• Touch to add a destination.

Knowledge

One-touch setting destination will be the destination in front.


東京都千代田区神田佐久間町付近

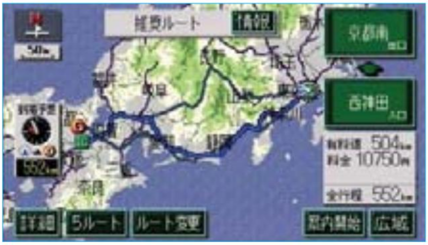
都市高速道路上に目的地を設定しますか？

ÿWhen moving the map and touching (New Destination, Additional Set) a screen for selecting the type of road to set the destination may appear near such as highways. Touch to set or to select the type of road

a bow

Destination guidance

MEMO


50m
推奨ルート
情報
京都南
出口
西神田
入口
到着予想
552km
有料道 504km
料金 10750円
全行程 552km
詳細
5ルート
ルート変更
案内開始
広域

route search

•During the route search, the search continues even if you switch to another screen.

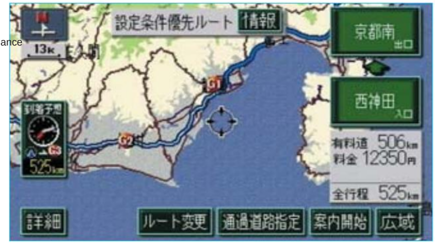
•If the distance to the destination is too close, the route will not be displayed. •When the route search is completed, the display of all routes (the entire route from the current location to the destination) is displayed.

Knowledge

•As a general rule, route search is limited to roads with a width of 5.5m or more. •When a route search is performed within ICs, SAs, and PAs of expressways and toll roads, a route starting from a general road in the surrounding area may be searched. In this case, search the route again (see page 181).

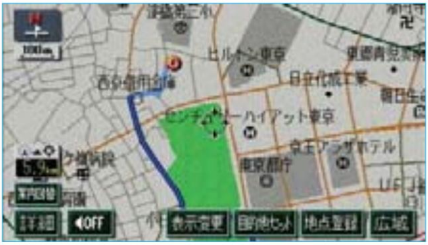
a bow

Destination guidance


13km
設定条件優先ルート
情報
京都南
出口
西神田
入口
到着予想
525km
有料道 506km
料金 12350円
全行程 525km
詳細
ルート変更
通過道路指定
案内開始
広域

route display

There are four types of route display colors. Blue ( ) Displays the current section (up to the next destination) ~~when one~~ destination is set or when multiple destinations are set White ( ) Displays the current section (next destination) when multiple destinations are set to the ground) Light blue (~~) Narrow~~ street display (see next page) Orange ( ) Seasonal restriction section display (see page 131)


ヒルトン東京
日立化成工業
センチュリーハイアット東京
京王プラザホテル
東京都庁
5.9
詳細
OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

ÿ Narrow street display

Narrow streets (roads with a width of 5.5m or less) are also searched for routes around the current location and destination.

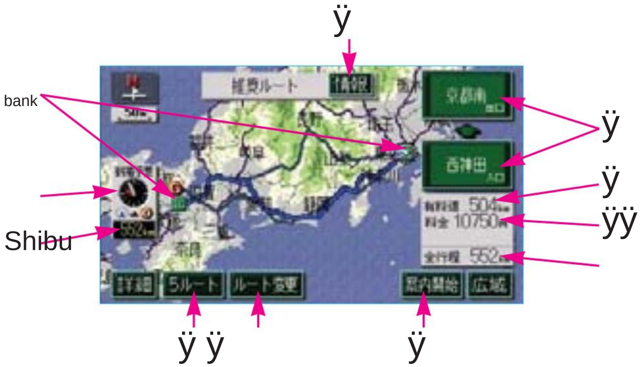
Voice

guidance and screen display (intersection guidance, etc.) will not be used to guide you to your destination. In addition, routes that are impassable may be searched for due to traffic restrictions (one-way streets, etc.). Be sure to follow the actual traffic regulations.

Full route map display

When the route search is completed, the all route map display screen appears.

- Destination guidance starts automatically wh location after the full route map is displayed, or when about 3 seconds or more have passed since you started driving. (Refer to page 152 “Starting destination guidance”)



ÿIndications All

indications are up to the final destination.ÿIC name display

When passing through a toll road, the name of the first IC entering from the general road to the toll road is displayed at the bottom, and the last IC name from the toll road to the general road is displayed at the top. Also, if you touch the IC name display, you can specify the displayed entrance IC. (Refer to page 144)ÿToll road distance display When passing a toll road, the distance of all toll roads to the destination will be displayed.ÿToll Information When you use a toll road, the toll for all toll roads that you will pass to your destination will be displayed. (When not using a toll road, the distance of the national highway to be used is displayed.)ÿDistance display The distance to the destination is displayed.ÿIC mark When passing through a toll road, it is displayed at the first IC to enter the toll road and the last IC to exit from the toll road to the general road.

Estimated arrival time
display Displays the estimated time of arrival at the destination. (If you deviate from the route after starting the destination guidance, the destination direction mark will be displayed.)
•For the estimated arrival time, see page 160. Remaining distance display The distance to the destination through the displayed route is displayed. (If you deviate from the route after starting the destination guidance, the straight distance to the destination is displayed.)
When two or more destinations are set, touch the remaining distance display to display the remaining distance. You can switch the destination that is displayed. (See page 179)

ÿ About the touch switch

You can do the following by touching the touch switch on the all route map display screen.ÿ
ÿ5 ROUTEÿ…You can display and select another route. (Suggested destination

It is not displayed after starting inside. 134 pages)

ÿ "Route change"... You can display the route change screen.
(next page)

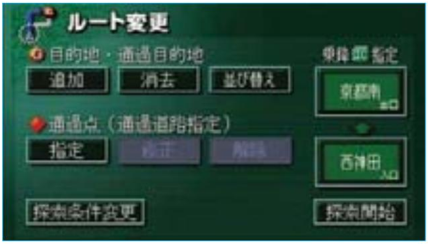
ÿ “Start Guidance” (After starting destination guidance, return to Guidance)…Destination guidance or demonstration can be started. (page 152) After starting the destination guidance, the screen returns to the current location screen.

ÿÿInformationÿ…Guided road information can be displayed. (page 133)

Knowledge

•The searched route is a reference route to the vicinity of the destination. Not necessarily the shortest route/quickest route
It is not a route or a traffic-free route.
•Tolls are calculated from the set vehicle information (see page 164).
Actual charges may differ depending on factors such as
• Since the estimated arrival time is calculated from the set average vehicle speed (see page 160),
Some errors may occur due to such reasons.
•You cannot reach your destination unless you pass through traffic regulations (regular entry prohibited, timed entry prohibited, etc.)
In such cases, may be displayed at restricted locations on the route.
•Some map DVD-ROMs do not contain median strip information. for that reason,
The searched route may not take the median into consideration. •The entire route map can be displayed even after starting the destination guidance. (See page 178)

- Route change screen

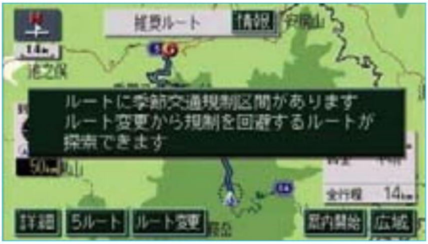


Route change screen

If you touch on the re-search screen (page 181) or all route map display screen (page 128), the route change screen will be displayed.

On the route change screen, you can:
- Change search conditions (page 140)
- Designate/cancel IC entrances (pages 144, 145)
- Add destinations (page 137)
- Rearrange destinations (page 140)
- Delete destinations (page 142)
- Specifying a passing road (page 146)
- Correcting a passing road (page 148)
- Cancelling the designation of a passing road (page 150)
- Searching for a detour route in a seasonally restricted section (next page)

•Seasonal section display



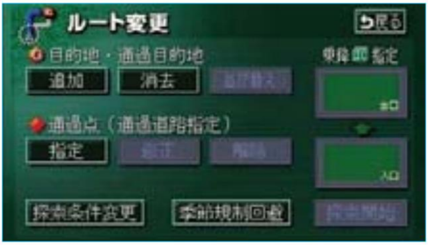
ルートに季節交通規制区間があります
ルート変更から規制を回避するルートが
探索できます

Display of seasonally restricted

When a route that includes sections that are restricted for a long period of time (roads that are closed to traffic in winter, etc.) is searched, the route will be displayed with on the all route map display screen. Also, at this time, a message can be displayed on the screen.

In

restricted sections with no information on the knowledge map DVD-ROM, the color of the route does not change and no message is displayed.



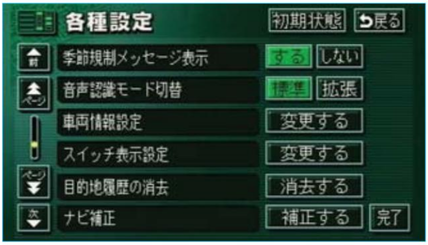
If you touch on

the search route change screen (previous page) for detour routes restricted seasonally, the route search will start. •To search for a route that passes through the seasonally restricted section again, touch on this screen .

Knowledge

- (or) is displayed only when a route that passes through the seasonal restriction section is searched.

- When you cannot reach your destination without going through the restricted section (when the destination or passing road is set or specified within the restricted section), you can be searched seasonal restriction by touching . The route to use may


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
季節規制メッセージ表示
する
しない
音声認識モード切替
標準
拡張
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了
前
ページ
ページ
次

a bow

ON/OFF of seasonal regulation section message

You can select ON (display) or OFF (not display) the message that is displayed when a route that includes a seasonally restricted section is searched. Touch on

the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

Touch , ON or OFF on seasonal restriction message of the display. The switch touched brighter. Touch

If you touch

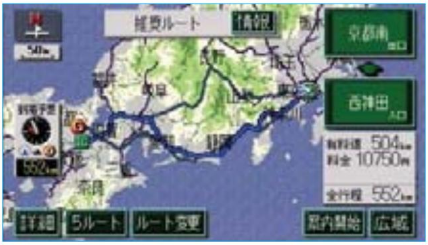
the knowledge initial state, all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

Machine Translated by Google

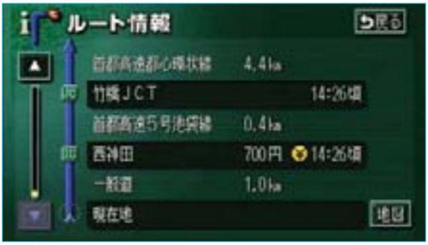
Route information (guidance road

After completing the route search, you can display the route information (road name, distance, toll, expected passage time).

Touch on the on the all 128) route map display screen (page



有料道 504km
料金 10750円
全行程 552km



首都高速都心環状線	4.4km	
竹橋JCT		14:26着
首都高速5号池袋線	0.4km	
西神田	700円	14:26着
一般道	1.0km	
現在地		

- The route is divided and displayed at the entrance IC, exit IC, JCT, destination, turning point of road type, etc. •For each divided route, the road name, distance, toll road fee, and estimated time to reach the divided point are displayed. • When you touch , the map of each point is displayed.

Knowledge

- When the current location is on the route, is displayed on the route information screen. •When the current location is not on the route (off the route), the information from the point where the route is displayed is displayed. •Tolls are calculated from the set vehicle information (see page 164), but may differ from actual tolls due to changes in tolls and other factors.

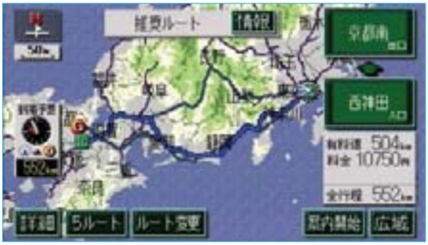
- Because the estimated time of passage is calculated from the set average vehicle speed (see page 160), some errors may occur depending on driving conditions.

5 route display

Knowledge

5 route cannot be displayed in the following cases. •When two or more destinations are set

•When a passing point (IC/passing road) is specified •After destination guidance starts

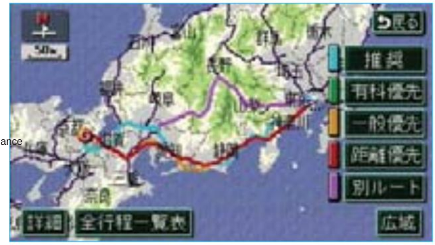

50m
推奨ルート
情報
京都南
吉津田
到着予想
552km
有料道 504km
料金 10750円
全行程 552km
詳細
5ルート
ルート変更
案内開始
広域

All route map display screen (page 128)

Touch the route display. •Five routes are displayed in five different colors.

a bow

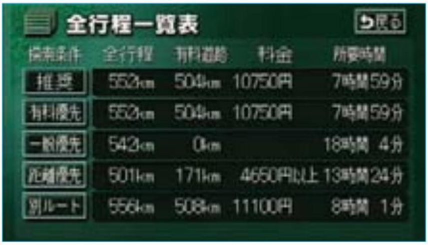
Destination guidance


50m
戻る
推奨
有料優先
一般優先
距離優先
別ルート
詳細
全行程一覧表
広域

If you touch the route name, the all route map display screen of the touched route will be displayed.

• When you touch the distances, toll road distances, tolls, and required times for the destinations will be displayed.

Machine Translated by Google



全行程一覧表

検索条件	全行程	有料道路	料金	所要時間
推奨	552km	504km	10750円	7時間59分
有料優先	552km	504km	10750円	7時間59分
一般優先	542km	0km		18時間 4分
距離優先	501km	171km	4650円以上	13時間24分
別ルート	556km	508km	11100円	8時間 1分

When you touch the full route touch the route name on the next screen to display the full route map display screen for the touched route.

Knowledge

- For the characteristics of the 5 routes, 180 Please see the page.
- Tolls are calculated from the set vehicle information (see page 164), but may differ from actual tolls due to changes in tolls and other factors.
- Since the required time is calculated from the set average vehicle speed (see page 160), some errors may occur depending on driving conditions.

a bow

Destinatio

MEMO

2. Add a destination

After setting a destination, you can set additional destinations. Add and set a destination in the following cases. •When setting a passing point between the set destination and the current location •When changing the set destination to a passing point and setting a new destination

Add destination

•Up to 5 locations can be set. •If 5 destinations have already been set, delete the set destinations and set them again. (To delete the destination, see "Deleting the destination " on page 142.)

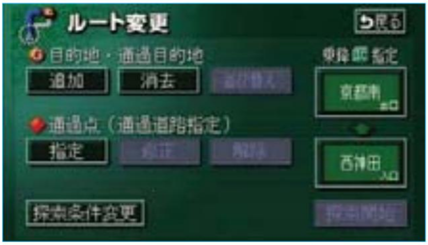
Knowledge

•You can set your destination on a more detailed map than 1/80,000. •The points on the map where the destination is set are automatically memorized, and the map can be called up when setting the destination (up to 99 points). When the number of destinations exceeds 99, the oldest destinations are automatically deleted, but unnecessary destinations can also be deleted. (Refer to page 151 " Deleting destination history") •When an IC/passing road (see pages 144-150) has already been specified, adding a destination will result in IC/passing Road designation may be canceled or an inappropriate route may be searched.

add the operations from estination settin ÿ to ÿ by pressing (in the same way as setting the destination). (Refer to page 122, "Setting the Destination".)

a bow

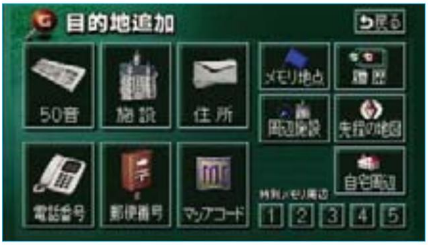
Destinatio


ルート変更
戻る
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都南
出口
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
削除
西神田
入口
探索条件変更
探索開始

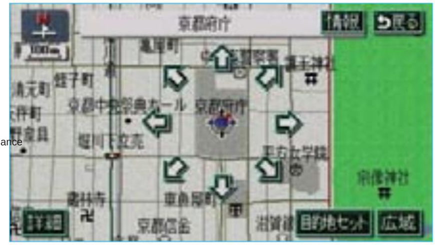
On the route change screen (page 130), destinations and transitouch for destinations.

Knowledge

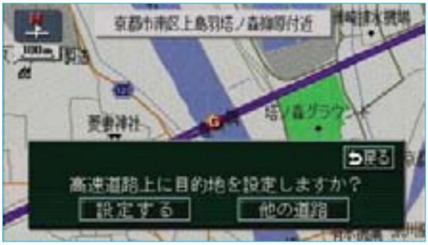
When only one destination is set, is grayed out and cannot be operated by touching.


目的地追加
戻る
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先指の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
特別メモリ地点
1
2
3
4
5
自宅周辺

ÿSelect the method for calling up the map, and display the map of the point where the destination is to be set. •Refer to pp. 98-118 “5. How to call up the map” and “6. Operation of the called up map”.


京都府庁
情報
戻る
100m
詳細
目的地セット
広域

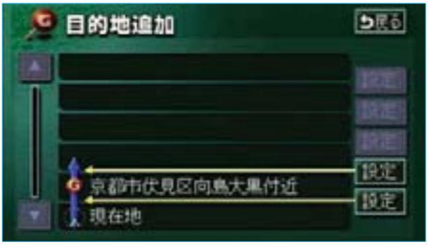
Touch Destination Set The destination is ⊕ displayed as a symbol at the position of .


100m
戻る
設定する
他の道路

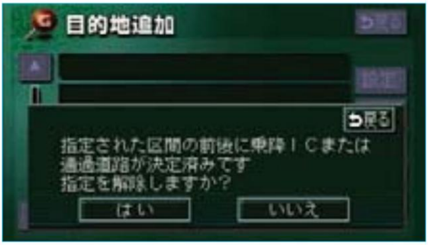
高速道路上に目的地を設定しますか？

When moving the map and touching a screen for selecting the type of road to set the destination may appear near such as highways. or touch to select the type of road to set the destination.

Machine Translated by Google

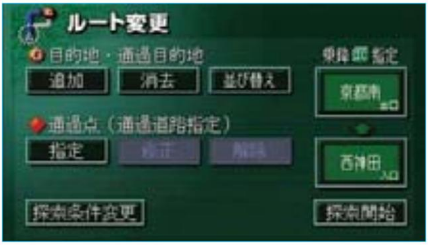

目的地追加
戻る
設定
設定
設定
設定
設定
京都市伏見区向島大黒付近
現在地

2 Touch Configuration for the section for which you want to set the destination.


目的地追加
戻る
設定
戻る
はい
いいえ

指定された区間の前後に乗降ＩＣまたは
通過道路が決定済みです
指定を解除しますか？

If the ÿIC/passing road is specified, touch Yes ,
or on the screen appears next .
road designation will be cancelled. • If you touch Yes , the IC/passing


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都南
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
解除
西神田
探索条件変更
探索開始

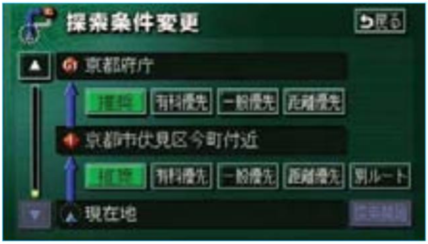
ÿ When you return to the route change screen
route searching. • To touch To start sea to display the more destinations ,
screen, and repeat ÿ to ÿ.

a bow

Destinatio

Change Search Conditions

Change Route screen (page 130) .


探索条件変更
戻る
京都府庁
推奨
有料優先
一般優先
距離優先
京都市伏見区今町付近
推奨
有料優先
一般優先
距離優先
別ルート
現在地
探索開始

ÿ Touch the search condition (route name) for each section.

Knowledge

•See page 180 for the features of search conditions.

• only for the section to the first destination is displayed.

Touch [Start se to start route search.

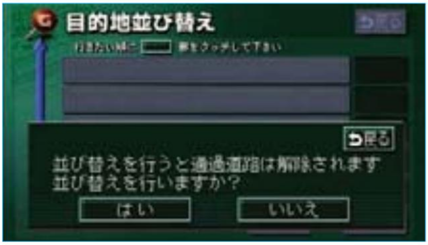
a bow

Destination guidance

Sort destinations

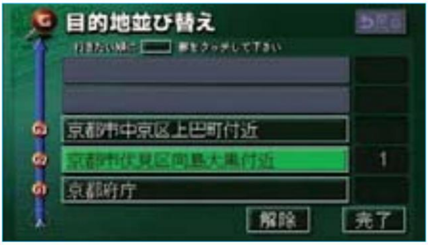
Knowledge When an IC/passing road (see pages 144-150) is specified, if the destinations are rearranged, depending on the specified point, the IC/passing road designation may be A suitable route may be discovered.

On the route change screen (page 130), touch Destination/TransDestination .


目的地並び替え
戻る
行きたい順に
番をタッチして下さい
戻る
はい
いいえ

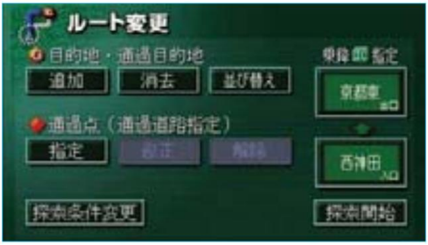
並び替えを行うと通過道路は解除されます
並び替えを行いますか？

ÿWhen canceling the designation of the IC/ passing road, touch on the screen that return appears to the original screen. •Touch to


目的地並び替え
もどる
行きたい順に　　　　をタッチして下さい
京都市中京区上巴町付近
京都市伏見区向島大黒付近
1
京都府庁
解除
完了

ÿTouch the destination name in order from the destination to go next to the current location. •The new order is displayed to the right of the touched name. •If you make a mistake, destination touch to cancel the selected order one by one. •If you touch a destination name that has already been selected, the order of that destination will be canceled and the subsequent order will be moved up.

Touch •If you select the destination that is one before the final destination, the final destination will be determined automatically about 3 seconds without touching , and the green screen will be displayed. •If you touch without finishing touching all the destination names, the name will be touched destination that comes first.


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都東
出口
西神田
入口
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
探索条件変更
探索開始

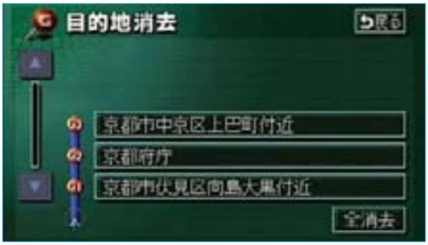
Touch Start route search.

Clear destination

Knowledge

Once all destinations have been deleted, destination guidance cannot be restarted. To enable destination guidance, set the destination again.

On the route change screen (page 130), destination to be touch or the for the destination to pass through. •If only one location has been set, the ÿ screen will appear.


目的地消去
戻る
▲
▼
全消去

京都市中京区上巴町付近
京都府庁
京都市伏見区向島大黒付近

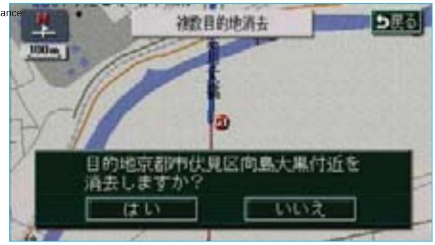
ÿ Touch the destination name.

•Touch to delete all destinations.

teeth, all

a bow

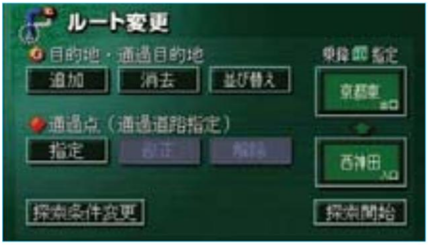
Destination guidance


複数目的地消去
戻る
100m
はい
いいえ

目的地京都市伏見区向島大黒付近を
消去しますか？

Touch the chisel . •

Touch to return to the original screen. •When all destinations are deleted or when only one destination is set, the current location screen is displayed.


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
削除
乗降IC指定
京都東
出口
西神田
入口
探索条件変更
探索開始

When you return to the route change screen, touch to search the route

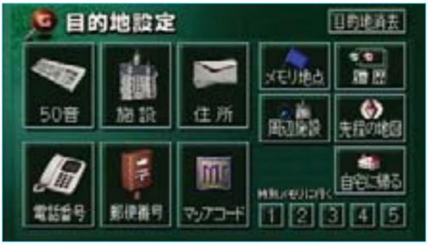
Machine Translated by Google

You can also delete the destination using the following method. Press

ing . Touch Cle

•The

method of erasing from the destinations onwards is the previous page "Erasing


目的地設定
目的地消去
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
自宅に帰る
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
特別メモリに行く
1
2
3
4
5

a bow

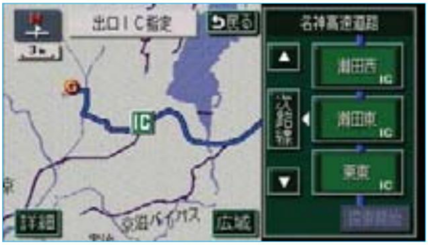
Destinatio

3. Designation of ICs and passing roads

After setting the destination, you can specify the entrance/exit IC (interchange) displayed on the all route map display screen, or specify the road to pass through.

Designation of entrance/exit IC

You can specify one exit IC and one entrance IC. Touch the IC name display to be changed on the all route map display screen (page 128) or route change screen (page 130).



Move the map to the vicinity of the IC you want to specify on the left screen. ÿ

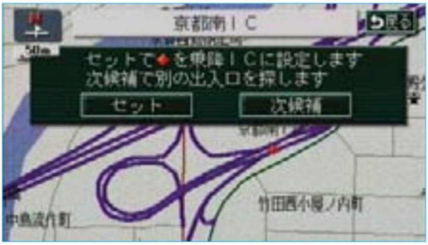
- You can also switch ICs by touching the on the right screen . (The is displayed only when there is a junction) If you want touch the map and switch the IC by touching on the right screen name.

- If you want to specify the Smart IC (excluding ETC) interchange can also be selected. At this time, the presence or absence of ETC in-vehicle equipment, regulatory information, etc. are not considered, so please check in advance and drive carefully.

Knowledge

The map on the left screen can be displayed from 1/40,000 to 1/1,280,000.

ÿTouch to star

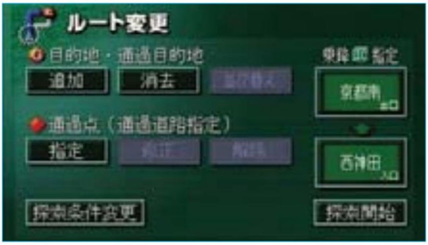


セットで◆を乗降ICに設定します
次候補で別の出入口を探します

京都南IC
戻る
セット
次候補
竹田西小屋ノ内町
中島流作町

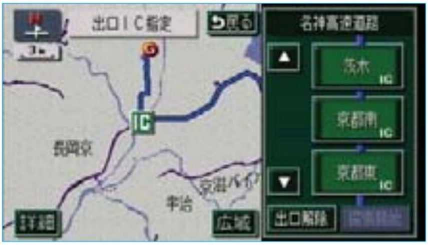
If there are two or more exits (or entrances) at the specified IC, touch exit (or entrance) on the screen that the selected was the list. •To specify the displayed exit (or entrance), touch the

Touch the bar IC is specified by the symbol.



ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都南
出口
西神田
入口
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
削除
探索条件変更
探索開始

ÿWhen returning to the route change touch to start route searching.



出口IC指定
戻る
名神高速道路
茨木
IC
京都南
IC
京都東
IC
出口解除
長岡京
宇治
京滋バイパス
詳細
広域

Cancellation of IC designation

Touch (or on the "Specify exit IC" screen displayed in release

Designation of transit road

- You can specify up to 2 locations.

vinegar.

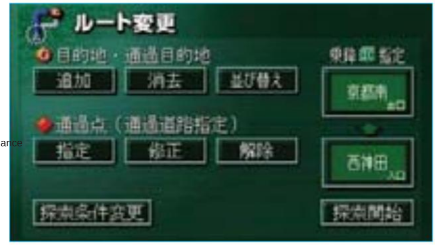
- If two passage roads have already been designated, cancel the designation of the passage roads and then specify them again. (To cancel the designation of a passing road, see "Cancellation of designation of a passing road" on page 150.)

If you

specify a passing road when knowledge IC (see page 144) is specified, the specified point may be canceled or an inappropriate route may be searched.

a bow

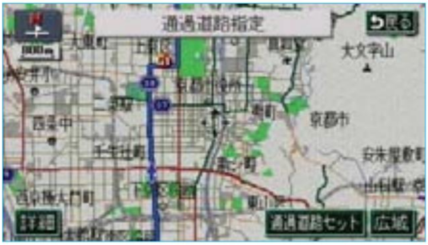
Destination guidance


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都南
出口
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
解除
西神田
入口
探索条件変更
探索開始

On the route change screen (page 130), touch Specify a passing point (passing road designation) .

Knowledge

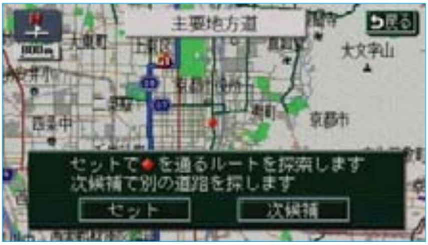
When a passing road is not specified, correct operated (is grayed out and cannot be


通過道路指定
戻る
大文字山
京都市
詳細
通過道路セット
広域

Move the map to the position to specify the passing road. Touch the

When

displaying a wider map than Knowledge 1/80,000, it will switch to 1/80,000.


主要地方道
戻る
大文字山
京都市
西京中
セット
次候補

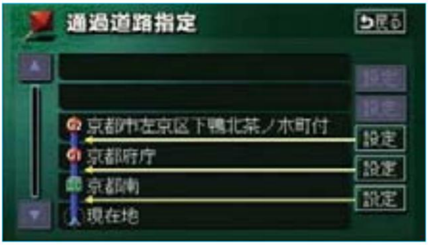
セットで◆を通るルートを探索します
次候補で別の道路を探します

Touch the field to select the for the passing road .

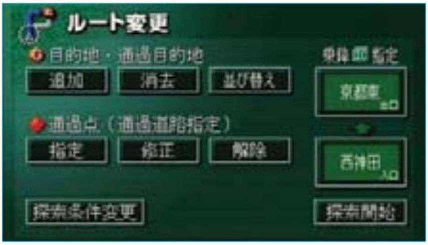
- To the displayed road , touch .

If there is little road information on the displayed map, even if you touch , the road may not be selected as the

Touch the bar through roads are designated by the symbol.


通過道路指定
戻る
京都市左京区下鴨北茶ノ木町付
京都府庁
京都南
現在地
設定
設定
設定
設定
設定

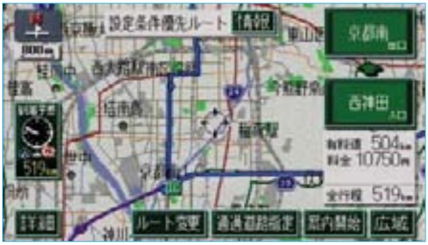
ÿWhen two or more destinations are set, or when an IC/passing road is specified, on the screen that appears next, touch the section to specify the passing road.


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
解除
乗降IC指定
京都東
出口
西神田
入口
探索条件変更
探索開始

Touch Start s to start route search.

On the one- touch

designated route map display screen (page 128), touch a place other than where there is a touch switch.


設定条件優先ルート
情報
京都南 出口
入口
有料道 504km
料金 10750円
全行程 519km
519km
詳細
ルート変更
通過道路指定
案内開始
広域

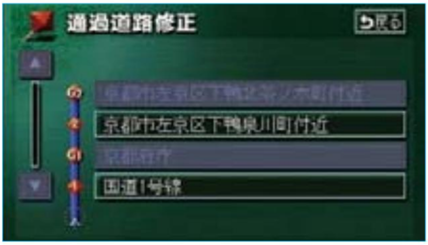
ÿ Touch the designation

- The subsequent setting method is the same as the previous page "Specifying a passing road" .

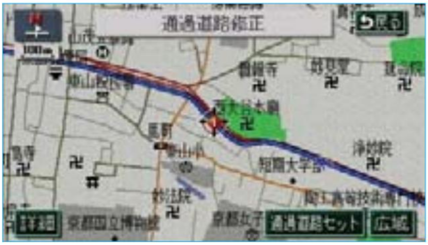
Correction of passing

roads Touch of passing points (designated passing roads) on the route change screen (page 130) .

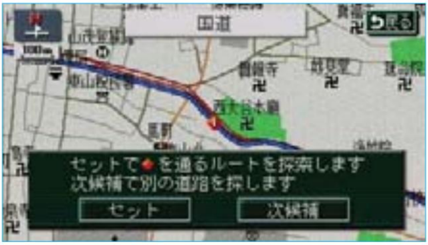
- If only one location is specified, a screen will appear.


通過道路修正
戻る
京都市左京区下鴨泉川町付近
国道1号線

ÿ Touch the road name.


通過道路修正
戻る
詳細
通過道路セット
広域

Move the map to the position to specify the through road. •There is no need to move the map if you just want to change the type of road. Touch the Ha


国道
戻る
セット
次候補

セットで◆を通るルートを探索します
次候補で別の道路を探します

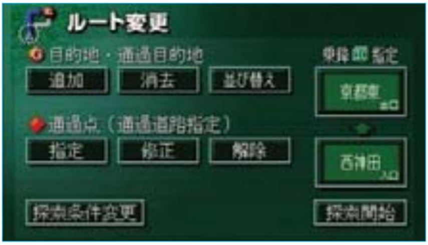
Touch the circle to select the
for the passing road .

•To the displayed road ,
touch .

If there is

little road information on the displayed map, even if you touch , the
road may not be selected as the

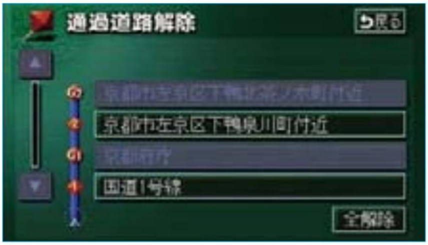
Touchÿ. S through
roads are designated by the
symbol.


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
乗降IC指定
京都東
出口
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
解除
西神田
入口
探索条件変更
探索開始

Touch Start to start route
search.

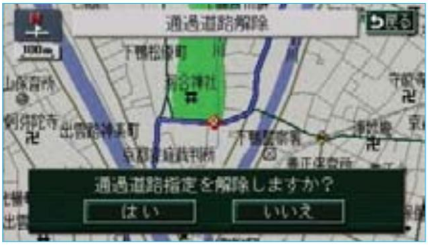
Canceling designated passing

route change screen (page 130), touch designated passing points (designated passing roads) . •If only one location is specified, a screen will appear.


通過道路解除
戻る
京都市左京区下鴨北茶ノ木町付近
京都市左京区下鴨泉川町付近
京都府庁
国道1号線
全解除

ÿ Touch the road name.

•To cancel passing road designations , touch .

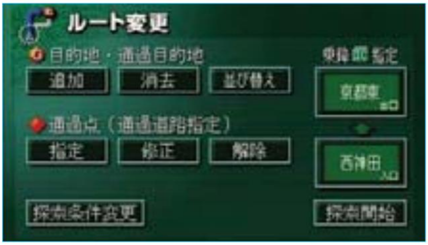

通過道路解除
戻る
100m

通過道路指定を解除しますか？

はい
いいえ

Touch the chisel .

to return YES to the original •Touch screen.


ルート変更
目的地・通過目的地
追加
消去
並び替え
通過点（通過道路指定）
指定
修正
解除
乗降IC指定
京都東
西神田
探索条件変更
探索開始

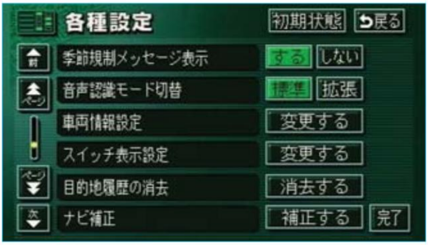
Touch [Start

4. Clear destination history

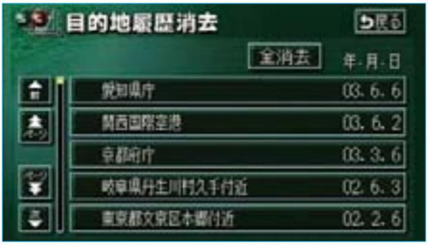
The point on the map where the destination is set is automatically memorized, and the map can be called up when setting the destination (up to 99 points). When the number of destinations exceeds 99, the oldest destinations are automatically deleted, but unnecessary destinations can also be deleted.

Clear destination history

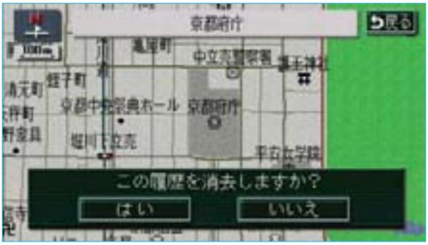
Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
前
ページ
次
季節規制メッセージ表示
する
しない
音声認識モード切替
標準
拡張
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了

ÿ Touch Clear Destination History


目的地履歴消去
戻る
全消去
年・月・日
愛知県庁 03. 6. 6
関西国際空港 03. 6. 2
京都府庁 03. 3. 6
岐阜県丹生川村久手付近 02. 6. 3
東京都文京区本郷付近 02. 2. 6

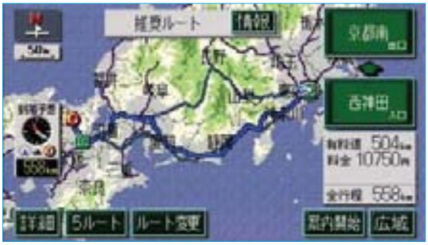
Touch the point name. •To erase destination history , touch .


京都府庁
戻る
この履歴を消去しますか？
はい
いいえ

touch the grass •

Touch the original screen to return.

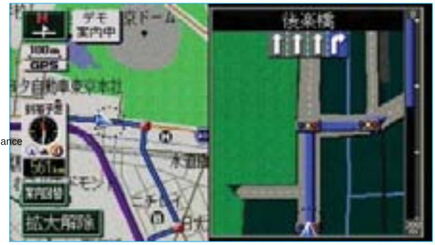
5. Start destination guidance



Start of destination guidance

When the route search is completed, the all route map display screen appears. Destination guidance starts when you touch on the screen Destination guidance starts (page 128) of the all route map display, or press automatically you after the entire route map is displayed , or when about 3 seconds or more have passed since you started driving.

Destination guidance



Demonstration (demo) You can see a

demonstration of destination guidance after route search is completed and before destination guidance is started. All route map display screen

(page 128) Touch and hold for about 3 seconds or more to start

During the demo, if you press Current (or Menu Set Destination), the demo will end the current location screen will appear. • During the demonstration, the demonstration will end and destination guidance will start.

Knowledge

After the route search is completed and the destination guidance is started, the demo cannot be viewed.

To cancel destination

guidance (page 48) . •Even if screen
you cancel destination guidance,
is not erased.

•To resume the canceled destination
guidance , touch [Resume
on the menu screen again .

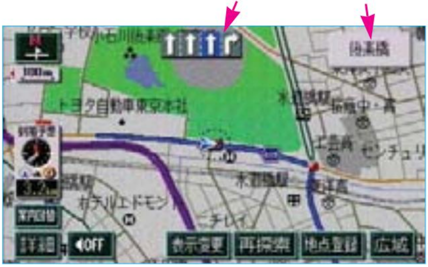
6. Guidance to the destination

Intersection guidance

On the map display screen during destination guidance, when the current location is on the route and an intersection is approaching, intersection guidance will be performed. Also, when approaching a branching intersection (within about 300m), the intersection guidance screen can be displayed.

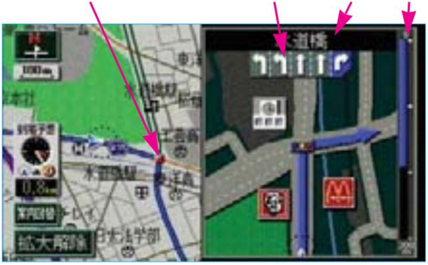
no-fork intersection

ÿÿ



Diverting intersection (Intersection guidance screen)

ÿ ÿ ÿ ÿ



a bow

Lane (lane) display The lane of the crossing and branching intersection is displayed. •The recommended lane is displayed in blue.ÿIntersection name display Displays the name of the intersection you pass through or branch off. Remaining distance display The distance to the intersection is displayed. (The closer you get to the intersection, the shorter it will be.)ÿ Guidance point Displayed at the intersection where the intersection guidance screen is displayed.

Destination guidance

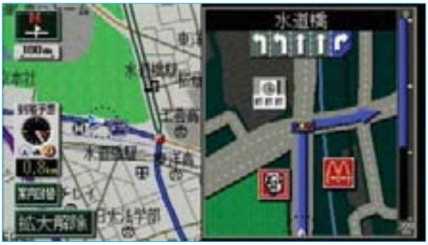
Knowledge

•At an intersection where there is no information on the map DVD-ROM, the lane display and intersection name display will not be displayed.
plug.

•Lane display and intersection name display may differ from the actual intersection. •Intersection guidance may not be provided in the following cases.

ÿImmediately after the destination guidance starts ÿDestination area

•The intersection guidance screen may be delayed or earlier. •When the next branching intersection is near, the intersection guidance screen will be displayed continuously. •When the intersection guidance screen is displayed, lane display/intersection name display is displayed, and the intersection guidance before the branching intersection is not performed.


水道橋
拡大解除
0.3km
日大法学部

Touch " " on the

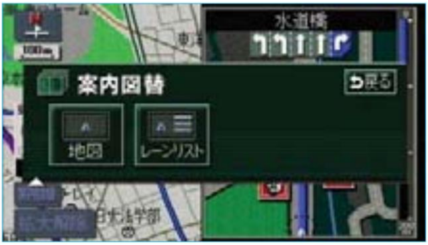
intersection guidance screen. the intersection gu•Display

screen again and press . To find

location ,

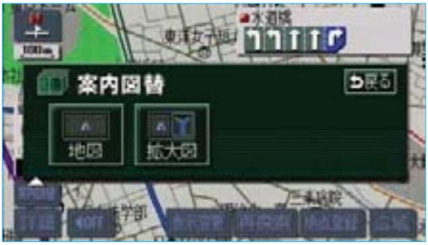
You can also switch the screen by touching the Touch the

nge .


水道橋
案内図替
戻る
地図
レーンリスト

Touch to display the lane list map, or to display the normal map.

a bow

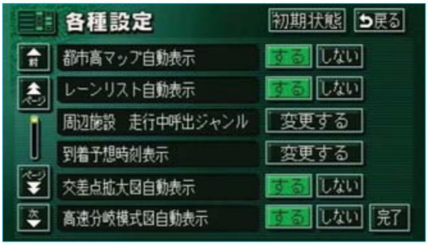

水道橋
案内図替
戻る
地図
拡大図

•To display and the intersection guidance screen again, touch on this screen. You can also display your current pressing it. location by

Destinatio

ON/OFF of the intersection guidance screen

You can choose to turn ON (turn on) or turn off (turn off) the automatic display of the intersection guidance screen. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

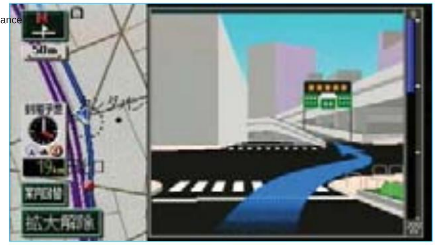

各種設定 初期状態 戻る
都市高マップ自動表示 する しない
レーンリスト自動表示 する しない
周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル 変更する
到着予想時刻表示 変更する
交差点拡大図自動表示 する しない
高速分岐模式図自動表示 する しない 完了

Touch , ON, OFF, or for the automatic intersection map display of the enlarged • The touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

know

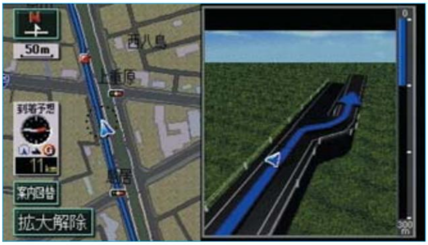
•Even if the automatic display of the enlarged intersection map is set to , the enlarged intersection map can be displayed by

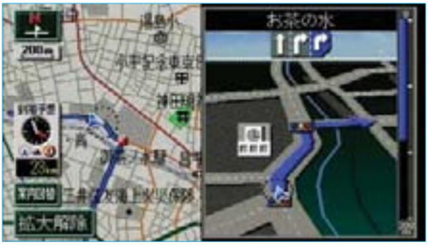
•If you touch Default, all navigation setting items will return to their default settings.



Three-dimensional guide screen

A three-dimensional guide screen will be displayed at three-dimensional intersections and urban highway IC entrances with information on the map DVD-ROM.



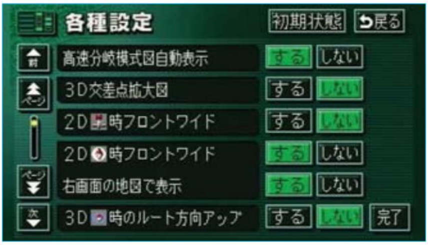


3D intersection guidance screen

The intersection guidance screen can be displayed three-dimensionally (3D).

ÿ ON/OFF of 3D intersection guidance screen

You can choose to turn the 3D intersection guidance screen ON (3D display) or OFF (3D display not). Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .



各種設定 初期状態 戻る

高速分岐模式図自動表示	[✓ する]	しない
3D交差点拡大図	する	[✓ しない]
2D時フロントワイド	する	[✓ しない]
2D時フロントワイド	[✓ する]	しない
右画面の地図で表示	[✓ する]	しない
3D時のルート方向アップ	する	[✓ しない]

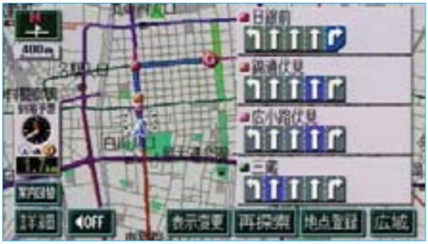
完了

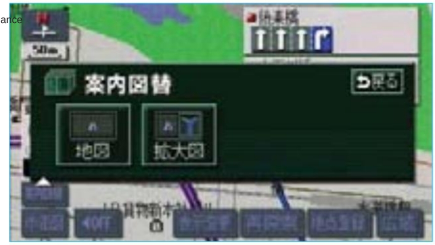
ÿ Touch , or on the 3D intersection [illegible] color

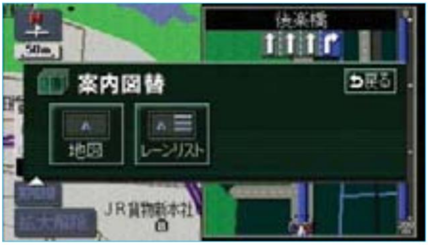
Knowledge

Touch Defaul to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

- Lane list diagram display







Lane list diagram display

You can display up to four lane list diagrams (the name of the intersection you are traveling on and the lane display) before the intersection (within about 700m).

Knowledge

Even if the lane list map is displayed, the intersection guidance screen (see page 154) will automatically appear approximately 300m before a branching intersection. (It does not switch when the automatic display of the enlarged intersection map is set to "No".)

Touch the unlock on the

lane between the •Each list diagram and the

When an intersection is near, a screen for selecting the screen to switch to appears. Touch to the map

to the intersection guidance screen, or touch to display the normal map.

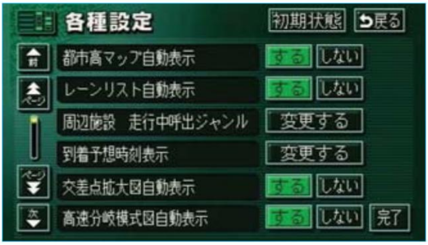
•To display the lane list diagram again, touch the on this screen. You can also display it by pressing

ON/OFF of lane list display

You can choose to turn on (turn on) or turn off (turn off) the automatic display of the lane list diagram.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

Yes or No automatic lane list displtayuche•Tdesignitor.oTfotuches



各種設定 初期状態 戻る

都市高マップ自動表示 する しない

レーンリスト自動表示 する しない

周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル 変更する

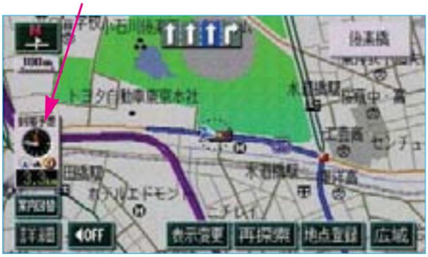
到着予想時刻表示 変更する

交差点拡大図自動表示 する しない

高速分岐模式図自動表示 する しない 完了

Knowledge •Even if the automatic lane list display is disabled, the lane list can be displaTyoeudchfroDmefathuelt gnuaidvaigtaiotinoanl settings to default.

a bow


Estimated arrival time display

Display of estimated arrival time On

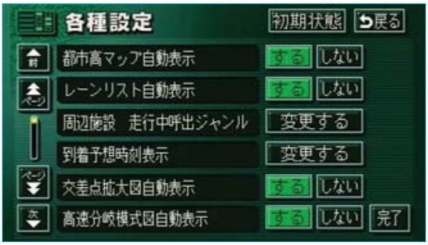
all route map display screen and the current location screen during destination guidance, when the current location is on the route, the estimated arrival time can be displayed at the bottom left of the map.

Knowledge

- Since the estimated arrival time is calculated from the set average vehicle speed (see the next item), there may be some errors depending on the driving conditions. •When you deviate from the route, the destination direction mark ( ) will appear.

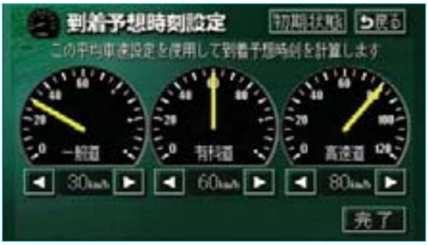
You can set the average

vehicle speed, which is the basis for calculating the time/time when the vehicle speed is below the average vehicle speed setting . • Estimated arrival time on current location screen • Estimated arrival time on all route map display screen (page 128) • Estimated passage time for highway mode (page 66) • Estimated passage time for route information (page 133) • Estimated passage time for route information (page 133) Time (page 135)


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
都市高マップ自動表示
する
しない
レーンリスト自動表示
する
しない
周辺施設 走行中呼出ジャンル
変更する
到着予想時刻表示
変更する
交差点拡大図自動表示
する
しない
高速分岐模式図自動表示
する
しない
完了

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

Touch to estimated arrival time display .


到着予想時刻設定
初期状態
戻る
この平均車速設定を使用して到着予想時刻を計算します
一般道
有料道
高速道
30km/h
60km/h
80km/h
完了

ÿEnter the set speed for each road. •Touch to speed up or touch to slow down. (The speed changes by 5km/h each time you touch it.)

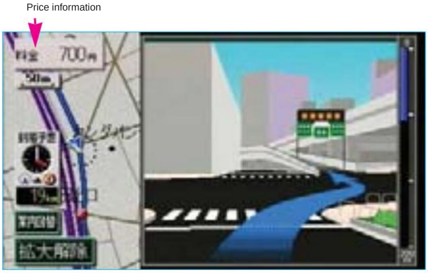
Touch

Knowledge

- If you set the maximum speed (120 km/h on highways, 80 km/h on toll roads, 60 km/h on ordinary roads), will turn gray if you set it to the lowest speed (5 km/h), and you will not be able to operate it by touching it. If you touch the it will return to the initial setting • (highway 80km/h, toll road 60km/h, general road 30km/h).

a bow

Destinatio



Price information

On the current location screen during destination guidance, when the current location is on the route, when approaching a toll booth, the toll will be displayed on the upper left of the map and voice guidance can be provided.

Knowledge

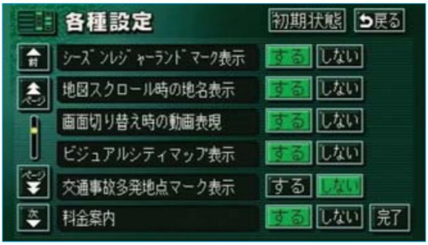
- Toll gates with no information on the map DVD-ROM will not provide toll guidance.
- Tolls are calculated from the license plate classification number of the set vehicle information (see page 164), but actual tolls may differ due to changes in tolls and other factors.
- When a toll road and a general road run parallel to each other, the position of your vehicle on the toll road may shift to the general road. If a re-search is performed at this time, you may be informed of a charge that differs from the actual one.
- When the departure point is unknown (such as when re-searching on a toll road), or when the destination is set on a toll road, "Toll unknown" is displayed.

ON/OFF of price information

You can choose to turn on (turn on) the charge information or turn off (off).

Touch on the coffee

menu screen (page 48) .



シーズンレジャーランドマーク表示 [✓ する] しない
地図スクロール時の地名表示 [✓ する] しない
画面切り替え時の動画表現 [✓ する] しない
ビジュアルシティマップ表示 [✓ する] しない
交通事故多発地点マーク表示 する [✓ しない]
料金案内 [✓ する] しない

or Yes or No in the price guide .

- The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

Knowledge

Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

a bow

Destinatio

Vehicle information settings

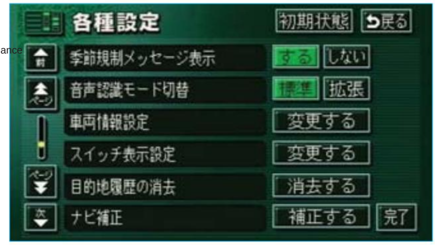
You can set the vehicle information that is the basis for calculating charges for the following cases and searching for affiliated parking lots (page 116). •Toll information on current location screen (page 162) •Toll information on all route map display screen (page 128) •Toll information on route information (page 133) •Toll information on 5 route display (page 135)

Knowledge

Vehicle information cannot be set when a destination is set.

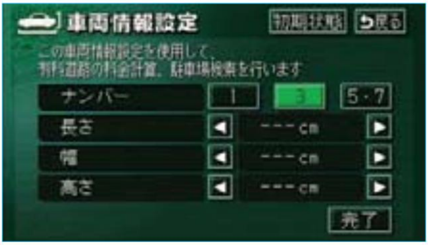
Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

Touch vehicle information settings .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
前
ページ
ページ
次
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了

季節規制メッセージ表示 [✓ する] しない

音声認識モード切替 [✓ 標準] 拡張



この車両情報設定を使用して、有料道路の料金計算、駐車場検索を行います

ÿTouch the classification number (label) of your license plate color of the vehicle's •The touched switch becomes brighter. Enter the vehicle dimensions (length, width,

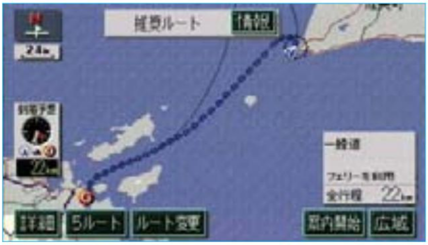
height). •To increase the size, touch . To decrease the size, touch . (Each touch changes by 10 cm or 5 cm.)

Touch

Knowledge

•For vehicle dimensions, see the vehicle inspection certificate. when.

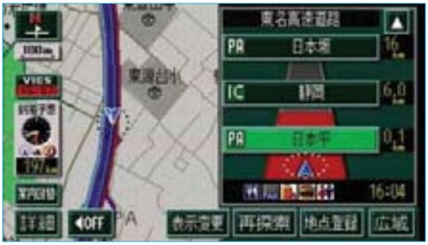
If you set the maximum dimensions (Length 600 cm or more, Width 250 cm or more, Height 300 cm or more), then if you set the minimum dimensions (Length 450 cm or less, Width 160 cm or less, Height 150 cm or less), becomes gray and touches. cannot be operated. If you touch the it will return to the initial setting • state (the state in which no dimensions have been entered).


推奨ルート
情報
2.4km
到着予想
22km
一般道
フェリーを利用
全行程 22km
詳細
5ルート
ルート変更
案内開始
広域

Ferry Route Information

Ferry routes are indicated by --- (broken lines). •Voice guidance will be output to the ferry terminal.

•Destination guidance resumes after traveling for a while after using the ferry.

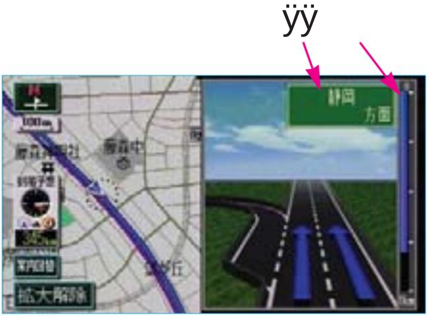

100m
VICS
到着予想
197km
東名高速道路
PA 日本坂 16km
IC 静岡 6.0km
PA 日本平 0.1km
16:04
詳細
OFF
PA
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域

Highway mode (during destination guidance)

If you enter a highway during destination guidance, the display automatically switches to highway mode. •For details on highway mode, see “Highway Mode” on page 66.

High-speed branch guidance

On the map display screen during destination guidance, when your current location is on the route and you are driving on a highway, you can display the highway branch guidance screen when you are approaching a branch point (exit IC/JCT).

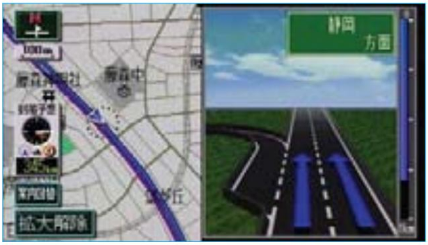


Display of name of branch point The exit name of IC or direction name of JCT is displayed. Remaining distance display The distance to the branch point is displayed. (becomes shorter as it approaches the branch point.)

Knowledge

•High-speed branch guidance will not be displayed at branch points for which there is no information on the map DVD-ROM. Also high Even if quick branch guidance is displayed, the branch point name display may not be displayed. •The branch point name display may differ from the actual branch point. •In the following cases, high-speed branch guidance may not be performed.

ÿJust after the start of the destination guidance ÿDestination area •The high-speed branch guidance screen may be delayed or earlier. •When the next branch point is near, the high-speed branch guidance screen will be displayed continuously.



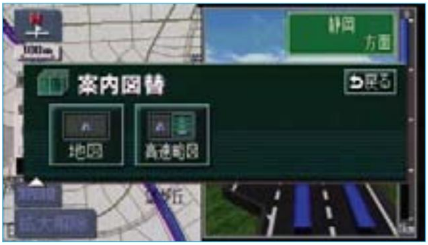
Canceling the high-speed branch guidance screen

Touch Unn •To display the high-speed branch guidance screen again, press . current l

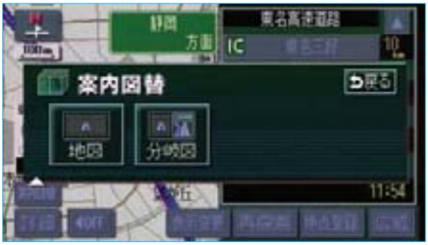
You can also switch the screen by touching the Touch the

ÿ map when normal map switching to highway mode, touch

a bow


静岡
方面
案内図替
戻る
地図
高速略図

Destination guidance


静岡
方面
東名高速道路
IC
案内図替
戻る
地図
分岐図
11:54

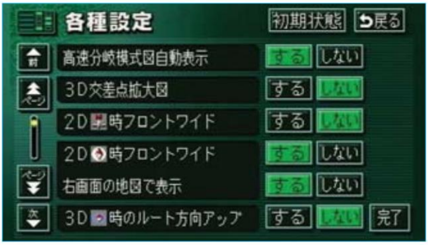
•To display the high-speed branch guidance screen again, touch the branch r also display screen. You can location by pressing .

Machine Translated by Google

ON/OFF of high-speed branch guidance screen

You can select whether to turn on (turn on) or turn off (do not turn off) automatic display of high-speed branch schematic diagrams.

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

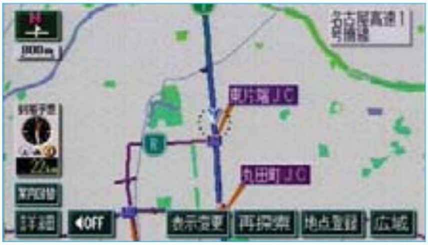


高速分岐模式図自動表示 [✓ する] しない
3D交差点拡大図 する [✓ しない]
2D 時フロントワイド する [✓ しない]
2D 時フロントワイド [✓ する] しない
右画面の地図で表示 [✓ する] しない
3D 時のルート方向アップ する [✓ しない]

Touch , Yes or No automatic display of high-speed branch schematic diagram .

• The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch

know • Even if the automatic display of high-speed branch schematic diagrams is set to , the high-speed branch schematic diagrams can be displayed . change . Touch all navigation to return settings to default.


名古屋高速1号楠線
東片端JC
丸田町JC
800m
到着予想
詳細
OFF
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域

city highway map

On the current location screen during destination guidance, when the current location is on the route, you can display the urban highway map by entering the urban highway.

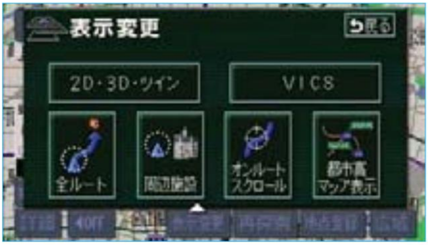
Knowledge

- Maps from 1/20,000 to 1/160,000 can be displayed.
- Urban expressway map may be canceled when you deviate from the main line of the urban expressway, such as entering PA.
- The image is displayed on the left screen when the two-screen display (page 73) is selected.

a bow

ON/OFF of city highway map

You can choose to turn the city highway map ON (display) or OFF (not display). When the map is displayed , touch


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルートスクロール
都市高マップ表示
詳細
OFF
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域

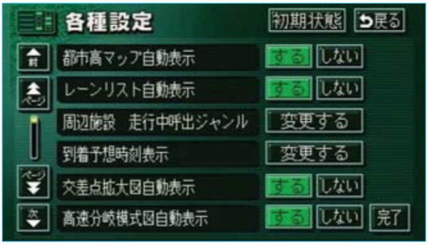
ch the city height map di

- To cancel, tap again on this screen to and touch .

ON/OFF of the city highway map automatic display

You can choose to turn on (turn on) or turn off (do not turn off) the city highway map automatic display.

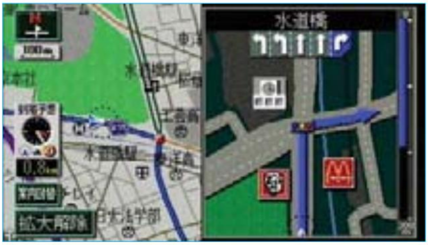
Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態 | 戻る
都市高マップ自動表示 する しない
レーンリスト自動表示 する しない
周辺施設　走行中呼出ジャンル 変更する
到着予想時刻表示 変更する
交差点拡大図自動表示 する しない
高速分岐模式図自動表示 する しない 完了

Yes or No automatic city height map display. [illegible]

Touch

If you touch the knowledge state , all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.



Coming soon to the right

voice guidance

Voice guidance is output in the following situations.

ÿExample of voice guidance during destination guidanceÿ • Before the fork intersection, “About 700m ahead, turn right at ••.” “About 300m ahead, turn right at •• .” When entering a toll road "Soon turn right. Beyond that is the expressway." "This is the toll booth."

•• (road names, intersection names, landmarks, etc.) is guided only to points with information. Please use the voice guidance only as a reference. When you press voice guidance is output according to the distance to the fork intersection, it is output even if the voice guidance is turned off. (See next page) [Example of voice guidance when arriving at the destination] Before reaching the destination

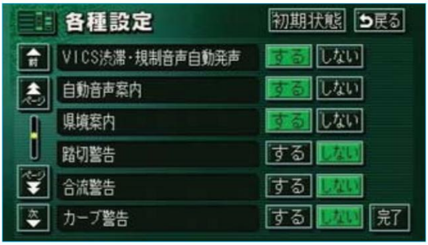
"You are near your destination. Ending the voice guidance."

- The above [example of ÿÿÿ voice guidance] is a general one, and different voice guidance may be output depending on road connection conditions.
- Voice guidance may not be output, may be delayed in rare cases, or incorrect voice guidance may be output when the position of the vehicle cannot be determined accurately.
- You can adjust the volume of the voice guidance. (See page 54)

Voice guidance ON/OFF

You can choose to turn the automatic voice guidance ON (output) or OFF (not output). Touch on the

coffee menu screen (page 48) .



VICS渋滞・規制音声自動発声	する	しない
自動音声案内	する	しない
県境案内	する	しない
踏切警告	する	しない
合流警告	する	しない
カーブ警告	する	しない

完了

ÿTouch for automatic voice guidance, or for whet color of the touched switch becomes brighter. Touch The

Knowledge

Touch Default to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

a bow

Destinatio

Voice guidance can be output even when switching from navigation screen in another mode to another mode screen (information screen, etc.).

Knowledge

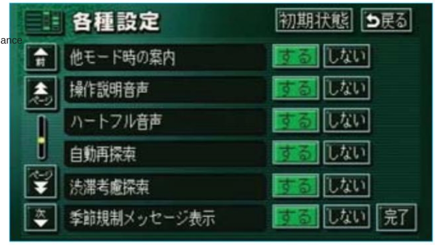
Destination guidance continues even when voice guidance is not output.

ON/OFF of guidance in other modes

You can choose to turn ON (output) or OFF (do not output) the voice guidance when switching to another mode. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

a bow

Destination guidance



他モード時の案内: する しない
操作説明音声: する しない
ハートフル音声: する しない
自動再探索: する しない
渋滞考慮探索: する しない
季節規制メッセージ表示: する しない

Touch or not of guidance do in other modes switch • The Touches or get touched

Knowledge

Touch Defaul to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

7. Operation

route scroll during guidance

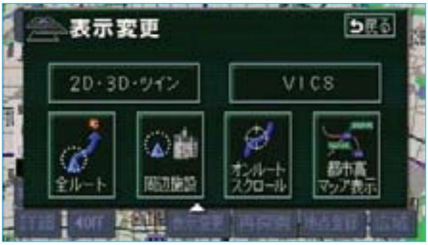
You can automatically move the map along the route to the point of departure or to the destination. • You can find out where VICS information is available and where facilities have business.

vinegar.

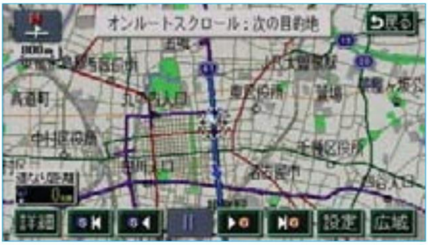
Knowledge

When the route is not displayed on the displayed map, on-route scrolling cannot be performed.

When the map is displayed , touch Change dis

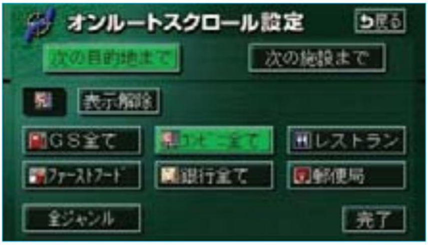

表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルートスクロール
都市高マップ表示

Touch ÿON ROUTE SCROLL .


オンルートスクロール：次の目的地
戻る
詳細
設定
広域

Touch the scroll item (• •). •The ▶G S.◀ · ▶|G S|◀ method of scrolling differs depending on the set scrolling conditions. (See next page) •To change the scroll conditions (to the next destination/to the next facility) or to change the facility, touch . you touch the field , select When the conditions and facilities for

next. (See next page) scrolling on the screen that appears


オンルートスクロール設定
戻る
次の目的地まで
次の施設まで
表示解除
GS全て
コンビニ全て
レストラン
ファーストフード
銀行全て
郵便局
全ジャンル
完了

If you touch , it will return to the screen of ÿ, so select the scroll item.

Condition selection

To Next Destination acility or touch .

ÿ To the next destination

- …The map moves to the next destination. • …The map will move to the starting point. • …The map of the destination is displayed. • … displays a map of the starting point. S.

Knowledge

When two or more destinations are set, the above points will be •destinationÿnext destination

•departure pointÿprevious destination.

ÿUp to the next

facility can be touched only when the facility is selected. • …The map moves to the nearest facility in the destination direction. • …The map moves to the nearest facility in the direction of the departure point. • …In the destination direction, the map of the nearest facility is displayed. • …The map of the nearest facility is displayed in the direction of the departure point. S.

Knowledge

When displaying a map that is wider than the map below, you cannot scroll "to the next facility". • …1/80,000 drawing • …1/80,000 drawing

▶ G. · S. ◀

▶| G. · S. |◀

Facility selection

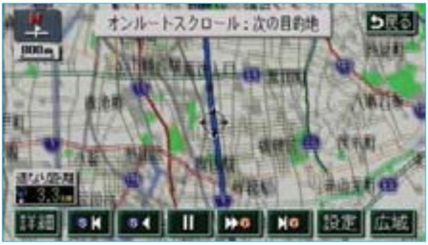
Touch facility.

touching, you can genres • By display symbols for facilities other than those displayed on the touch switch. •If you make a mistake (cancel

Touch to the acility Touch canceled display touching. When (is). selected, it cannot be

Knowledge

Even when displaying facilities (see page 92), you can select a facility that is different from the displayed facility.



Scroll screen •

Touch to pause the movement of the map. • Press

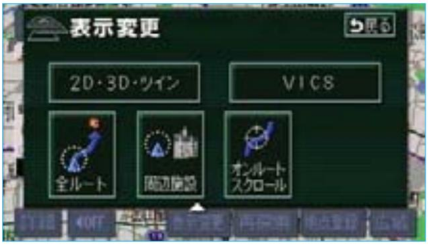
(or) to fast forward the map movement. • Touch to stop moving the map.

▶▶ G.

S. ◀◀

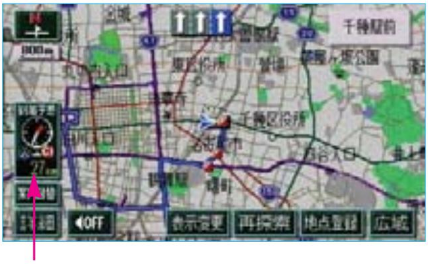
To display the entire route

map, touch
while the map is displayed .

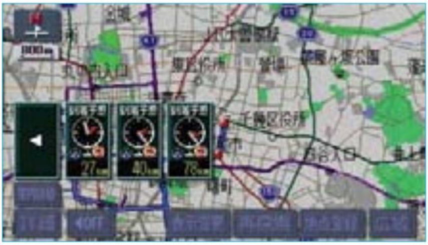

表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルート
スクロール

Touch theÿ

- For details on the all route map display screen, see “All route map display” on page 128.



Remaining distance display



To switch the remaining distance disp

When two or more destinations are set, you can switch between them.

Touch the remaining distance display.

•When there are two destinations, the destination whose remaining distance is displayed switches each time you touch.

ÿTouch the remaining distance display to the destination you want to display.

When the estimated arrival time is displayed, the estimated arrival time also changes according to the destination.

The

numerical value of the distance to the destination differs depending on the knowledge situation. •When the current location is on the route… Distance along the displayed route •When deviating from the route…

Distance in a straight line

8. Rediscover the route

When changing the searched route or when the current location is not on the route (off the route), the route can be searched again. You can re-search the route while the current location screen is displayed during destination guidance (including when you have deviated from the route). The re-searched route differs depending on the selection of the following seven items (touch switches).

a bow

Destination guidance

Item (touch switch)		function
Search condition		
Le y door Name name	Recommendation	A general route is searched between the current location and the next destination *4.
	Paid priority	Toll roads are prioritized when searching for a route between your current location and your next destination *4.
	General priority	From the current location to the next destination *4, routes are searched with priority given to general roads.
	Prioritize distance	A short route is searched between the current location and the next destination *4.
	Separate route *3	A route other than the selected route will be searched between the current location and the next destination *4.
Peripheral detour*1		Explore detours of the discovered route around your current location. (Used when the searched route is under construction, etc.) •Cannot be done before destination guidance starts.
the route is displayed on the toll road or vice versa, the route is searched from the other road). search from the street/search from the		While driving on a general road parallel to a toll road, search for a different road *2 (when general road) •Cannot be done before the destination guidance starts.

*1 Not displayed when deviating from the route. *2 Displayed only when there is another road that can be guided, such as a place where a toll road and a general road run parallel. Also, when you deviate from the route, it will not be displayed.

*3 When selecting from the 5 route display (page 134), a different route from the recommended route will be displayed.

A route is searched.

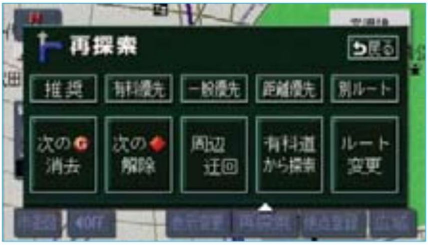
*4 If an IC/passing road is specified between the current location and the next destination, the route will be searched between the specified IC/passing road from the current location.

Knowledge

- It may not be searched again depending on the road shape, and the same route may be searched even if the conditions are changed. I have.
- If you deviate greatly from the route, instead of returning to the route you were traveling on, The route to the set destination (IC/passing road) is re-searched.
- "XXX priority" is just one of the conditions for route search. If you need to take a detour , touch to search for a route that does not use a toll road. Routes using toll roads may also be searched if you cannot reach your destination without taking a toll road.

Rediscover the route On

current location screen, click touch ree.



If you touch the item to search again, the route search will start. When you touch Route •, the Change Route screen (page 130) is displayed.

Knowledge

- If you touch Del, you can delete the destination next to the current location and search again.
- you touch " ", you can move to the next passing road from your current location. PA

When you deviate

from the route, you can automatically re-search (surrounding search or all route search). The route that is rediscovered depends on the circumstances at which the route was deviated. • Peripheral search: A route that returns to the original route is searched. •Search for all routes: Search routes from your current location to the next destination * under the selected conditions.

is searched for.

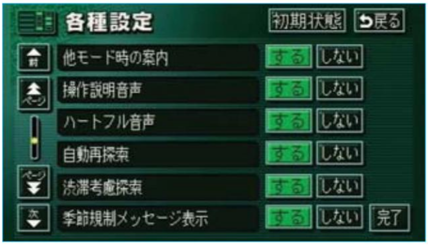
* If an IC/passing road is specified between the current location and the next destination, the route will be searched between the specified IC/passing road from the current location.

Knowledge

Automatic re-search is performed only when the route is deviated during destination guidance and when it is determined that the vehicle is traveling on a road.

a bow

Destination guidance



Automatic re-search ON/OFF

You can select whether to turn the automatic re-search ON (enabled) or OFF (not enabled). Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

ÿ Touch , ON or OFF automatic re-search. • The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

If you touch the knowledge state , all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

MEMO

Registering points

1. Registering memory points

Up to 106 memory points (marking points) can be registered on the map. (Includes 1 home location and 5 special memory locations. If 106 locations have already been registered, delete unnecessary memory locations before registering.) symbol. •You can make a sound when approaching. •You can call up the map of the memory point when setting the destination. (Refer to page 99) Furthermore, if you register a home or special memory point, you can call up the map with a single operation, unlike other memory points. Also, when setting a destination, you can start route search with a single operation from the destination setting screen. (See page 99)

Knowledge

•You can register a map that is more detailed than 1/80,000. (Excluding the one-touch registration of the current location screen)

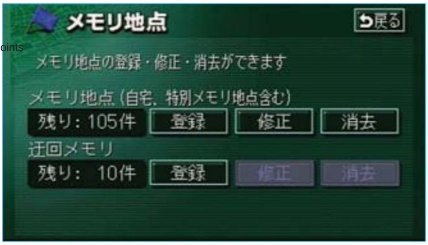
•The address and map code of the registered memory location will be displayed. •The name and phone number may be entered at the same time depending on the location to be registered and the method for calling up the map.

I have.

ÿ

Registration of points

Touch a memory point on the memory menu screen (page 48) .



メモリ地点の登録・修正・消去ができます

メモリ地点（自宅、特別メモリ地点含む）

残り：105件

迂回メモリ

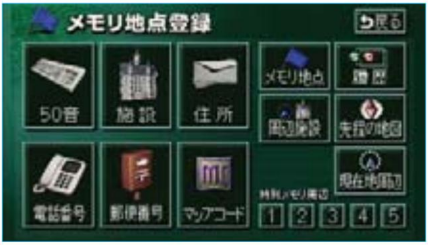
残り： 10件

Touch of memory points (including home and special memory points).

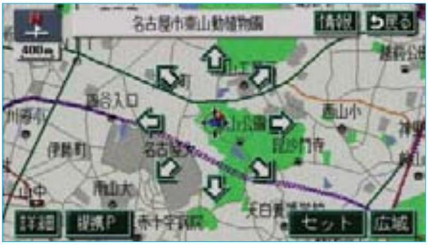
If no

knowledge memory points (including home and special memory points) are registered, Delete is grayed out and cannot be touched.

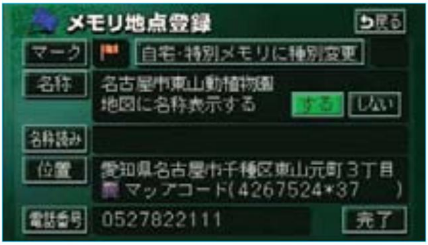
Machine Translated by Google


メモリ地点登録
戻る
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
特別メモリ地点
現在地周辺
1
2
3
4
5

Select how to load the map, and display the map of the point where you want to register the memory point. •Refer to pp. 98-118 “5. How to call up the map” and “6. Operation of the called up map”.


名古屋市東山動植物園
情報
戻る
400m
セット
広域
詳細
提携P

uch Haset .


メモリ地点登録
戻る
マーク
自宅・特別メモリに種別変更
名称
する
しない
名称読み
位置
電話番号
完了

名古屋市東山動植物園
地図に名称表示する
愛知県名古屋市千種区東山元町３丁目
マップコード(4267524*37)
0527822111

Touch each item when you want to enter or make corrections. •For details on how to enter and correct the information, see the following pages.ÿMark…Page 190 ÿName…Page 193 ÿName display on the map…Page 195 ÿName reading…Page 196 ÿLocation…Page 197 ÿPhone number…Page 198Change type can be regis memory Special (Refer to pagets 199, " Change type of memory point ".) Touch [Complete].

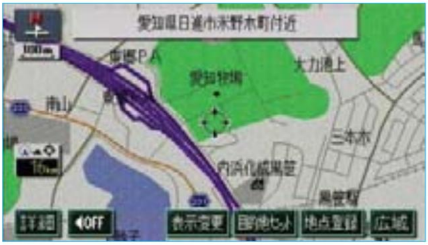
ÿ

Registrati

One-touch registration

Memory points can be registered on the currently displayed map. Move the map to the

position where you want to register the coffee memory point. (You do not need to move the map when registering your current location.)


愛知県日進市米野木町付近
東郷PA
愛知牧場
南山
三本木
詳細
OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

ch the point r The memory point is displayed at the position of (or).

Knowledge

While driving on a highway, when you register your current location, it will be displayed with directions.

ÿ

Machine Translated by Google

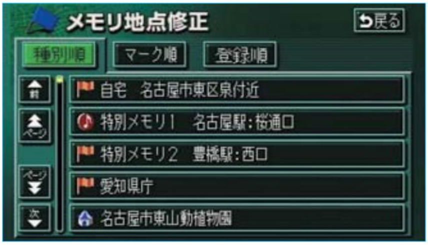
MEMO

ÿ

Correction/input of memory points Touch

the of memory points (including home and special memory points) on the screen displayed in "Registering memory points" on page 184 .

Touch the memory location name.

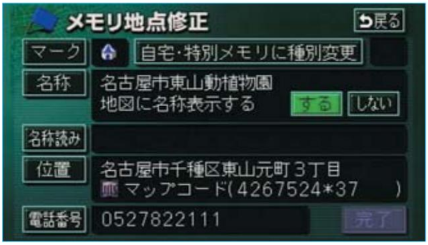


メモリ地点修正

自宅　名古屋市東区泉付近
特別メモリ1　名古屋駅:桜通口
特別メモリ2　豊橋駅:西口
愛知県庁
名古屋市東山動植物園

ÿCorrection, touch the item to enter. •Correction and input methods are on the following pages. Please refer to the.ÿ Mark: page 190 ÿName: page 193 ÿName display on the map: page 195 ÿName reading: page 196 ÿLocation: page 197 ÿPhone number: page 198 Select a memory location on the screen displayed in . If you touch you can change the location registered as a memory location to your home or special memory location. (Refer to page 199, " Changing the type of memory location".)

•When a memory point is selected

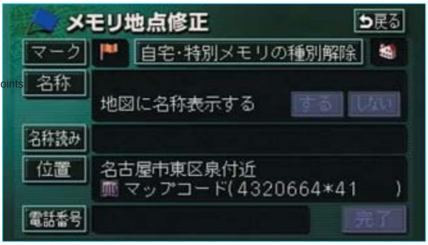


メモリ地点修正

名称　名古屋市東山動植物園
地図に名称表示する　する　しない
名称読み
位置　名古屋市千種区東山元町３丁目
マップコード(4267524*37　)
電話番号　0527822111

ÿ

• When you select your home or special memory location



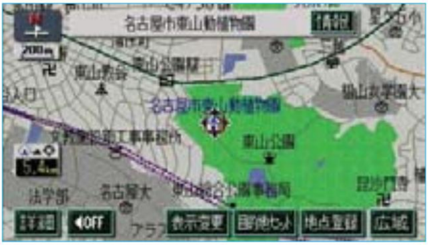
メモリ地点修正

名称
地図に名称表示する　する　しない
名称読み
位置　名古屋市東区泉付近
マップコード(4320664*41　)
電話番号

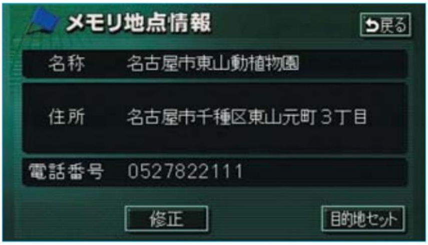
When home or special memory point is selected on the screen displayed in ÿ, touch [Release Memory Type] to set your home or the point registered as a special memory point to the memory point. It can be changed. (Refer to page 200 , “Release Home, Special Memory”) Touch

You can also modify the memory location by: Touch the memory point you want to

modify while the map is displayed.



Touch Inf



メモリ地点情報

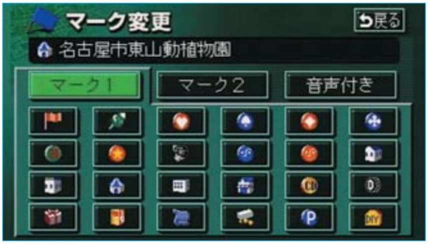
戻る

名称	名古屋市東山動植物園
住所	名古屋市千種区東山元町３丁目
電話番号	0527822111

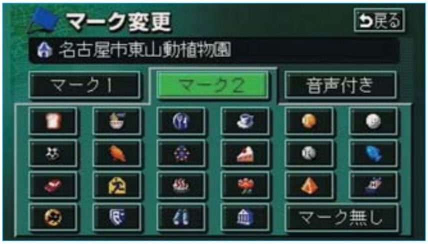
修正　目的地セット

If you touchÿ, the previous page "Correction/input of memory points" ÿ screen will be displayed.

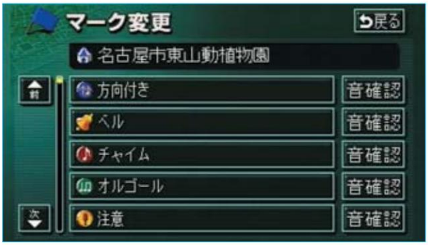
- Mark 1


マーク変更
戻る
名古屋市東山動植物園
マーク1
マーク2
音声付き

- Mark 2


マーク変更
戻る
名古屋市東山動植物園
マーク1
マーク2
音声付き
マーク無し

- With voice


マーク変更
戻る
名古屋市東山動植物園
前
次
方向付き
ベル
チャイム
オルゴール
注意
音確認
音確認
音確認
音確認
音確認

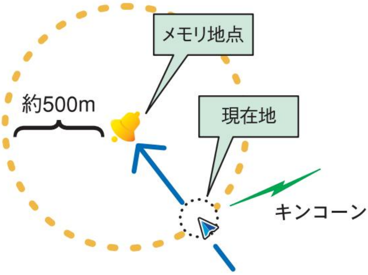
ÿ

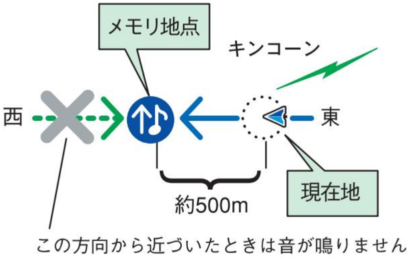
Change the symbol of the

memory point Touch the on the screen displayed on page 188 tion and input of the memory point"ÿ. On the screen that appears next, touch ask 2 with . to select a mark.

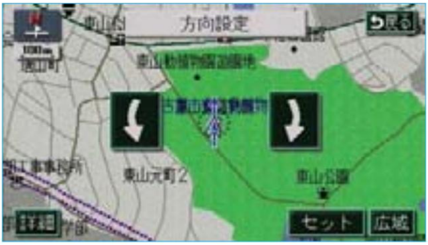
- If you touch the mark of "Mark 2", you can prevent the registered memory point from being displayed on the map.

- If you select the "with sound" symbol, you can have a sound play when you are within 500m of the memory point. ÿ When you touch, a sound that when you approach each mark is output.


メモリ地点
約500m
現在地
キンコーン


メモリ地点
キンコーン
西
東
約500m
現在地
この方向から近づいたときは音が鳴りません

•If you touch With the of "With sound", you can set the sound to be heard only when you approach the memory point within about 500m from the set direction. For example, on a road that runs east-west, you might want a sound to play when approaching a memory point from the east, but no sound when approaching from the west.


方向設定
戻る
詳細
セット
広域
東山元町2
東山公園

If you touch with set the direction on the screen that appears next. •To move the direction counterclockwise, touch to move it clockwise. to the

↶

↷

•When the direction is decided, touch .

ÿ

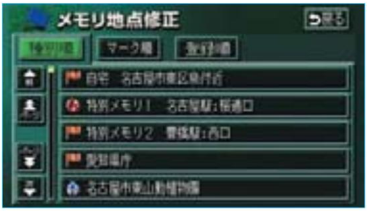
Registrati

The list

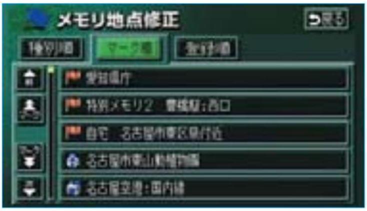
of knowledge memory points can be arranged in three different ways. If you

- If you touch , the memory points will be sorted in the order of the symbols. If you touch , they are sorted in the order they were registered. The symbols are sorted by type.

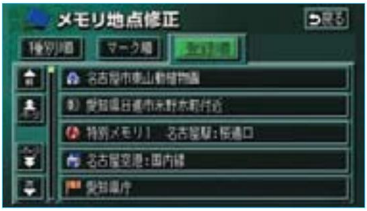
• Display in order of type


メモリ地点修正
戻る
種別順
マーク順
登録順
自宅　名古屋市東区泉付近
特別メモリ1　名古屋駅:桜通口
特別メモリ2　豊橋駅:西口
愛知県庁
名古屋市東山動植物園

• Mark order display


メモリ地点修正
戻る
種別順
マーク順
登録順
愛知県庁
特別メモリ2　豊橋駅:西口
自宅　名古屋市東区泉付近
名古屋市東山動植物園
名古屋空港:国内線

• Display in order of registration


メモリ地点修正
戻る
種別順
マーク順
登録順
名古屋市東山動植物園
愛知県日進市米野木町付近
特別メモリ1　名古屋駅:桜通口
名古屋空港:国内線
愛知県庁

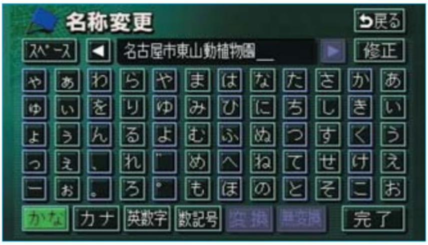
ÿ

Enter name of memory location

Knowledge

You can enter up to 12 characters (24 characters if only half-width).

Touch the on the screen displayed on page 188 "Correction/input of memory " .

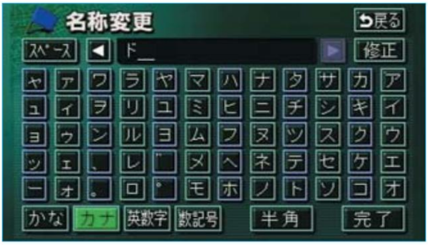


名古屋市東山動植物園

If the name is already displayed , touch to erase the name (katakana) characters other than When entering hiragana and kanji, touch (alphabet/numbers) or numeric switch the input screen. •For the (numbers/ symbols) •

· input and Kanji Input", see the "Hiragana/ next page.

·



ド

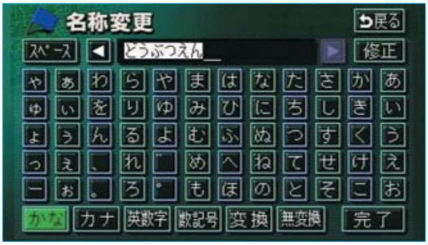
Touch ÿ(or) to switch between and full-width characters. •

When entering alphabets and numbers (uppercase/lowercase) and touch to switch the typeface of the characters to be entered.

Enter the name by touching each character. •If you make a mistake, touch one by one. Touch to erase characters one .

ÿ

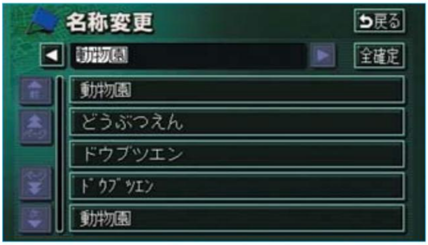
Registrati


名称変更
戻る
ｽﾍﾟｰｽ
どうぶつえん
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

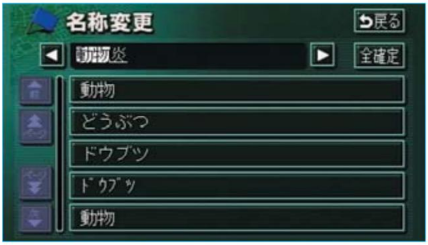
ÿHiragana/Kanji input card

Enter characters (hiragana) on the screen displayed as "Enter name of memory point" .

When entering hiragana , touch convers kanji, and when entering , touch


名称変更
戻る
動物園
全確定
動物園
どうぶつえん
ドウブツエン
ﾄﾞｳﾌﾞﾂｴﾝ
動物園

When you touch the ÿ, touch the idiom to be entered on the screen that appears next (list of idioms to be converted).


名称変更
戻る
動物炎
全確定
動物
どうぶつ
ドウブツ
ﾄﾞｳﾌﾞﾂ
動物

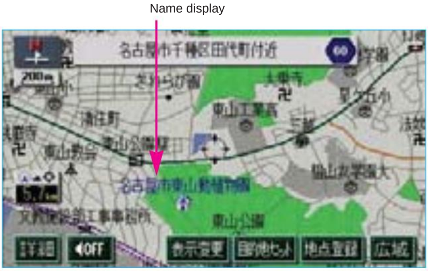
- To change the range of characters to be converted, touch ◀ ▶ and change the range.
- When you touch displayed, it will be registered as it is

ÿ

The Haco screen will be displayed, so touch

Knowledge

- If you try to enter more characters than the input limit, a message will be displayed and you will not be able to enter.
- Up to 30 characters can be entered in the unconfirmed state. If you exceed the maximum number of characters you can enter, a message will be displayed and you will not be able to enter anything. In this case, touch completion the characters to convert, or touch to delete characters from addition, if the number of input characters exceeds the limit when the input is confirmed, the exceeded characters will be deleted.

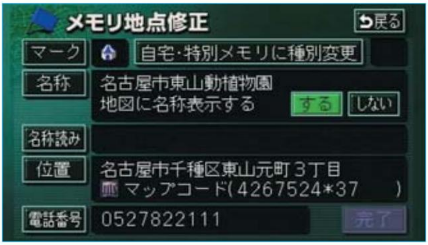


Name display of memory location

You can display the name of the memory point entered on the map.

Knowledge 1/80,000 can be displayed on a more detailed map.

ÿ ON/OFF of memory location name display You can choose whether to turn the memory location name ON (display) or OFF (not display).


メモリ地点修正
戻る
マーク 自宅・特別メモリに種別変更
名称 名古屋市東山動植物園
地図に名称表示する する しない
名称読み
位置 名古屋市千種区東山元町３丁目
マップコード（4267524*37　）
電話番号 0527822111
完了

On the screen displayed in " Correction/ input of memory points" on page 188 , on the right side of Display name on map, touch or you · The color of the touched switch becomes bright

Input reading of memory location name

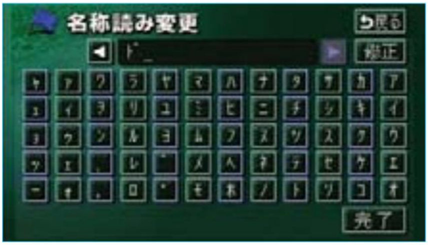
Knowledge

- You can enter up to 24 characters.
- If you enter a name reading for a memory point, you can call up the map of that memory point by voice operation. (Refer to page 373 , “Searching by memory location.”)

Touch the on the screen displayed on page 188 "Correction/input points" .

Enter the name by touching one character at a time.

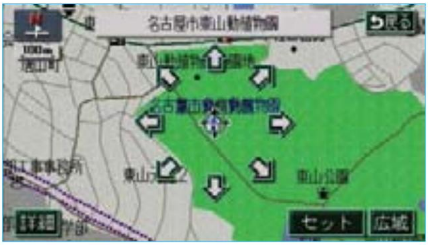
- If you make a mistake, characters one by one. Touch to erase



ÿ

Correcting the position of the memory

point If you touch the on the screen displayed on page 188 ection/input of the memory point" , a map will be displayed.



Touch ÿ to move the map to the position to correct the memory point.

Touch the chisel .

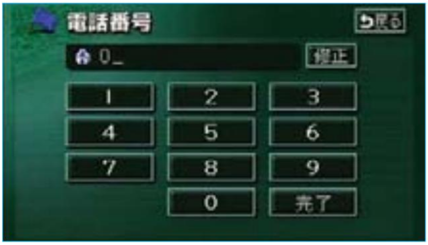
•If you correct the position, the address and map code of the displayed position will also be corrected.

Enter phone number for memory location

Knowledge

- If you enter a phone number for a memory point, you can call up the map for that memory point using the phone number. (Refer to page 108)
- You can enter up to 11 digits.

Touch the on the screen displayed on page 188 "Correction/input points" .



ÿEnter phone numbers by touching them one by one. •Enter from the area code.

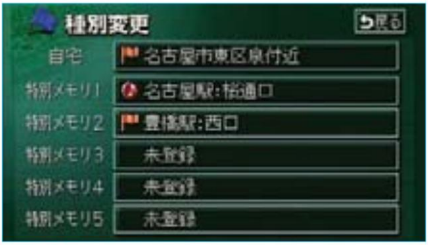
•If you make a mistake, touch

number at a time. Touch to delete one Done

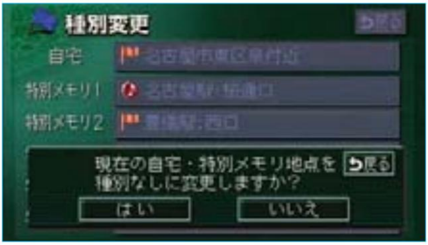
ÿ

Change type of memory location

You can change the location registered in the memory location to your home or special memory location. On the screen displayed on page 188, "Correction/input of memory points" , touch Change type to home/sp ÿ Home or touch any of the special memories 1-5.



自宅 名古屋市東区泉付近
特別メモリ1 名古屋駅:桜通口
特別メモリ2 豊橋駅:西口
特別メモリ3 未登録
特別メモリ4 未登録
特別メモリ5 未登録



自宅 名古屋市東区泉付近
特別メモリ1 名古屋駅:桜通口
特別メモリ2 豊橋駅:西口

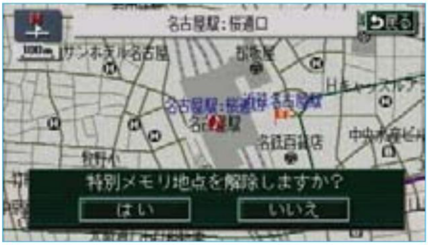
現在の自宅・特別メモリ地点を種別なしに変更しますか?

If your home or special memory location is already registered, touch on the screen that appears next. No • Touch to return to the original screen. • If you touch, the registered point becomes a memory point.

Home, release special memory

You can change your home or a location registered as a special memory location to a memory location. On the screen displayed on page 188 "Correction and " ÿ, touch

mory Touchÿ. • Touch to return to the original screen.


名古屋駅：桜通口
戻る
100m
サンホテル名古屋
名古屋駅：桜通口
名古屋駅
名鉄百貨店
中央郵便局ビル

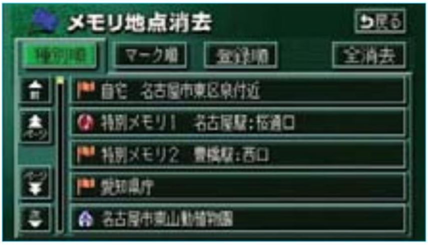
特別メモリ地点を解除しますか？

はい
いいえ

ÿ

Deleting a memory point

Touch on the memory point (including home and special memory points) on the screen displayed on page 184, "Re[illegible]ing a memory point."


メモリ地点消去
戻る
種別順
マーク順
登録順
全消去

自宅　名古屋市東区泉付近

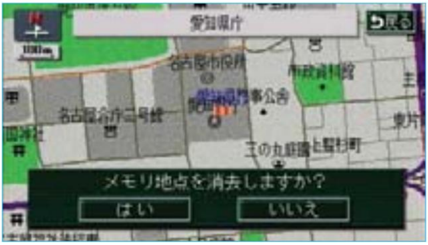
特別メモリ1　名古屋駅:桜通口

特別メモリ2　豊橋駅:西口

愛知県庁

名古屋市東山動植物園

Touch the point name. •To delete all memory points (including home and special memory points), touch . Erase al


愛知県庁
戻る
名古屋市役所
市政資料館
名古屋合庁二号館
三の丸
はい
いいえ

メモリ地点を消去しますか？

Touch the chisel . •

the original screen. Touch to return to

2. Registration of detour memory points

Up to 10 detour memory points can be registered on the map. (If 10 locations have been registered, delete unnecessary detour memory points before registering them.) By registering detour memory points, the registered points (areas) can be used when searching for a route. You can search for a detour route. This is convenient when you know where roads are closed due to construction work or accidents, or where traffic jams are.

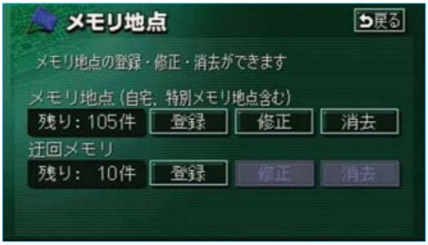
Knowledge •You can register a map that is more detailed than 1/80,000. •Addresses and map codes are displayed for registered detour memory points. •If you cannot reach your destination without going through the detour memory point, may be explored.

•The name may be entered at the same time depending on the location to be registered and the method of loading the map.

Touch a memory point on **the detour**

menu screen

(page 48) .



メモリ地点

メモリ地点の登録・修正・消去ができます

メモリ地点（自宅、特別メモリ地点含む）

残り：105件

迂回メモリ

残り：10件

Touch in the tion bypass memory.

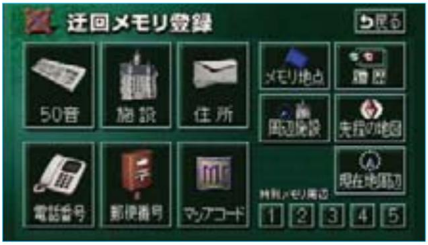
vinegar.

When

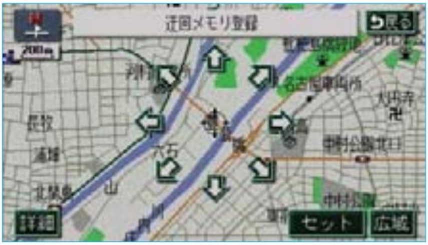
the knowledge detour memory point is not registered, the touch will be grayed out, and will not work.

ÿ

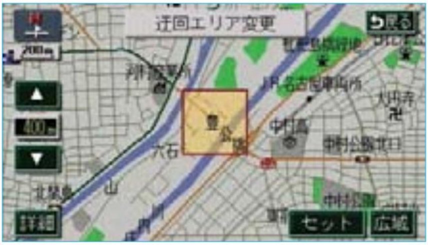
Registration of points



Select how to call up the map, and display the map of the point where the detour memory point is to be registered. •Refer to pp. 98-118 “5. How to call up the map” and “6. Operation of the called up map”.



uch Haset .

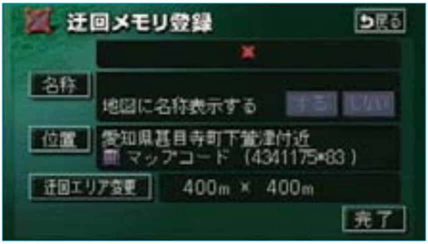


To widen the detour range, touch ÿ, to narrow it. • The number between and is the distance of one side of the detour range.

Knowledge •When set to ÿ the maximum range, when ÿ set to a detour point ( ), PA becomes gray and cannot be operated by touching. • Expressways (including urban highways and toll roads) and ferry routes cannot be detoured even if they are set within the detour range. If you want to detour, set a detour point ( ) on the road.

Touch theÿ

Touch


迂回メモリ登録

名称

地図に名称表示する する しない

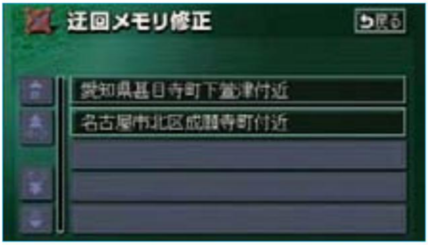
位置 愛知県甚目寺町下萱津付近
マップコード（4341175*83）

迂回エリア変更 400m × 400m

ÿ

Correction/input of detour memory points

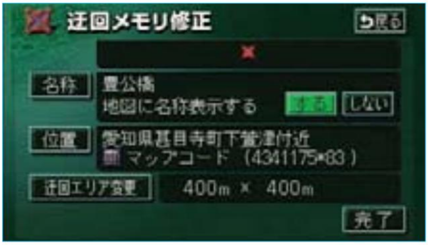
On the screen displayed on page 202, " Register detour memory points ", touch detour memory.



愛知県甚目寺町下萱津付近

名古屋市北区成願寺町付近

Touch the point name.



名称 豊公橋

地図に名称表示する する しない

位置 愛知県甚目寺町下萱津付近

マップコード（4341175*83）

迂回エリア変更 400m × 400m

ÿCorrection, touch the item to be entered.

vinegar. •Correction and input methods are the same as those for memory points.ÿName…Page 193 ÿName display on the map…Page 195 ÿ Location…Page 197

range. (Refer to the page "Registration of detour memory points" .) Touch

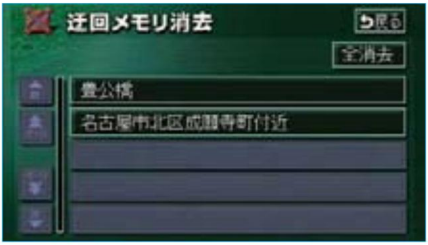
ÿ

Knowledge

Detour memory points are displayed with a special symbol that cannot be changed.

Detour Memory Point Deletion

Touch on the detour memory on the screen displayed on page 202 " Registering Detour Memory Point ".

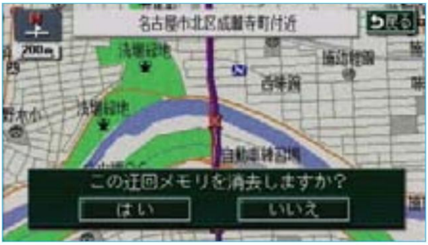

迂回メモリ消去
戻る
全消去

豊公橋

名古屋市北区成願寺町付近

Touch the point name.

- To erase detour memory points , touch .


名古屋市北区成願寺町付近
戻る
200m
はい
いいえ

この迂回メモリを消去しますか？

Touch the chisel .

- Touch to return to the original screen.

ÿ

Registrati

In such a case

1. When correction is necessary

Correction is necessary in the following cases. •When you replace the tire: Perform automatic correction. (distance correction)

You can also make corrections in the following situations. •When the vehicle position mark is displayed in a place different from the actual current location (the vehicle position mark is misaligned), you can correct the position and facing direction of the vehicle position mark. (Correction of current location)

•While driving, if the path of the vehicle position mark on the map and the path of the actual vehicle are completely different, you can correct the path of the vehicle position mark. (distance correction)

However, even if the vehicle position mark on the map is misaligned, the current location will be automatically corrected using map matching and GPS information after driving for a while. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.) If GPS information is not used and the current location is not automatically corrected, stop the vehicle in a safe place and correct the current location.

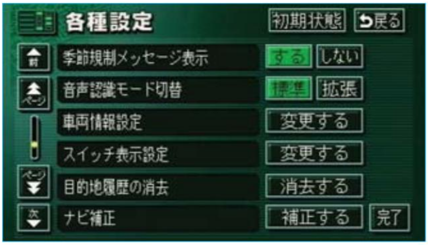
Knowledge

It can be corrected with a map that is more detailed than 1/80,000.

worm

at

this time

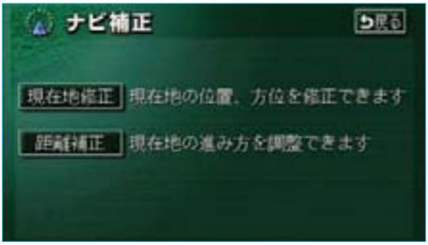


Fix your current location

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

ÿ Touch to correct the navigation

Machine Translated by Google



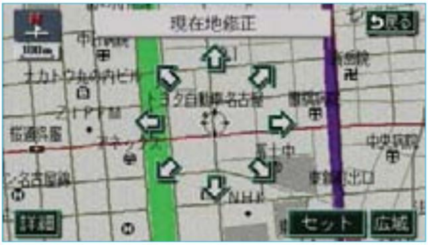
ナビ補正

戻る

現在地修正 現在地の位置、方位を修正できます

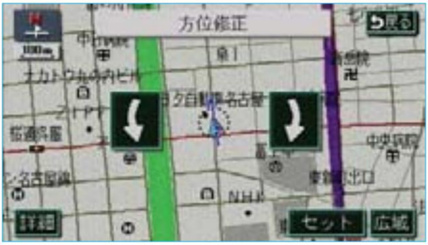
距離補正 現在地の進み方を調整できます

ÿTouch to correc



Touch the field to move the map to your actual location. Touch

the par se



Touch to move it counterclockwise, or touch to move it clockwise.

Touch theÿ

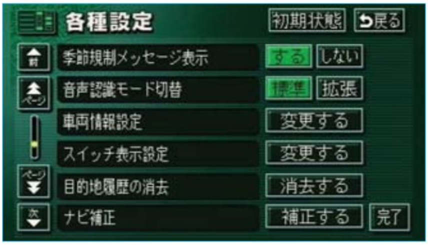
worm

at

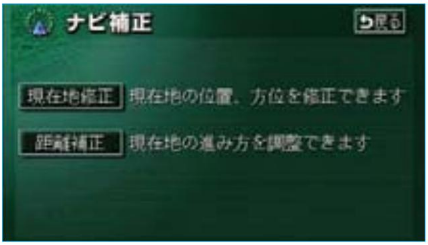
this ti

Distance correction

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
季節規制メッセージ表示
する
しない
音声認識モード切替
標準
拡張
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了

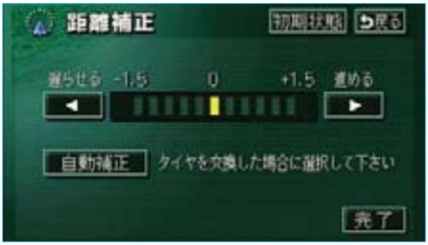
ÿ Touch to correct the navigation


ナビ補正
戻る
現在地修正
距離補正

現在地の位置、方位を修正できます

現在地の進み方を調整できます

Touch Distance


距離補正
初期状態
戻る
遅らせる
-1.5
0
+1.5
進める
自動補正
完了

タイヤを交換した場合に選択して下さい

Make a correction. (See next page)

Touch

[Default] to return the manual correction settings (see next page) to the initial settings.

worm

at

this time

automatic correction

On the "Distance Correction" screen displayed in blue, touch •The color of the touch switch becomes brighter during the automatic correction mode. •If you drive for a while while using GPS information, the correction will automatically end and the color of the touch switch will return to its original color.

manual correction

Knowledge • When the car is new, it is in automatic correction mode, and it is automatically corrected by driving.

•Even when not in automatic correction mode, the distance correction learning function is included, so the progress of the vehicle position mark may change depending on the driving conditions. •Manual correction cannot be performed during automatic correction mode.

On the screen displayed in "Distance Correction", touch (advance) if the progress of the vehicle position mark is slower than the actual travel of the car, or (delay) if it is faster. .

Knowledge When you advance the most, when you delay the most, becomes gray and cannot be operated by touching.

Touch D

worm

at

this tin

2. When you want to memorize navigation settings

Up to 3 patterns of settings for various navigation settings can be stored. By recalling the various navigation settings you desire from the memory, you can use the navigation in that setting state.

Setting items that can be memorized

item	page
map orientation setting	70
Setting the map display mode	73, 76
Setting the map display scale	62
Setting the right screen when using two screens	74
Volume setting	54
Settings for various setting items on the menu screen*	48, 49
Setting automatic maintenance notification	402
VICS map display settings	227
Setting of VICS road display contents	226
VICS interrupt setting	237
ETC setting	478

* Vehicle information settings cannot be memorized.

worm

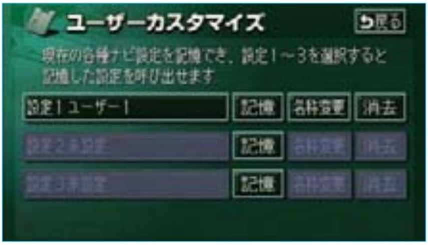
at

this time

Memorization of various navigation

to the state you want to memorize. •If you want to store the current settings as they are, you do not need to change them.

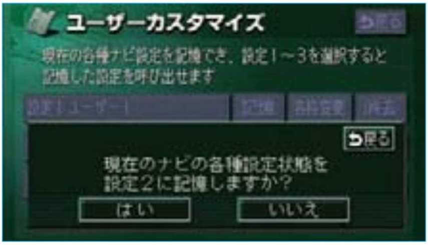
Touch on the Menu screen (page 48) .


ユーザーカスタマイズ
戻る
設定1 ユーザー1
記憶
名称変更
消去
設定2 未設定
記憶
名称変更
消去
設定3 未設定
記憶
名称変更
消去

現在の各種ナビ設定を記憶でき、設定1～3を選択すると記憶した設定を呼び出せます

Touch on the right side of setting 1 to 3. Memory

Knowledge When various navigation settings are not memorized, become grayed and cannot be operated even if touched.

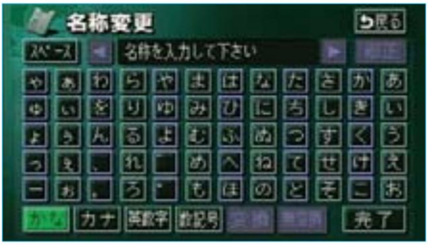

ユーザーカスタマイズ
戻る
設定1 ユーザー1
記憶
名称変更
消去
戻る
はい
いいえ

現在の各種ナビ設定を記憶でき、設定1～3を選択すると記憶した設定を呼び出せます

現在のナビの各種設定状態を設定2に記憶しますか？

touch the grass • Touch

screen. to return to the original •If you select Yes for a setting that already been memorized with ÿ, it will be overwritten by touching .


名称変更
戻る
スペース
名称を入力して下さい
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
記号
完了

If you want to store a new name, enter the name on the screen that appears next.

•The input method is the same as "Entering the name of the memory point" on page 193 .

worm

at

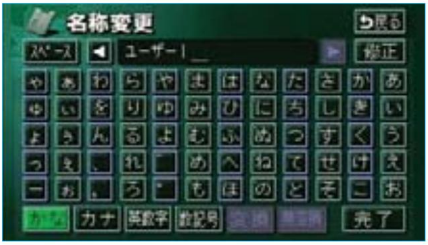
this ti

Touch one of the settings 1

to 3 on the screen displayed in " various navigation settings" on the page before recalling the memory . •The settings are changed to the various navigation settings stored in the touch switch you touched.

Change Name On

the screen displayed in the previous page "Memory of various navigation settings"ÿ, touch the Settings 1 to 3 on the right side of



ÿCorrect, enter. •The correction and input method is the same as "Entering the name of the memory point" on page 193 .

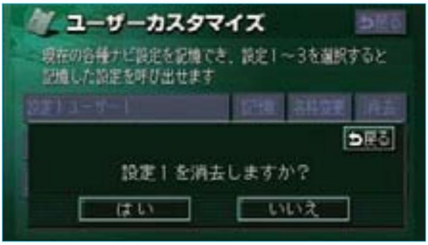
worm

at

this time

Erasing the memory of various

navigation settings Touch on the right side of settings 1 to 3 on the screen displayed navigation setting in " V page 21 of various


ユーザーカスタマイズ
戻る
設定1 ユーザー1
記憶
名称変更
消去
戻る
はい
いいえ

現在の各種ナビ設定を記憶でき、設定1～3を選択すると記憶した設定を呼び出せます

設定１を消去しますか？

Touch ÿ.

- Touch to return to the original screen.

worm

at

this ti

3. Things you should know

When this message is displayed

message	Cause	Treatment
Home is not registered You can register from the memory point in the menu	You touched or your home when your home was not registered	Please use after registering your home. (See page 184)
Special memory point is not registered Can be registered from memory point in the menu	Special memory area ~ or special memory Go to another memory ~ 15 was touched when no special memory point was registered .	Please use after registering the special memory location. (See page 184)
Unable to find the corresponding phone number Please check and correct	When calling up the map by phone number, the map could not be called up because the entered number was not registered.	If you cannot call up the map even after re-entering the phone number, try another method to call up the map.
The corresponding postal code is not recorded Please check and correct	The map could not be retrieved because the number you entered was not registered when you retrieved the map by postal code.	If you cannot retrieve the map even after re-entering the zip code, retrieve the map using another method.
Corresponding map code is not included Please check and correct	When calling up the map with the map code, the map could not be called up because the number you entered was not registered.	If the map cannot be displayed even after re-entering the map code, try another method to retrieve the map.
The location of the relevant facility cannot be identified Display the map of the surrounding area	Because the exact location of the searched facility could not be specified, and a point representing the address of the location was displayed.	Please check the actual location of the property.

message	Cause	Treatment
Unable to determine location at this scale Switch to detailed map	An attempt was made to set and register destinations, memory points, etc. on a map wider than 1/80,000. (Except when registering a one-touch memory location on the current location screen)	Please use a detailed map (1/80,000 map or less) when setting and registering destinations, memory points, etc.
There are no roads nearby that can be guided. Please move and try again.	When specifying a passing road, the passing road was not specified due to road information, etc.	Move the map and designate a passing road near the road.
There are bodies of water such as rivers near the destination. Do you want to move to the destination?	Because there is a river nearby when setting the destination.	After touching move the map and set the destination near the road. Touch to set the destination to the displayed position . 🟩
There are railroad tracks near the destination. Do you want to move to the destination?	Because the railroad track is nearby when setting the destination.	After touching move the map and set the destination near the road. Touch to set the destination to the displayed position . 🟩
Memory location is not registered Please use after registering memory location.	An attempt was made to call up a map with a memory point when the memory point was not registered.	Please use after registering the memory location. (See page 184)
Cannot register any more. Please use after erasing.	Attempted to register more when 106 memory locations were registered.	Delete unnecessary memory locations before registering. (See page 201)

worm

at

this tin

Before thinking of failure

A slight mistake in operation may be mistaken for a malfunction, so check the following table first. If the problem persists, please have it inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Symptom	Possible	Treatment
The map does not move even when driving.	Is the current location screen displayed?	Display the current location screen. (See page 57)
Vehicle position mark is not displayed.	Is the current location screen displayed?	Display the current location screen. (See page 57)
GPS mark is not displayed.	Are you unable to use GPS information?	Move to a place where there are no obstacles around, or if there is an object on top of the GPS antenna (see page 22), move it.
Voice guidance is not output.	Is guidance canceled?	If the destination guidance has been canceled, restart the destination guidance. (See page 153)
	Is the guidance volume turned down (sound off)?	Please turn up the volume. (See page 54)
There are small specks or bright spots on the monitor screen.	This phenomenon is peculiar to liquid crystal panels. Liquid crystal panels are manufactured using extremely high-precision technology and have more than 99.99% effective pixels, but 0.01% or less of pixels may be missing or permanently lit.	This is not a malfunction. Continue to use the product as is.

worm

at

this time

Symptom	Possible	Treatment
After turning the engine switch to "ON", the screen is uneven for a while.	In cold weather, light unevenness may occur due to the characteristics of the LCD panel backlight.	If the backlight warms up, it will go away after a few minutes.
The screen is difficult to see.	Are the screen contrast and brightness adjustments appropriate?	Adjust contrast and brightness. (See page 17)
The vehicle position mark is displayed at a location different from the actual current location. (The vehicle position mark is misaligned.)	Depending on the satellite status, vehicle status (driving location and driving conditions), etc., the vehicle position mark may shift. Also, when driving on roads where the map data differs from the actual road shape, such as new roads, the vehicle position mark may shift.	After driving for a while, the current location is automatically corrected using map matching and GPS information. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.) If GPS information is not used and the current location is not corrected automatically, stop the vehicle in a safe place and correct the current location. (See page 206)
No target name in the list	Are you moving through the list by skipping page by page or by 50 syllables?	Move one item at a time. (See page 50)

About accuracy

The following cases are not malfunctions.

Knowledge

Since this system operates based on the rotation of the tires, accuracy may deteriorate when the tires are replaced. When you change tires, perform automatic correction. (See page 209)

ÿUnder the following vehicle conditions (driving location and driving conditions), the vehicle position mark may be displayed at a location different from the actual current location (vehicle position mark is misaligned).

ÿWhen driving on a Y-shaped road with a small angle, the vehicle position mark may be displayed on the other side of the road.

ÿYour vehicle position mark may be displayed on the road next to you.

ÿWhen the city map is displayed, the vehicle position mark and the route display indicate the opposite vehicle. They may appear on lines or in places other than roads.

ÿWhen switching from a city map to a map with a scale other than the city map, A location mark may appear.

ÿAfter moving by ferry, vehicle carrier, etc., the vehicle position mark may be in the position before the movement.ÿWhen the vehicle position mark is corrected manually and the vehicle is driven

without correcting it to the correct position.

ÿAfter disconnecting the battery terminal

ÿWhile driving on a spiral road

When driving on steep slopes, such as mountains, or when driving around sharp curves.

worm

at

After that, when I went out on the general road

ÿWhen repeatedly starting and stopping in a traffic jam or before an intersection, or when driving slowly

this time

When driving on slippery roads such as sand, gravel, or snow

When driving with tire chains attached When changing tires

(especially when using studless tires)

When using a tire other than the specified size

When the air pressure of all four tires is not the specified air pressure

When replacing worn tires (such as studless tires from the second season onwards)

When driving near a building When

installing a roof carrier

ÿWhen searching for a long-distance route while driving at high speed

Even in the above situations, if you drive for a while, map matching and GPS information will be used to automatically correct your current location. (In some cases, it may take several minutes.)

ÿ Appropriate destination guidance is performed as follows, depending on the search conditions and driving location. may not be broken.

ÿGuidance to go straight may be performed while driving on a straight road.

ÿThere are times when guidance is not given when turning at an intersection.

ÿThere are intersections where guidance is not provided.

ÿIn places where U-turns are prohibited, guidance may be given on the route to make a U-turn. increase.

ÿGuidance may be provided for roads that are actually impassable (no entry roads, roads under construction, etc.).

ÿIf there is no road to the destination or only narrow roads, move away from the destination. Destination guidance may only be provided up to the destination.

ÿWhen deviating from the route (such as when turning at an intersection in front of you), a voice Guidance may be output incorrectly.

ÿWhen re-searching the route, the following may occur.

ÿThe route is not displayed in time for the next right or left turn when re-searching.

ÿResearch time is long during high-speed running.

ÿWhen re-searching, the route becomes a detour (big circle).ÿReexploring when

heading to the final destination without passing through the destination that should have passed Then, the route to return to the destination that should have passed is displayed.

ÿThe route does not change even if you search again.

ÿThe route is not searched.

Chin **VICS**

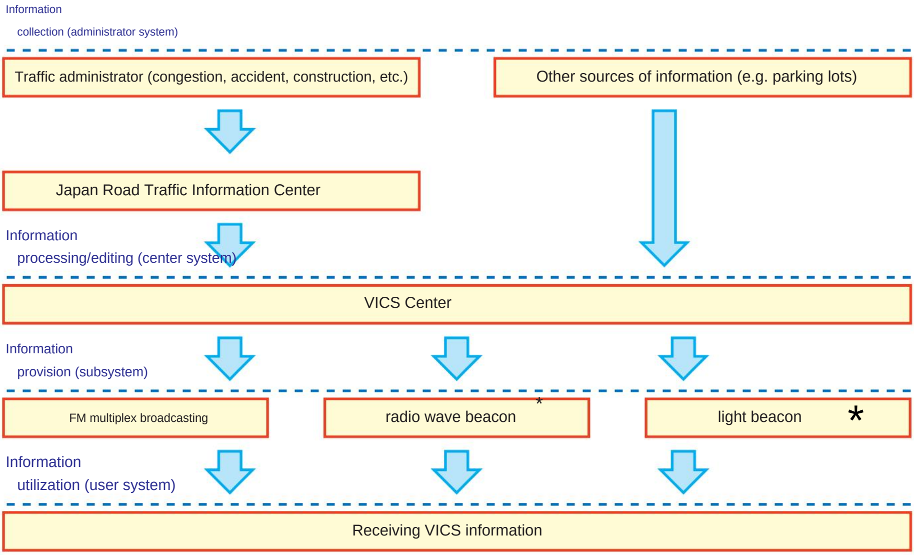
1. Overview of

VICS? VICS

(Vehicle Information and Communication System) transmits real-time road traffic information such as traffic congestion, accidents, construction work, required time, parking lot congestion, etc., and enables navigation. This is a system that displays on a vehicle-mounted monitor such as It also aims to promote environmental conservation by improving safety and facilitating traffic flow through the provision of road traffic information.

Mechanism of VICS Service VICS

is roughly divided into four blocks: "Information Collection", "Information Processing/ Editing", "Information Provision", and "Information Utilization".


Information
collection (administrator system)
Traffic administrator (congestion, accident, construction, etc.)
Other sources of information (e.g. parking lots)
Japan Road Traffic Information Center
Information
processing/editing (center system)
VICS Center
Information
provision (subsystem)
FM multiplex broadcasting
radio wave beacon *
light beacon *
Information
utilization (user system)
Receiving VICS information

The copyright of the VICS link database belongs to the Japan Digital Road Map Association and the Japan Traffic Management Technology Association (TMT). VICS

and the logo mark attached to this device are registered trademarks of the Road Traffic Information and Communication System Center. *Radio wave beacons and optical beacons are optional beacon units installed by dealers.

Chicks

VICS

You can receive it only when you wear the headset.

About VICS

VICS media VICS can

receive three types of media : FM multiplex broadcasting, radio wave beacons*, and optical beacons* . • Each of the three media has different features. *Radio wave beacons and optical beacons are optional beacon units installed by dealers.

You can receive it only when you wear the headset.

ÿFM multiplex

broadcasting In FM multiplex broadcasting, VICS information is provided to vehicles within the radio wave range from the VICS-provided FM broadcasting station (NHK-FM). ÿRadio

wave beacons * Radio wave beacons are mainly installed on the roadside of expressways, and VICS information is provided to vehicles passing through that point. ÿLight beacons * Light beacons are installed in each lane of general roads, and VICS information is provided

to vehicles passing through that lane.

Operating hours of VICS

24hours.
However, FM multiplex broadcasting may be suspended for maintenance between 1:00 AM and 5:00 AM on the 1st and 3rd Mondays. •We will inform you about the break time in the "Notice" of VICS FM multiplex broadcasting. •VICS operating hours may be changed or abolished without prior notice.

When VICS information cannot be received

Because the VICS of this DVD voice navigation system uses only FM multiplex broadcasting, VICS information cannot be received in the following cases. •When receiving AM broadcasts (including traffic information broadcasts) •When receiving FM broadcasts from stations other than those provided by VICS •When the audio power is turned off •When watching TV images In addition, VICS information may not be received even at times other than the above. In that case, please select the FM broadcasting station provided by VICS in the audio channel selection.

Things to know

•Please use the VICS information provided as a reference only. (The VICS information provided may not be the latest.) •When radio wave or light signals are not received well, part of the display may be distorted. is updated to •The information displayed on VICS is provided by the VICS Center. Your screen may differ from the actual screen.

•The contents of the information differ depending on the area where the VICS information is sent. •Traffic information displayed on maps by VICS (traffic information such as traffic jams and congestion arrows) is added, updated, and deleted every year. I have.

Matters specific to FM multiplex broadcasting

•In FM multiplex broadcasting, the information is updated at regular intervals. It may take some time.

• VICS information may not be received in the following cases.

When you are in a tunnel When
you are in a valley between
skyscrapers When you are under an
elevated road When you are in a
basin When you pass a large vehicle

Matters specific to radio beacons

•Radio wave beacons only reach in a straight line. •In the following cases, VICS information may not be received or may have been received incorrectly. may occur. When there

are trees on the side of the road where the radio beacon is transmitted
When you are in a tunnel When you are under an elevated road When
you are driving alongside a large vehicle When there is an obstacle
near the antennaÿWhile driving on a general road under the highway,
the radio beacon of the highway

may be received.

Matters specific to optical

beacons In the following cases, VICS information may not be received or may be received incorrectly. • When the sun overlaps • When snow is piled up or the windshield is dirty • When there is an obstacle near the antenna

Please read the

following explanations of terms in order to use VICS more effectively than VICS terminology .

ÿEmergency

information In the case of information that needs to be communicated urgently, such as tsunami information, this system gives priority to other information and provides and displays it.

Knowledge

- When emergency information is received via FM multiplexing, the screen automatically switches to the emergency information display screen. (It will not switch when the audio power is off.) Also, if you have installed the optional beacon unit installed at the dealer and received emergency information with the radio beacon/optical beacon, turn off the audio power. also displays interrupt information.
- You cannot return to the original display while receiving emergency information continuously. To return to the original display screen, turn off the audio power and stop receiving FM multiplex broadcasting.

ÿTerms related to traffic information

(1) Congestion: Indicates a state in which the flow of traffic is extremely poor.

(2) Congestion: Indicates a state in which the flow of traffic is rather poor.

ÿTerms related to parking lot/SA/PA (1) Empty car:

Indicates that the parking lot (SA/PA) is available. (2) Congestion: Indicates the state of high utilization in parking lots (SA/PA). (3) Full: Indicates that the parking lot (SA/PA) is almost full. (4) Unknown: Indicates that there is no parking lot (SA/PA) information. (5) Closed: Indicates that the parking lot is closed.

Contact information for VICS

ÿPlease consult your Toyota dealer about the following. •Things related to the condition, functions, usage, etc. of the VICS in-vehicle device. • Concerning the display of VICS information. • Concerning the VICS service area. •Other items similar to the above.

ÿ Please consult the VICS Center* for the following matters . •
Concerning VICS character information and VICS graphic information.
•Things related to the VICS concept and business plan (service area plan).

* VICS Center Phone
number (Reception hours: 9:30-17:45, Saturdays, Sundays, and holidays)

03-3592-2033 (Tokyo) (PHS only)
06-6209-2033 (Osaka) (PHS only)
0570-00-8831 (common throughout Japan) (excluding
PHS) FAX number (opening hours: 24 hours)
03-3592-5494

VICS symbols and indications

display	road type
🟩	Road covered by VICS
🟫	Road not covered by VICS
⬛ *	Closed section
🟥	congested road
🟨	busy road
🟥	crowded road

*Displayed in white at night.

Symbol	Parking/SA/PA information
P	Parking lot (empty)
P	Parking lot (congested)
P	Parking lot (full)
P	Parking lot (unknown)
P	Parking lot (closed)
PA	SA/PA (vacant)
SA PA	SA/PA (crowded)
SA PA	SA/PA (full)
SA PA	SA/PA (unknown)
SA PA	SA/PA (closed)

symbol	Regulatory information
❌	accident
PA	Broken down car
PA	road obstacles
❗	caution
❗	earthquake warning declaration
PA	construction
🔥	fire
☂	rain
⚠	frozen
☃	snow
PA	work
⊗	Road Closed
🚫	no right turn
🚫	no left turn
🚫	Do not go straight
⇅	alternating traffic on one side
⛓	chain regulation
⛔	Wrong way
⇅	Two-way traffic
⛙	lane regulation

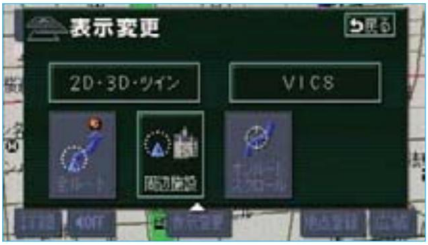
symbol	Regulatory information
▽	slow down
☒	Entrance closed
🚫	Large vehicle closed
PA	entrance regulation
PA	exit regulation
30	speed regulation
PA	event

- The displayed symbols and positions may differ from the actual ones. In addition, multiple VICS information may be represented by one symbol.

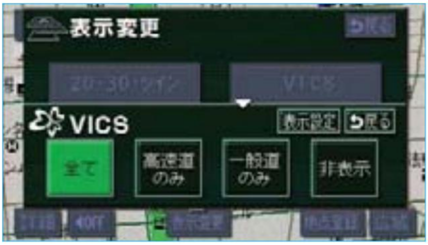
2.Display of

splay of VICS information Touch Change

while displaying the map .


表示変更
戻る
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
全ルート
周辺施設
オンルートスクロール

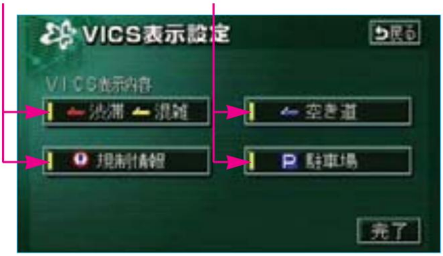
TouchÿVICS .


表示変更
2D・3D・ツイン
VICS
VICS
表示設定
戻る
全て
高速道のみ
一般道のみ
非表示

Touch Display s

operation indicator light

operation indicator light


VICS表示設定
戻る
VICS表示内容
渋滞
混雑
空き道
規制情報
駐車場
完了

ÿTouch the touch switch of the item to display the VICS information.

Congestion : Display of congested roads: Display of empty roads: Display

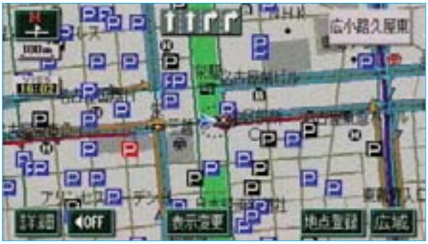
empty road of roads with events/ regulations: Display of

Regulatory information parking lot information

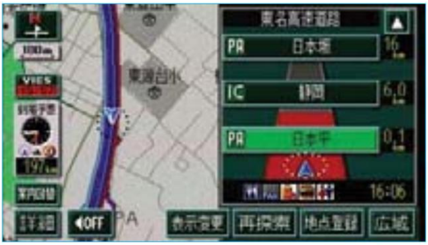
Parking Lot

- When set to "Display", the operation indicator lights up. Touch

- VICS information display


詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

- VICS information display (highway mode)


東名高速道路
PA 日本坂
IC 静岡
PA 日本平
16:06
詳細
OFF
表示変更
再探索
地点登録
広域

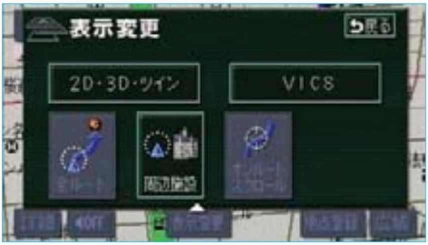
Display of VICS information

You can display VICS information (VICS symbols/displays) on the map.

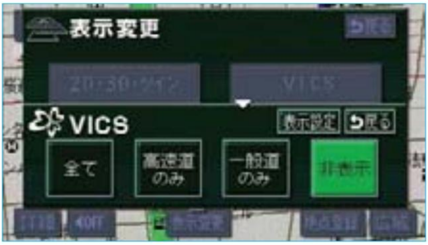
Knowledge

•It is possible to display a more detailed map than the 1/80,000 map, but some VICS symbols may not be displayed on the 1/80,000 map. • By displaying VICS information, When set to VICS information is hidden even in highway mode VICS information (page 66) is displayed. When set to ,

When the map is displayed , touch Change di


表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
周辺施設

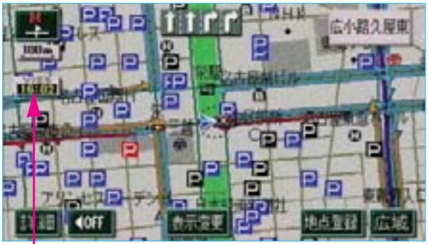
Touch ÿVICS .


表示変更
戻る
VICS
表示設定
戻る
全て
高速道のみ
一般道のみ
非表示

ÿ(both general roads and expressways), all Touch only expressways) (or only general road •The color of the general roads). touched switch becomes brighter.

Chicks

VICS



A time stamp appears on the map.

Timestamp •Timestamp

indicates the time when the VICS information was provided.

(It is not the time when the VICS information was received.)

•Time stamps are automatically deleted (indicated by) after about 30 minutes if VICS information is not received ÿÿÿÿ continuously. •Even if VICS information is received and there is no information to display on the map, it will be displayed. •If there is VICS information on the route (within about 10 km), the color will

But ÿÿÿÿÿ change. (Only when destination guidance is in progress and the current location is on the route.) Red ( ): There is traffic information. 8:00ÿOrange (8:00): There is congestion information.ÿYellow (8:00): There is traffic regulation information. • When FM multiplex broadcasting is not being received, the letters of VICS are grayed out.

🟥

🟧

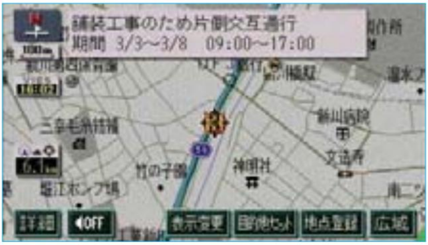
🟨

increase.

•If you touch the time stamp when it is green, traffic jam/regulation sound will be activated. You can output voice guidance. (See page 231)

Chicks

VICS



舗装工事のため片側交互通行
期間 3/3〜3/8 09:00〜17:00

詳細
◀OFF
表示変更
目的地セット
地点登録
広域

Display of VICS symbol contents

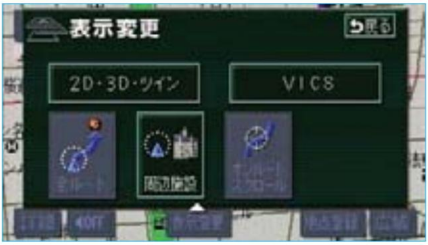
When you touch the regulation information symbol or the parking lot information symbol, the VICS symbol contents and straight-line distance from your current location are displayed.

Knowledge

Depending on the VICS symbol, there are VICS symbols whose contents are not displayed.

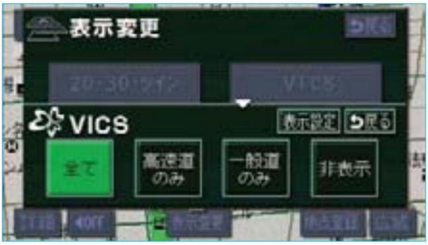
Deletion of VICS information

Touch display while the map is displayed .



表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
周辺施設
詳細
◀OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

TouchÿVICS



表示変更
戻る
2D·3D·ツイン
VICS
VICS
表示設定
戻る
全て
高速道のみ
一般道のみ
非表示
詳細
◀OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Touch the chisel .

- The time stamp will not be displayed.

Congestion/restriction voice

route (within about 10 cars) VICS information guidance can be output by voice. (Only when destination guidance is in progress and the current location is on the route)

Voice guidance is output in the following situations.

[Example of voice guidance] •At points with VICS indication,

"There is a traffic jam about one kilometer ahead."

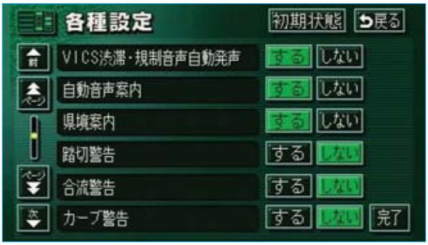
•At points with VICS symbols,

Approximately 5km away, lanes are restricted due to electrical work.

Please use the voice guidance only as a reference.

Knowledge •The above [example of voice guidance] is general, and different voice guidance may be output depending on the situation. •Voice guidance may not be output, may be delayed in rare cases, or incorrect voice guidance may be output when the position of the vehicle cannot be determined accurately.

Congestion/regulation voice guidance ON/OFF



各種設定

VICS渋滞・規制音声自動発声	[✓ する]	しない
自動音声案内	[✓ する]	しない
県境案内	[✓ する]	しない
踏切警告	する	[✓ しない]
合流警告	する	[✓ しない]
カーブ警告	する	[✓ しない]

You can select whether to turn ON (output) or OFF (do not output) automatic congestion/regulation voices. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

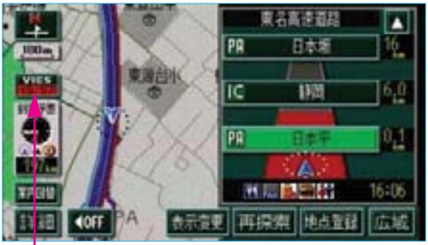
ÿVICS Congestion/regulation voice automatic utterance performed. The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

Touch

Knowledge

Touch Def to return all navigation setting items to their default settings.

Re-output of traffic jam/regulation voice guidance



Time stamp

Congestion/restriction voice guidance that has been output once can be output again. Touch the time stamp while viewing the map.

•Once voice guidance is output, the time stamp turns green (touch switch) and can be operated.

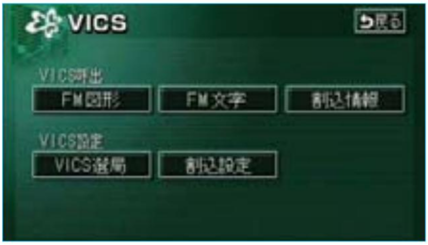
Knowledge

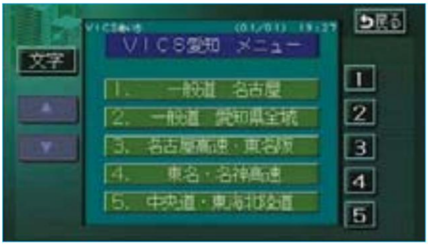
Even if the VICS traffic congestion/restriction voice is set be activated, if the time stamp is green, you can output the traffic congestion/restriction voice guidance by touching it.

Display of VICS graphic informatio

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

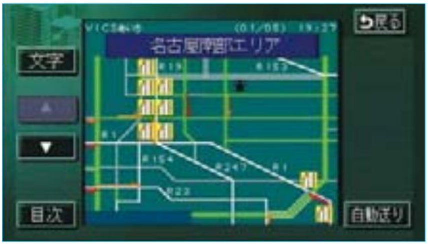
Touch theÿ


VICS
戻る
VICS呼出
FM図形
FM文字
割込情報
VICS設定
VICS選局
割込設定


文字
VICS愛知 メニュー
1. 一般道 名古屋
2. 一般道 愛知県全域
3. 名古屋高速・東名阪
4. 東名・名神高速
5. 中央道・東海北陸道
1
2
3
4
5
戻る

Touch the number of figure information.

VICS character information will be If you touch the , the displayed. (See page 234)


名古屋南部エリア
文字
目次
自動送り
戻る

ÿ• ,ÿ or ÿ touch the atic feed . To

If automatic feeding was selected when the figure information was displayed last time, automatic feeding will start at the same time as the

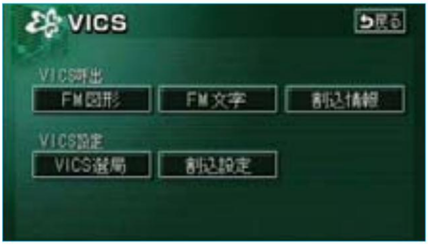
page figure information is displayed. • If you touch , the figure information will be sent automatically. After all the information is displayed, the first page. Automatic feeding is not possible while driving.

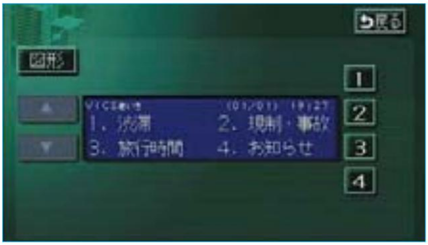
- To automatic feeding of touch . ÿ figure, Also, during information , feeding, if you touch automatic figure feeding information, automatic will be canceled. If you touch the • , the VICS character information will be displayed. When page) Table of (Refer to the next you touch , the ÿ screen will be displayed.

Display of VICS character informatio

Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

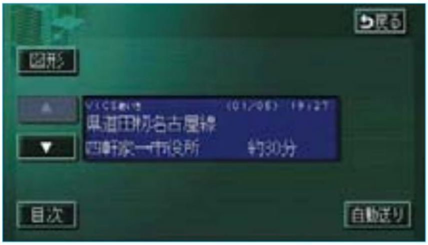
Touch theÿ


VICS
戻る
VICS呼出
FM図形
FM文字
割込情報
VICS設定
VICS選局
割込設定



VICS文字 (01/01) 19:27
1. 渋滞 2. 規制・事故
3. 旅行時間 4. お知らせ

Touch the number of the character information. • Touch to display the VICS graphic information. (See page 232)


戻る
図形
▼
目次
自動送り

VICS文字 (01/06) 19:27
県道田助名古屋線
四軒家ー市役所 約30分

ÿ• ,ÿ or ÿ touch the atic feed . To

If automatic forwarding was selected the last time text information was displayed, automatic forwarding will start as soon as the information is

[illegible] •

automatically when you touch

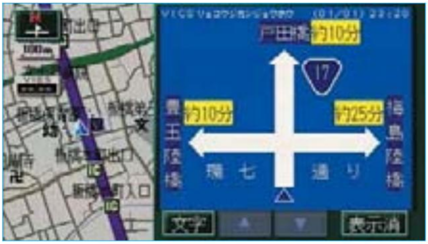
After all the

[illegible]

possible while driving.

- To automatically feeding touch . ÿ Also, during text information , feed, if you touch information, automatic feed will be canceled.
- Touch to display the VICS graphic information. (Refer to page 232) Table of ÿ to display the screen.
- Touch

•Display of interrupt information



Display of interrupt information (immediate beacon guida

VICS character information (or graphic information) can be automatically displayed when VICS information is received from the beacon only when the beacon unit is attached .

- Touch to switch the interrupt information the graphic information (to) interrupt information character information, displayed information.
- If you touch , or if you do not operate for about 15 seconds, the original screen will return. The display time can be adjusted. For adjust the display time, see information on how to "Adjusting the display time of interrupt information" on page 238 .

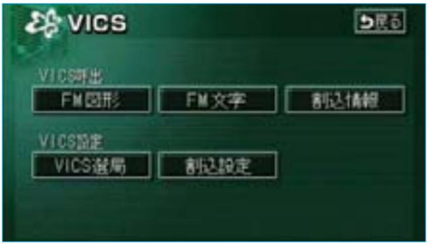
The

interrupt information may not be displayed depending on the screen that displays knowledge .

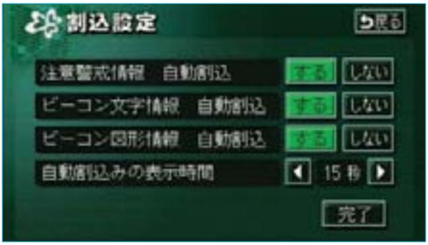
Chicks

ON/OFF of interrupt information display

You can choose to turn interrupt information ON (display) or OFF (not display). Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


VICS
戻る
VICS呼出
FM図形
FM文字
割込情報
VICS設定
VICS選局
割込設定

Touchÿ inte


割込設定
戻る
注意警戒情報 自動割込
する
しない
ビーコン文字情報 自動割込
する
しない
ビーコン図形情報 自動割込
する
しない
自動割込みの表示時間
15 秒
完了

Touch , the interrupt ON colorinformationitems. The of the touched switch becomes brighter.

•Caution alert information

Display of caution alert information

•Beacon character information

Display of character information

•Beacon graphic information

Display of graphic information

Touch

Even if

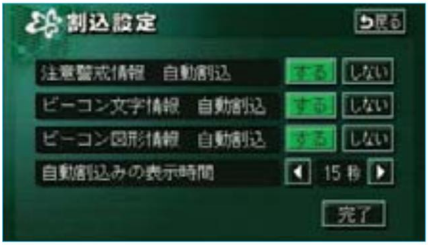
the knowledge interrupt information is turned off (not displayed), text information (or graphic information) is automatically displayed when emergency information is received.

Chicks

VICS

Adjusting the display time of interrupt

information You can adjust the time from when the interrupt information is displayed until the original screen returns.



割込設定

注意警戒情報　自動割込　する

ビーコン文字情報　自動割込　する

ビーコン図形情報　自動割込　する

自動割込みの表示時間　15 秒

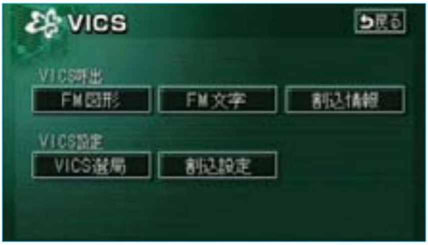
On the screen displayed by " ON/ OFF of display of interrupt information" , or to a interrupt . • The display time of the automatic display time, , Touch to shorten. (Each touch changes by 5 seconds.) Touch

When the knowledge is set to the longest (30 seconds), becomes gray when set to the shortest (5 seconds), and the cannot be operated by touching it.

Received interrupt information

can be displayed when interrupt information is turned off (not displayed). It is also possible to redisplay interrupt information that has been displayed once. Touch

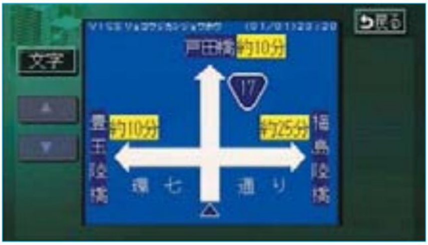
on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


VICS
戻る
VICS呼出
FM図形
FM文字
割込情報
VICS設定
VICS選局
割込設定

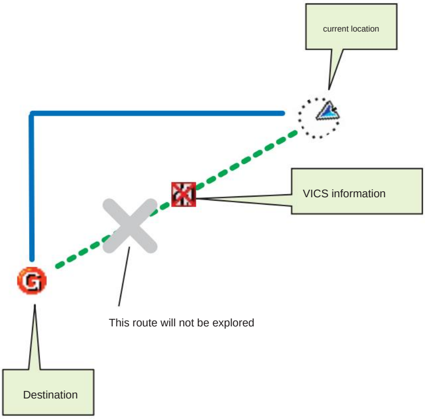
Touch Interru

Knowledge

Interruption information that has passed about 30 minutes or more after the provided time cannot be displayed.


戻る
文字
▲
▼
戸田橋 約10分
17
豊玉陸橋 約10分
約25分 福島陸橋
環七通り

Touchÿ• to switch interrupt information. •If there is interrupt information for both text information and graphic information, touch the g displayedto switchthe. information.



Congestion-considered search

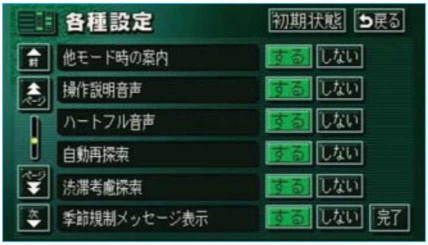
When VICS information is received from the beacon only when the beacon unit is installed, it is possible to search for a route taking into consideration the received traffic jam/restriction information.

Knowledge

Congestion and regulation information within about 10 km from the current location is considered. Therefore, distant congestion/ restriction information is not taken into account.

Congestion-considered search ON/ OFF

You can choose to turn the congestion-considered search ON (enabled) or OFF (not enabled). Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .


各種設定 初期状態 ⮌戻る

他モード時の案内 する しない

操作説明音声 する しない

ハートフル音声 する しない

自動再探索 する しない

渋滞考慮探索 する しない

季節規制メッセージ表示 する しない 完了

Touch , or search for traffic congestion switch becomes. The color of the Touched bright.

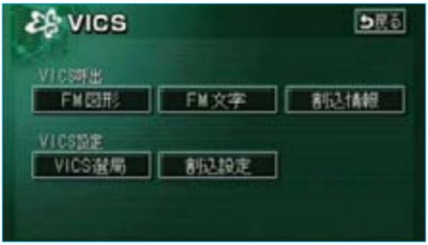
If you touch the knowledge state , all navigation setting items will return to the initial state.

3. Station selection

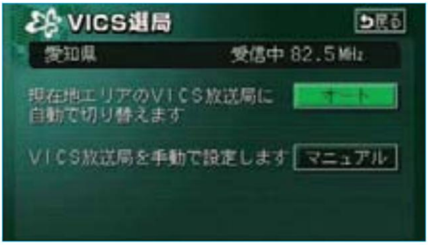
Selecting a broadcasting

You can select an FM broadcasting station that provides VICS information. Touch on the coffee menu screen (page 48) .

ÿ CS selection station is touched.


VICS
戻る
VICS呼出
FM図形
FM文字
割込情報
VICS設定
VICS選局
割込設定

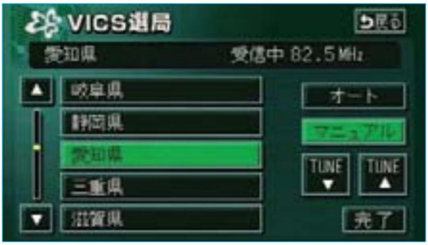
•Automatic selection


VICS選局
戻る
愛知県
受信中 82.5MHz
オート
マニュアル

現在地エリアのVICS放送局に自動で切り替えます

VICS放送局を手動で設定します

• Manual selection


VICS選局
戻る
愛知県
受信中 82.5MHz
▲
岐阜県
静岡県
愛知県
三重県
▼
滋賀県
オート
マニュアル
TUNE ▼
TUNE ▲
完了

- The displayed screen differs depending on the mode selected last time (automatic selection or manual selection).
- Usually, set to (automatic selection). Select the broadcasting station automatically (strong) (manual selection) when the signal is not received in "Auto" .

Knowledge New areas may not be received unless the frequency is manually selected.

Automatic selection FM broadcasting stations provided by VICS are received in the prefecture where your current location is located, and the broadcasting station automatically switches when you move your current location.

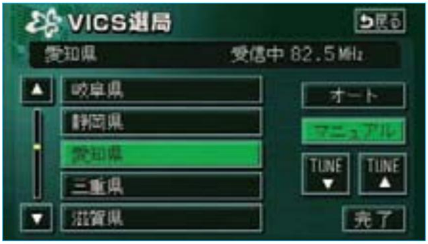
Chicks

Touch on the manual selection screen displayed in "Select a station" .

Manual selection (area selection)

FM broadcasting stations provided by VICS in the selected prefecture will be received. When the reception condition changes, the broadcasting station automatically switches within the selected prefecture.

ÿ Touch on the automatic selection screen displayed in "Select a station"


VICS選局
戻る
愛知県
受信中 82.5MHz
岐阜県
静岡県
愛知県
三重県
滋賀県
オート
マニュアル
TUNE ▼
TUNE ▲
完了

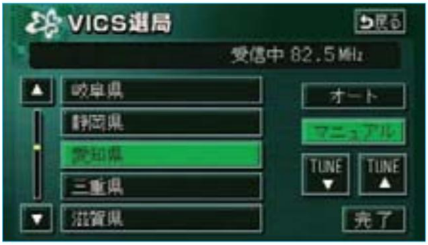
ÿPrefectures with broadcasting stations to be received Touch your name. •When the radio wave of the broadcasting station is received, "Receiving" is displayed. Touch

e .

Manual selection (frequency selection)

The radio station on the selected frequency will be received. The station does not switch automatically even if the reception status changes.

ÿ Touch on the automatic selection screen displayed in "Select a station"


VICS選局
戻る
受信中 82.5MHz
岐阜県
静岡県
愛知県
三重県
滋賀県
オート
マニュアル
TUNE ▼
TUNE ▲
完了

ÿ NE ÿ Touch TUN · to select the frequency of the broadcasting station. •When the radio wave of the broadcasting station is received, "Receiving" is displayed. Touch

MEMO

digital tv

Introduction ……………………246
About B-CAS card
…………………………246

Digital Terrestrial Television
Broadcasting ………..247 Digital
Terrestrial Television Broadcasting
……247

About the remote control ………249
About the remote control ……249
Remote control………………250
Operating the digital TV with the
remote control ……251
Operating the switches displayed
on the screen ……251

Settings at first start-up ……252 Settings
at first start-up ………..252

Digital terrestrial television operation
…………………………253
Before watching digital
terrestrial television ……253
Adjust volume, sound quality, screen
…………………………253
digital tv mode
254 Selecting channels 256
Selecting programs 258
Memorizing channels 259

Switching the audio mode
for multiplex audio broadcasting
……261 Switching the screen display/
sound ………..262
Information
from broadcasting stations……264
Emergency warning broadcast (EWS)
View……………………265
EPG (electronic program guide)
Watching ………………265
Watching data broadcasting ……
267 Operating data broadcasting
…268 Bookmark function
…………………………269

Checking the reception status ………………275

antenna indicator
Switching the display……275

Initial settings …………276

Switching to the initial setting screen ……276

Setting functions ……277 Viewing

received mail …283

Checking B-CAS card operation ……285 Deleting

personal information ……287

Adjusting the screen position ……288

Things you should know ……289When

this message is displayed ……289

Before thinking of failure ……………………………290

Terrestrial Digital Television Broadcasting Terminology ……………291

Introduction

⚠ 注意	This unit stores various data in the digital TV tuner. Saved data, etc. may be altered or lost due to malfunction, repair, malfunction, or malfunction of handset. We do not take any responsibility for data compensation and direct/indirect damages if the data saved by the customer cannot be saved normally. Please note.

About B-CAS card

This unit has a built-in B-CAS card to comply with the copyright protection system of digital terrestrial television broadcasting. The ownership of this card belongs to B-S Conditional Access Systems Co., Ltd. (hereinafter referred to as B-CAS), and its use is governed by the "Terms and Conditions of License Agreement". For more detailed information, please visit the B-CAS website (http://www.b-cas.co.jp).

⚠ 注意	The B-CAS card built into this machine cannot be removed.

Knowledge

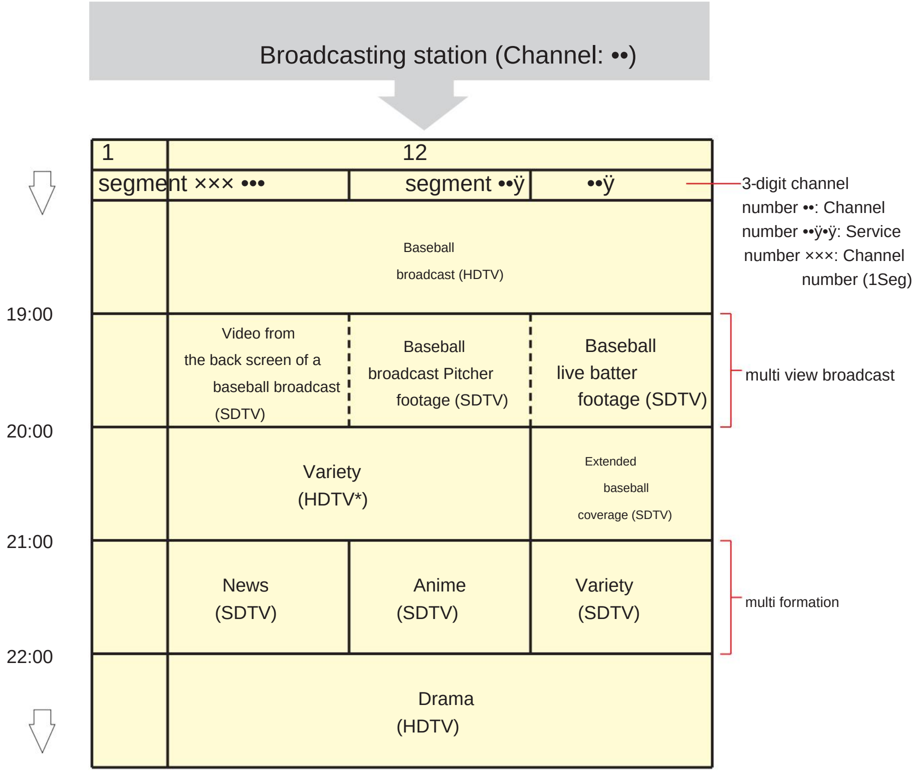
- For details on checking the operation of the B-CAS card, see "Checking the operation of the B-CAS card" on page 285. Please watch.

Received notification from B-CAS regarding card replacement (defect handling, version upgrade, etc.) If so, please contact your Toyota dealer.

Terrestrial digital television broadcasting Digital

terrestrial television broadcasting In digital

terrestrial television broadcasting, one channel is divided into 13 segments. Digital terrestrial television broadcasting generally refers to broadcasting high-definition video (HDTV) or standard video (SDTV) using 12 segments. One segment is used for broadcasting for cellphones and mobile devices called one-segment broadcasting. Standard video programs use 4 segments, so multi-programming that provides up to 3 programs at the same time and multi-view broadcasting that provides up to 3 videos per program are possible.


Broadcasting station (Channel: ••)
1
12
segment ××× •••
segment ••ÿ
••ÿ
3-digit channel number ••: Channel number ••ÿ•ÿ: Service number ×××: Channel number (1Seg)
Baseball broadcast (HDTV)
19:00
Video from the back screen of a baseball broadcast (SDTV)
Baseball broadcast Pitcher footage (SDTV)
Baseball live batter footage (SDTV)
multi view broadcast
20:00
Variety (HDTV*)
Extended baseball coverage (SDTV)
21:00
News (SDTV)
Anime (SDTV)
Variety (SDTV)
multi formation
22:00
Drama (HDTV)

*12 segments were used because standard video programs were also being broadcast at the same time. The image quality is lower than that of high-definition video.

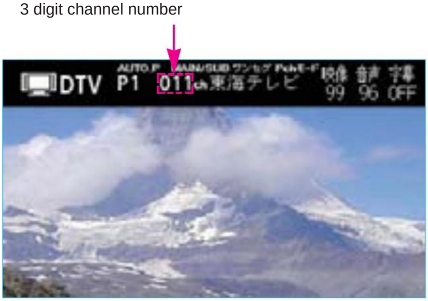
Knowledge

• Channel numbers for one-segment broadcasting are 611 to 728, unlike normal terrestrial digital television broadcasting. assigned to. •One-segment broadcasting is a service provided by TV broadcasters (broadcasting stations).

Display of channel/service numbers

This unit displays the program being received by a 3-digit channel number, which is a combination of a 2-digit channel number and a 1-digit service number. •Channel number: The remote control number assigned to each local broadcasting station. For details on switching channel numbers, see "Selecting preset channels" on page 256.

•Service number: The number assigned to the program within the channel. For information on switching service numbers, see "Program Selection" on page 258 .



ÿPhysical channel A physical

channel is a specific channel that each broadcasting station actually transmits. In addition to the channels assigned to the remote controller, this unit allows you to select programs by switching physical channels. • For details on switching physical channels, see page 256, "Using the TUNE switch.

selection".

•On this unit, when a channel that is not broadcasting is selected, the physical channel is displayed as the station name.

Knowledge

In terrestrial analog TV broadcasting, the channel assigned to the remote control was the same as the channel (physical channel) actually transmitted by each broadcasting station. Digital terrestrial TV broadcasting differs from analog terrestrial TV broadcasting in that the channel assigned to the remote controller and the channel actually transmitted by each broadcasting station are different. •For Tokai Television

	Channel assigned to the remote control	physical channel
Terrestrial analog TV broadcasting		
Digital terrestrial TV broadcasting	1 1	1 21 (15)

About

controlAbout the remote control

Terrestrial digital TV broadcasting is operated by pressing each switch on the DVD/TV remote control. You can also use the remote control to operate the switches displayed on the screen. There is one remote control for each front and rear seat.

Storage, operation, and battery of the remote control

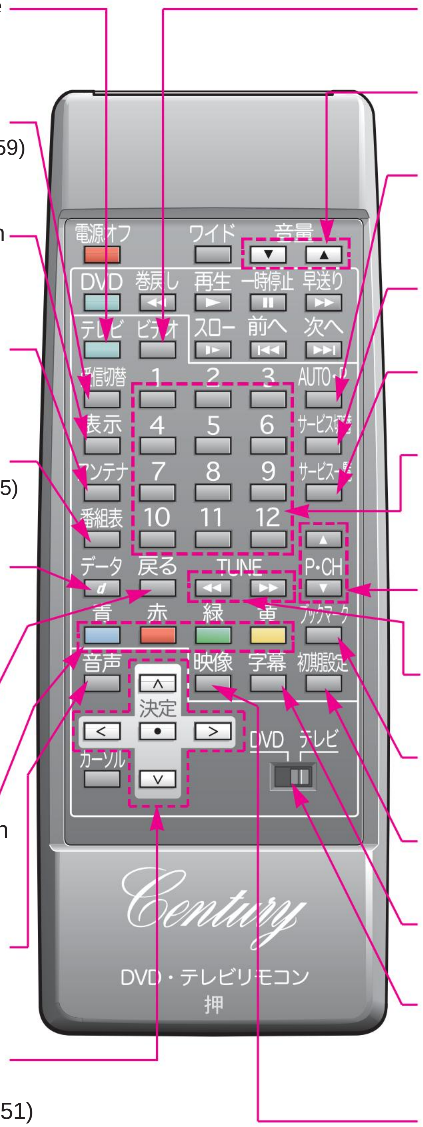
front seat

See “DVD/TV remote control” (page 12).

Rear seat

See “Rear Electro Multi-Vision” (page 484).

Remote controller


電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO·P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
P·CH
データ
d
戻る
TUNE
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
決定
映像
字幕
初期設定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押

TV switch (page 254)

Receive selector switch (page 259)

Display switch (pages 255, 257)

Antenna switch (page 275)

Program guide switch (page 265)

d (data) switch (pages 256, 259, 267, 268, 279)

Back switch (page 251)

Color switch (page 268)

Audio switch (pages 261, 263)

Cursor key, decision switch (page 251)

Video switch (page 254)

Volume switch (page 254)

AUTO/P switch (page 260)

Service selector switch (page 258)

Service list switch (page 258)

10-key (10-key) (Pages 256, 257, 259, 260, 268, 280)

P/CH switch (page 256)

TUNE switch (page 256)

Bookmark switch (page 269)

Default setting switch (page 276)

Subtitle switch (page 263)

DVD/TV selector switch (page 251)

Video switch (page 262)

To operate the digital TV with the remote control, make

sure that the DVD/TV selector switch is set to the TV side, then operate the digital TV.

Operating the switches displayed on the screen

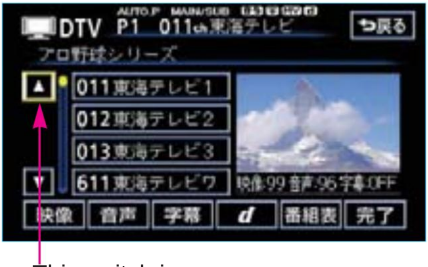
Press the cursor keys on the remote control to select and confirm the switches displayed on the screen, and frame around the switch to indicate that the switch is selected. then press to operate. •The cursor moves continuously while the cursor key is held down. • A yellow

increase.

•When is displayed on the screen, press in addition to the above operations. You return

can also go back to to the previous screen.

<Example: Program switching screen>


AUTO.P MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011 東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
011東海テレビ1
012東海テレビ2
013東海テレビ3
611東海テレビ7
映像:99 音声:96 字幕:OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

This switch is selected.

Settings at -up Settings

at first start-up When you use the digital TV for the first time, you need to set your residential area in order to receive regional information via data broadcasting. (See page 278)

Operation of

terrestrial digital TV, terrestrial digital TV is only available

engine switch is "ACC" or "ON", and for safety reasons, the car is completely stopped and the parking brake is applied. You can watch Le TV broadcast. (Only audio is available while driving.) •When digital TV is not displayed, press or to switch to digital TV mode. (See page 254)

Knowledge

•Depending on the receiving location, the reception of terrestrial digital TV may vary in strength of radio waves, or may be subject to obstacles It may be difficult to maintain the best reception conditions due to influences. A prime example of this relationship is described below.ÿThe image freezes when receiving near overhead wires of trains, high-voltage lines, traffic lights, neon signs, etc. sound may be interrupted.

ÿThe image may freeze if received near a radio broadcast or amateur radio transmission antenna. Sound may be interrupted.

ÿDue to the characteristics of radio waves, buildings and mountains may become obstacles and reception conditions may deteriorate.ÿIf you go into a tunnel or move away from a broadcasting station, the signal will become weaker and reception will deteriorate. increase.

ÿIn some areas, the image may freeze or the sound may be interrupted due to the influence of radio waves other than the frequency being received near the transmitting antenna towers of televisions, radios, etc. •This unit can receive high-definition broadcasts, but the display will be standard images. Also, bi-directional communication is not supported. •In digital terrestrial television broadcasting, programs compressed in 5.1ch using the AAC method (AAC5.1ch broadcast) may be broadcasting. This unit does not support AAC5.1ch broadcasting, so even if it receives AAC5.1ch broadcasting, it will be played on 2ch.

Adjusting the volume, sound quality,

•For details on how to adjust the volume and sound quality, see "Using Audio" in the "Century Owner's Manual."

•For screen adjustment, see the next page.

Operation in the front seat P.17 "Image quality adjustment" Operation in the rear seat P.502 "Image adjustment"

Volume control with remote control

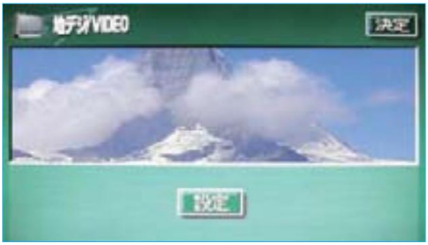
Press the volume switch toward • to increase the volume, or toward • to decrease the volume. If you press the switch and release it immediately (less than 1 second), you can adjust the volume step by step. Press and hold the switch for more than 1 second to adjust the volume continuously.

注意	Please listen at a moderate volume so as not to interfere with safe driving.

To switch to digital TV mode

Operation with front electro-multivision

• Operation screen



Press TV to display the operation screen.

• Touch to cancel the operation screen.

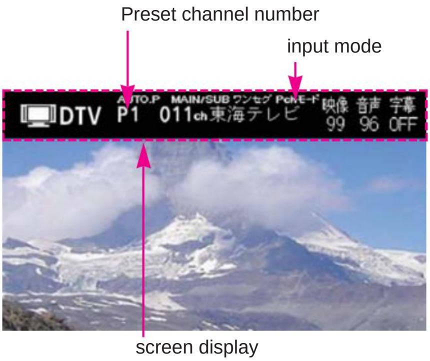
• Touch to display the setting screen.

Operation with the remote control

Make sure that the DVD/TV switch on the DVD/TV remote control is set to the TV side, and press TV/VIDEO [illegible] (see pages 23) or VIDEO, the image on the digital TV and the device connected to the video terminal will switch.

Reed

About screen display

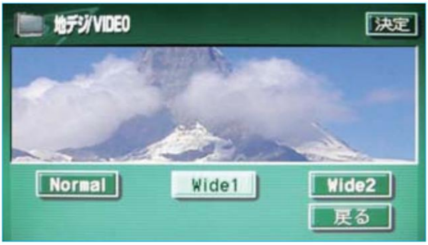

Preset channel number
input mode
AUTO.P MAIN/SUB ワンセグ Pchモード
DTV P1 011ch 東海テレビ
映像 音声 字幕
99 96 OFF
screen display

Displayed for about 6 seconds when switching to the digital TV screen. •You can also display by pressing when you are watching digital TV.

Setting screen

Operation in the front seat

•Setting screen


地デジ/VIDEO
決定
Normal
Wide1
Wide2
戻る

Touch on the setti operation screen.

Normal W 1 Wide 2 You can switch the wide screen mode by touching . (Refer to page 20) Confirm

- Touch to cancel the screen.

Channel selection

You can select the channel of the broadcasting station.

Selection with the TUNE switch

- To select a physical

channel in the larger direction, press the TUNE switch on the side ▶▶, and

to select the physical channel in the smaller direction, press the ◀◀ TUNE

switch on the side.

Press and hold the TUNE switch for 1 second or longer to automatically select a physical channel that can be received.

select the channel.ÿ

Automatically selects the channel that has the best reception sensitivity and is closest to the

physical channel currently displayed on the screen.

ÿIf you want to stop in the middle, press the TUNE switch again.

Knowledge

If the reception sensitivity of all channels is poor due to conditions such as the region or the direction of the car, automatic selection may not be possible.

Selecting from preset channels If channels

are stored in the preset switch, you can select from the preset channels. (Refer to page 259, “Storing channels” for details on storing preset channels .) Select preset channels with the P/CH switch

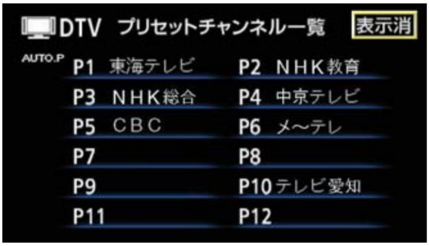
ÿPress the side of the P/CH switch to select the larger side ÿ, and

press the side of the P/CH switch to select the smaller side ÿ.

ÿSelection with the 10-key (ten-key) Can be selected when the input mode is Pch mode (preset channel mode). If you are not in Pch mode, press and hold for at least 1 second to switch the input mode. 1 12 Press the numeric keypad (~) to select the preset channel with ÿ the number you pressed.

ÿPreset channel list screen 1 12

see a list of channels memorized You can in the preset channels (~).



DTV プリセットチャンネル一覧 表示消

AUTO.P

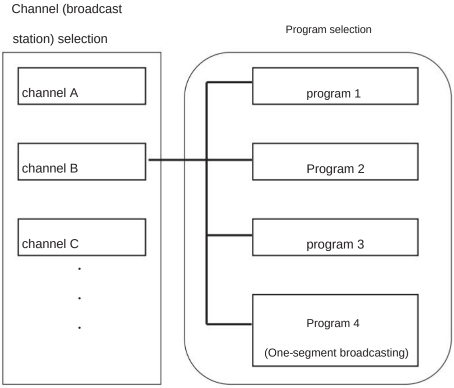
P1 東海テレビ	P2 ＮＨＫ教育
P3 ＮＨＫ総合	P4 中京テレビ
P5 ＣＢＣ	P6 メ~テレ
P7	P8
P9	P10 テレビ愛知
P11	P12

It will be displayed if you press and hold the display for 1 second or longer. •On this screen, you can select ÿÿ, a channel by pressing the P/ CH switch or numeric keypad 1 12 (~). Display

•If you press again or press to confirm, the preset channel list and the original screen will be canceled screen will return.

Knowledge

•Multiple programs (services) can be broadcast simultaneously on one channel (broadcasting station) in digital terrestrial TV broadcasting. If you want to switch to a program on a different channel, select the channel and then switch the program. •One channel may broadcast the same program.


Channel (broadcast station) selection
Program selection
channel A
channel B
channel C
program 1
Program 2
program 3
Program 4
(One-segment broadcasting)

program selection

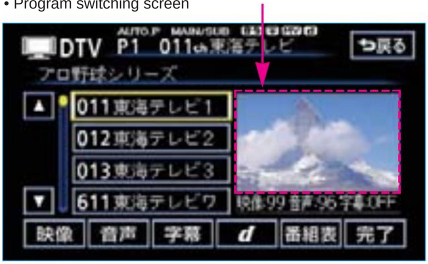
Selection with the service selector switch

Each time you press the service switch , the program will switch.

- If the channel you are watching is broadcasting one-segment broadcasting, you can switch to one-segment broadcasting by pressing Switch service .

Selection on the program switching screen

- Program switching screen


preview screen
AUTO.P MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011ch 東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
▲
011 東海テレビ1
012 東海テレビ2
013 東海テレビ3
▼
611 東海テレビワ
映像:99 音声:95 字幕:OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

Press the coffee service list. •The program switching screen appears. Press the cursor key to select the program you want to watch.

Pressÿ. Confirm Selected program on the preview screen is displayed. Press the cursor key to select . completion

press the bar. OK •The display switches to the broadcast station reception screen.

vinegar.

Selection of one-segment broadcasting

Every time you press Switch reception, normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting and 1Seg broadcasting are switched.

Knowledge

•When receiving 1Seg broadcasting, "1Seg" appears on the screen display (see page 255).
It will be displayed.
•One-segment broadcasting service numbers are assigned to 611-728. •If the channel you
are watching does not broadcast one-segment broadcasting, switch to one-segment broadcasting.
I can't get it. Yes •
automatic switching is set to 1Seg normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting is automatically switched back to normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting even if you switch to 1Seg broadcasting if normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting can be received. (See page 282)

To memorize the channel

By storing the channel of a broadcasting station in the preset channel in advance, you can select that channel with a single touch. • Up to 12 channels can be stored. 1 12 The numeric keypad (~) can be operated when the input mode is Pch mode (preset channel mode). If you are not in Pch mode, press and hold for at least 1 second to switch the input mode. d

To memorize manually (Manual Preset)

It is convenient to memorize the channels of broadcasting stations that you often listen to near your home. • When “AUTO.P” is displayed,

Press AUTO P to

Please switch to manual.

Select the channel you want to memorize with the TUNE switch.
(See “Channel Selection” on page 256.)

12 Press the preset channel (~) of the number you want to memorize 1 for 2 seconds or longer.
continue to

•The channel will be memorized and you will be able to select it with the numeric keypad.

To store automatically (Auto Preset)

Channels that can be automatically received can be temporarily stored in preset switches.

•It is convenient when you do not know the channel of the broadcasting station while traveling.

ÿ To memorize the channel, press and hold AUTO•P for 2 seconds or longer. •It takes about 50 seconds to memorize the channel. •When automatic tuning is completed, the preset channel list screen (see page 257) appears. • Once again,

digital television

Press AUTO P to switch to the manually memorized channel. (At this time, the channel memorized by AUTO.P is deleted.)

ÿ To change the channel memorized by AUTO.P, select the channel you want to memorize with the TUNE switch.

(See "Selecting a channel" on page 256.)

Numeric key (~) of the number you want to memorize 1 12 Hold down for at least 2 seconds.

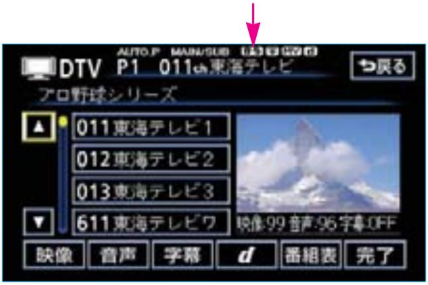
Knowledge

- •If the reception sensitivity of all channels is poor due to conditions such as the region or the direction of the car, the settings may not be memorized automatically.
- •Even if you receive from the same station, the channel stored with the TUNE switch will AUTO-P Memorized channels may not match. • Even if the channel memorization operation with AUTO.P is repeated at the same place, the channel memorized may differ depending on the reception sensitivity.
- •When receiving automatically with AUTO.P, it is possible to receive radio waves such as terrestrial analog TV broadcasts. there is.
- •Up to 12 channels with good reception sensitivity are automatically stored in ascending order. •When the number of receiving channels is less than 12, nothing is stored in the remaining preset channels. plug.

Switching the audio mode of multiplexed audio broadcasting

When receiving multiplexed audio broadcasting, the multiplexed audio indicator is displayed on the program switching screen (see page 258), allowing you to switch between main and sub audio.

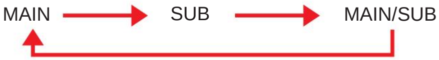
Audio multiplex indicator


AUTO.P
MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011ch 東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
011東海テレビ1
012東海テレビ2
013東海テレビ3
611東海テレビ7
映像:99 音声:96 字幕:OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

Press Voice .

Each time Sound is pressed, the sound changes in the following order.

Main audio Sub audio Main/sub audio

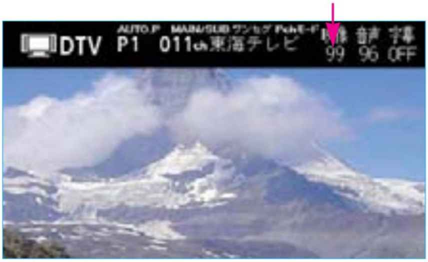

MAIN
SUB
MAIN/SUB

Switching between screen display and

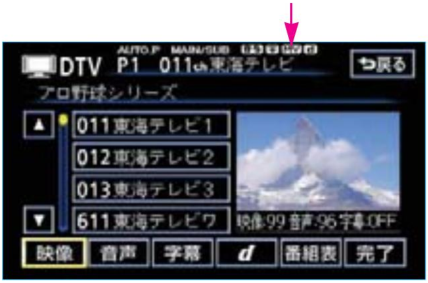
You can switch the video, audio, and subtitles provided by the program you are watching according to your preference.

Switching images

If the program you are watching uses multi-view broadcasting that provides multiple images, the multi-view indicator will be displayed on the program switching screen (see page 258), allowing you to switch images as you like. I can.


DTV
P1
011ch 東海テレビ
映像 99
音声 96
字幕 OFF

picture number


DTV
P1
011ch 東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
011 東海テレビ1
012 東海テレビ2
013 東海テレビ3
611 東海テレビ7
映像99 音声96 字幕OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

multi view indicator

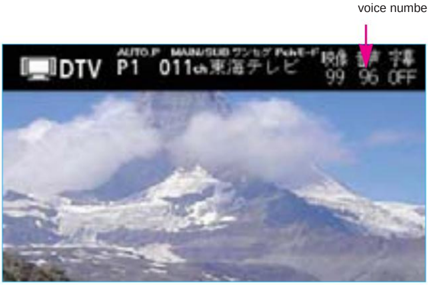
Press video . • Each time is pressed, the video number and video are switched. •You can also switch and confirming on the program video by selecting switching screen.

Knowledge

When you switch the video, the audio and subtitles may also switch at the same time.

switch voice

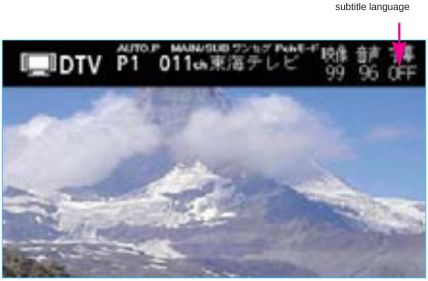
If the program you are watching offers multiple voices, you can switch the voices according to your preference.


voice number
DTV
P1
AUTO.P
MAIN/SUB
011ch東海テレビ
映像 音声 字幕
99 96 OFF

Press and hold voice for 1 second or and hold for at least 1 second, or more. Voice . •Each time you press voice number and voice are switched. •The program switching screen (see page 258) You can also switch the audio by selecting and confirming in the audio .

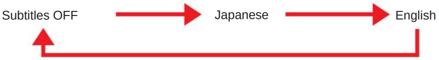
Switching subtitles

If the program you are watching offers subtitles (Japanese or English), a subtitle indicator will appear on the program switching screen (see page 258), allowing you to switch the subtitles to your liking. I can. •Subtitle broadcasting for One Seg broadcasting is not supported.

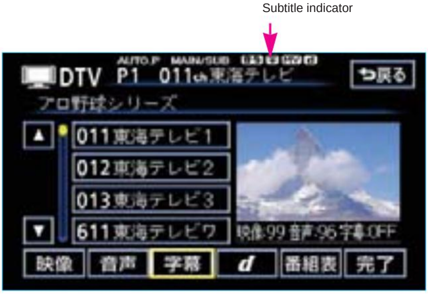

subtitle language
DTV
P1
AUTO.P
MAIN/SUB
011ch東海テレビ
映像 音声 字幕
99 96 OFF

Press Subtitles .

Subtitles . •Each time is pressed, the subtitle language changes, and the subtitle display changes in the following order.


Subtitles OFF
Japanese
English

•You can also switch subtitles by selecting and confirming on the program switching screen.

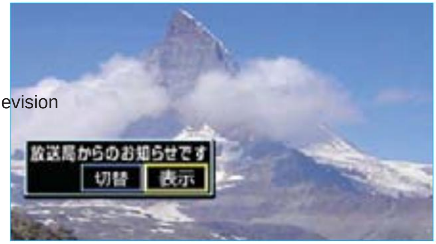

Subtitle indicator
DTV
P1
AUTO.P
MAIN/SUB
011ch東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
011東海テレビ1
012東海テレビ2
013東海テレビ3
611東海テレビ7
映像99 音声96 字幕OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

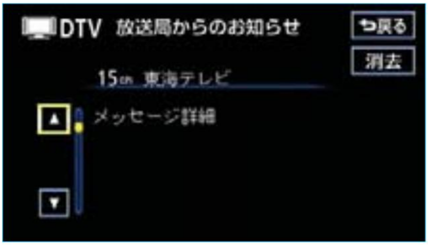
Notices from broadcasting stations

You may receive notifications from broadcasting stations while watching programs.

Viewing the content of notifications

When you receive a notification from a broadcasting station, a message will be displayed on the screen.


放送局からのお知らせです
切替
表示


DTV 放送局からのお知らせ
戻る
消去
15ch 東海テレビ
メッセージ詳細

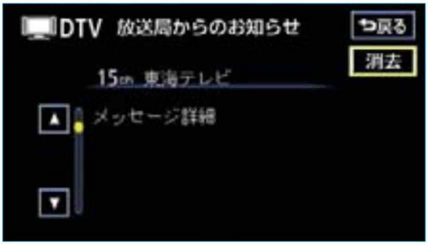
Press the cursor key to select . display

pressÿ. OK •The content of the notification is displayed.

vinegar.

•You can operate the data broadcast by Switch selecting and confirming while the data broadcast is displayed (see page 268).

Delete notifications


DTV 放送局からのお知らせ
戻る
消去
15ch 東海テレビ
メッセージ詳細

Press the cursor key to select . pressÿ. OK erase •The notification is cleared and the last program you watched is restored.

Knowledge

•Some notifications may not be deleted. •If the information cannot be displayed, select and ÿÿ confirm to scroll the screen.

I can.

Watch Emergency Warning Broadcast (EWS)

The Emergency Warning System (EWS) is a system in which broadcasting stations transmit emergency warning signals to inform people of information such as earthquakes and tsunamis. Emergency warning broadcasts are broadcast when there is a warning declaration, tsunami warning, or request from the governor.

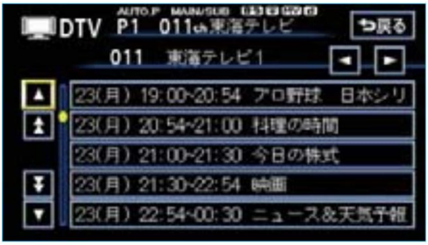
When you receive an emergency alert broadcast

When you receive an emergency alert broadcast, the content of the broadcast will be displayed automatically. When the broadcast ends, it automatically returns to the original service.

View EPG (Electronic Program Guide)

An EPG is an on-screen TV program guide provided by a broadcasting station. You can easily find the program you want to watch on the screen.

- Program title screen



AUTO.P MAIN/SUB

DTV P1 011ch 東海テレビ

011 東海テレビ1

23(月) 19:00~20:54 プロ野球 日ホシリ

23(月) 20:54~21:00 料理の時間

23(月) 21:00~21:30 今日の株式

23(月) 21:30~22:54 映画

23(月) 22:54~00:30 ニュース&天気予報

Press Programs. •The program title screen appears. •The program title screen can also be displayed by selecting and 258) confirming on the (see page

Find the program you want to watch

You can search for programs by switching service numbers. • If you want to see the program schedule of another channel, switch the channel (256 page) and display the program title screen again.

Press the cursor key on the program title screen and select or . Dragonfly lizard

- service number,

ÿTo select the larger side, select the side. ÿTo select the smaller side, select the side. pressÿ.

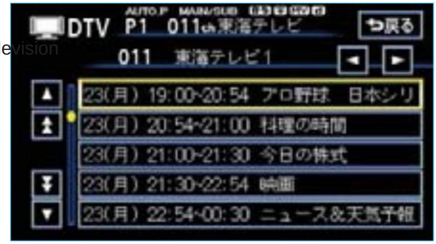
ENTER •Each time the key is pressed, the service number is incremented/decremented by one step.

Knowledge

•You cannot switch from EPG to your favorite digital TV video (program). • EPG can be displayed for up to three days from the present. You can the list by selecting , , or . ▲ ▼

digital television

View program information

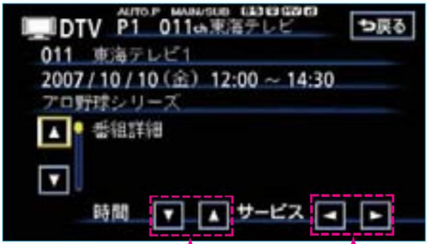

AUTO.P MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011ch東海テレビ
ち戻る
011 東海テレビ1
◄
►
▲
▼
23(月) 19:00-20:54 プロ野球 日ホシリ
23(月) 20:54-21:00 料理の時間
23(月) 21:00-21:30 今日の株式
23(月) 21:30-22:54 映画
23(月) 22:54-00:30 ニュース&天気予報

On the program title screen, press the cursor key to select the program whose information you want to see. pressÿ. OK •The program information screen appears. • Broadcast time switch (,) Selects and to change the broadcast time zone. To display the program in the previous broadcast time slot , the side. To display the program in the next broadcast time slot, press

•[illegible]

the number, select and press . decision

• Program information screen


AUTO.P MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011ch東海テレビ
ち戻る
011 東海テレビ1
2007 / 10 / 10 (金) 12:00 ~ 14:30
プロ野球シリーズ
番組詳細
▲
▼
時間
サービス
◄
►
Broadcast time switch
service switch

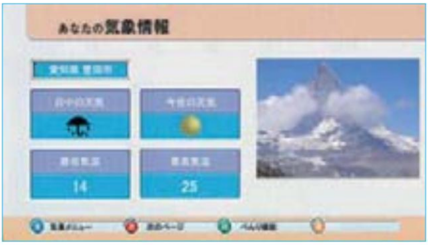
Knowledge

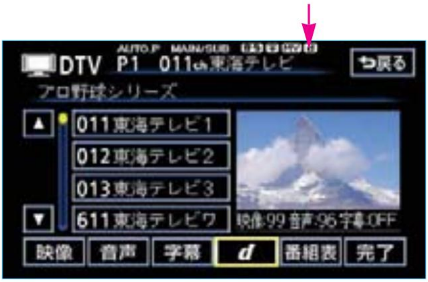
If you can't see all the information, you can. screen ÿ When you select and decide, you can scroll the

Viewing Data Broadcasting

Data broadcasting is broadcasting that adds graphics and character information to digital TV images. Depending on the data broadcast you receive, you can view information linked to the program and independent information. When data broadcasting can be received, the d indicator appears on the program switching screen (see page 258).

- Data broadcasting screen


あなたの気象情報
14
25


d indicator
AUTO.P MAIN/SUB
DTV P1 011ch 東海テレビ
戻る
プロ野球シリーズ
011 東海テレビ1
012 東海テレビ2
013 東海テレビ3
611 東海テレビ7
映像:99 音声:96 字幕:OFF
映像
音声
字幕
d
番組表
完了

press d . •The data broadcasting screen appears. •Press again to return to the digital television screen. •You can also display the data broadcasting screen by selecting and confirming on the program switching screen (see page 258).

d

Knowledge

•This unit does not support 1Seg data broadcasting. •Follow the instructions displayed on the screen to operate the data broadcasting. •Text may be entered depending on the contents of the data broadcast. For details on entering characters, see "Editing Bookmarks" on page 271 . Also, the types of characters that can be entered may be limited. (Kana only, etc.) •Some data broadcasting programs offer interactive services (services that allow viewers to participate in quizzes and TV shopping in real time), but this unit does not support them.

Operate data broadcasting

Various information can be viewed by following the instructions displayed on the screen. Received data broadcasting is operated with color switches, cursor keys, and ten keys (ten keys). The operation method differs depending on the data broadcast received.

Operate with color switches

Press the color switches (, blue red green yellow,) in the order indicated on the screen .

Operate with cursor keys

Used when a switch or the like is displayed on the screen.

Press the cursor keys (ÿ ÿ < > ,) to select the switch you want to operate.

Press OK.

Operate with the 10-key (numeric keypad)

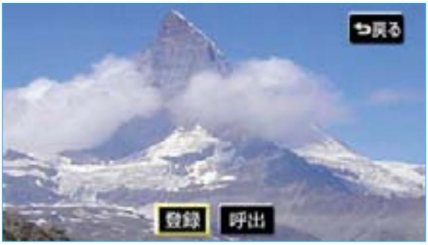
Used when entering numbers. You can operate when the input mode is d mode (10-key input mode). If you are not in d mode, press and hold for at least 1 second to switch input mode to d .

Press the numeric keypad (1 – Ten) to enter a number. • Press to enter Ten 0. Press OK.

About the bookmark function The

bookmark function is a function that allows you to register your favorite data broadcasts and easily call them at any time.

Bookmark



Switch to the data broadcast you want to register.

ÿPress Bookmark .Press the ÿ

cursor key to select press the grass . OK •If the same bookmark is

already registered, a message appears. If you want to overwrite, select or if you do not, and press . decision

,

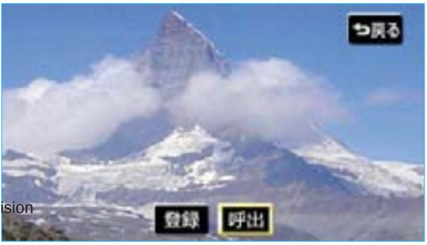
Knowledge •Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered. •When the number of registrations exceeds 100, they are automatically deleted in the following order of priority.

- Expired bookmarks (including deleted list) - Bookmarks that are not deleted - Bookmarks with old expiration date

- You may be able to register bookmarks from a switch such as displayed in data broadcasting . For switch operations, see "Operating data broadcasting" on page 268 .

call bookmark

digital television



Press bookmark coffee. Press the ÿ cursor

key to and select .

Pressÿ. OK •The

bookmark list screen appears. •The

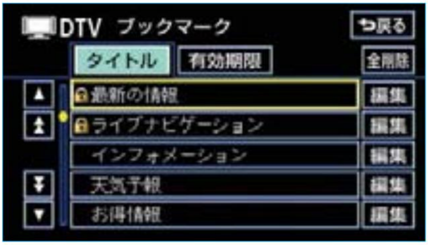
list can be displayed in two ways:

title name and expiration date. If you

want to display the list by

name, press the cursor key.

• Bookmark list screen (title)


DTV ブックマーク
戻る
タイトル
有効期限
全削除
最新の情報
ライブナビゲーション
インフォメーション
天気予報
お得情報
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集

,

ÿIf you want to display by expiration date, enter

the expiration date ,

Select OK and press . Press

the cursor key to select the bookmark

title you want to see. press the bar.

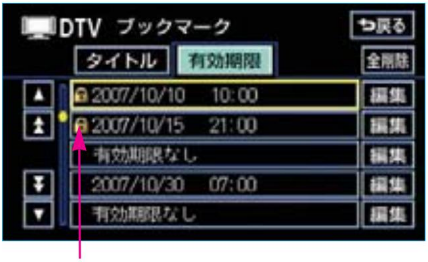
OK •The selected data broadcast

screen appears. •If reception fails, the

program switches to the last watched

program.

• Bookmark list screen (expiration date)


DTV ブックマーク
戻る
タイトル
有効期限
全削除
2007/10/10 10:00
2007/10/15 21:00
有効期限なし
2007/10/30 07:00
有効期限なし
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集

Do not delete mark

Knowledge

•If deletion of bookmarks is prohibited by the broadcasting station, the deletion prohibition mark will be displayed.

vinegar.

•Some data broadcasts registered in Bookmarks may be available for a limited viewing period.

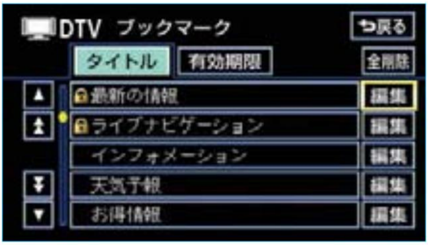
Data broadcasting that has passed the expiration date cannot be viewed.

•If no expiration date is set, "No expiration date" is displayed. • By selecting and

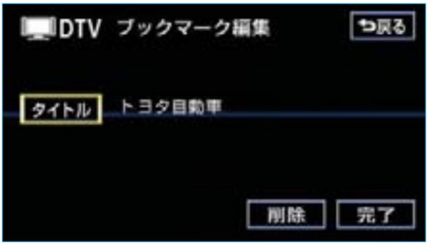
, or , you can switch the display of the list.

Edit bookmark

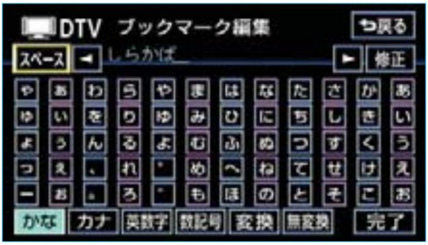
You can change the bookmark title to a title of your choice.


DTV ブックマーク
戻る
タイトル
有効期限
全削除
最新の情報
ライブナビゲーション
インフォメーション
天気予報
お得情報
編集

On the bookmark list screen, press the cursor key and select for the want to edit. Press bookmark you OK.


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
タイトル
トヨタ自動車
削除
完了

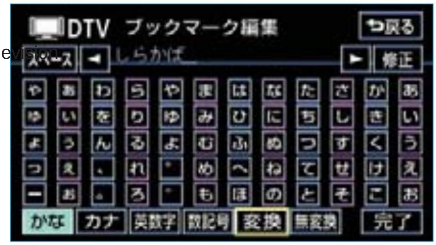
Press the ÿ cursor key to select the OK. Press


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
スペース
しらかば
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

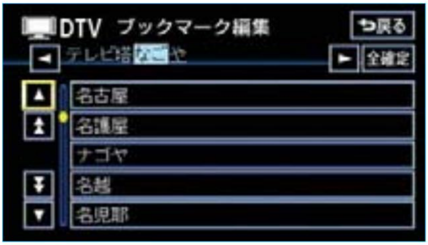
Press the cursor key to select a character. Pressÿ. OK When entering characters other than hiragana and kanji, use (katakana), racters ,

characters/symbols) to switch the input screen. •Kana input, alphanumeric input, number/symbol input See page 273 “Entering kana , alphanumeric characters, and number/symbol” .

- When you select and confirm a you can enter a space.
- If you make a mistake (or an entry), select and confirm to delete one character at a time.


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
スペース
◄
しらかば
►
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

Press the ÿ cursor key, and select , if the be entered is character converted , or kanji hiragana,


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
◄
テレビ塔なごや
►
全確定
名古屋
名護屋
ナゴヤ
名越
名児耶

pressÿ. Decided

When you select •, select and decide the decision to be entered in the list of idioms to be converted.

- To change the range of characters and m to be converted , select

Press the cursor key to select . completion

Press OK.

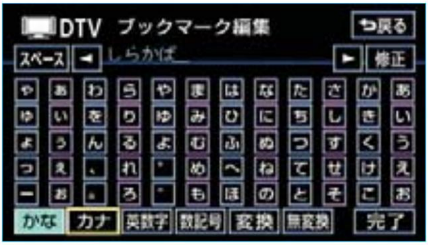
Knowledge

- You may not be able to edit the bookmark title depending on the registered data broadcasting.
- By selecting and ÿÿ or ÿ, you can switch the display of the list.

- Equipped with ASK from ACCESS Co., Ltd. as a kana-kanji conversion function.

Copyright(C)1996-2004 ACCESS CO.,LTD.

ÿ Entering kana, alphanumeric characters, and numeric symbols

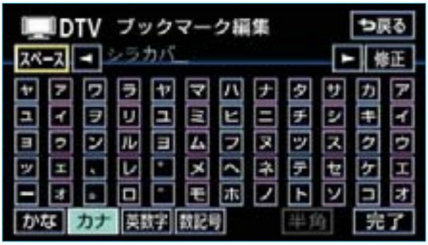

DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
スペース
しらかば
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

Press the cursor key to select, katakana, alphanu or numeric

press ÿ. ÿTo change

the size of characters to be entered, press the cursor key to select

select alpha width press. ( ) When you enter, you can switch between uppercase and lowercase by selecting and confirming (uppercase lowercase

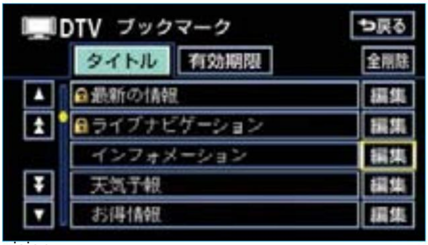

DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
スペース
シラカバ
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
半角
完了

Press the cursor key to select a character. press the bar. Enter •If

you make a mistake (or an entry), select and enter to delete one character at a time.

Press the cursor key to select . Press completion OK.

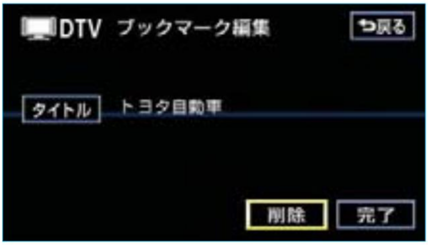
Delete bookmark


DTV ブックマーク
戻る
タイトル
有効期限
全削除
最新の情報
ライブナビゲーション
インフォメーション
天気予報
お得情報
編集

On the bookmark list screen, press the cursor key and select the bookmark you want to delete.

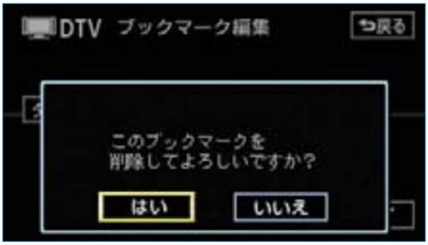
- Delete all bookmarks

To delete all bookmarks, select . Press OK.


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
タイトル
トヨタ自動車
削除
完了

Press the ÿ cursor key to select .

Press OK.


DTV ブックマーク編集
戻る
はい
いいえ

このブックマークを
削除してよろしいですか？

Press the cursor key to select yes .

Select • to return to the bookmark editing screen without deleting the bookmark.

Press OK.

Confirmation of reception status

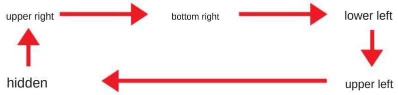
antenna indicator

You can check the radio wave reception status with the antenna indicator.

Display	Out of range	Y	Y▮	Y▮▮	Y▮▮▮
reception status	Impossible	Bad	←	→	good

Switching the antenna indicator display

You can display, hide, and change the display position of the antenna indicator. Each time you press Antenna


upper right
bottom right
lower left
upper left
hidden

The display (display position) switches in the order of .

If reception is not possible, "Out of reception area" is displayed.

Knowledge

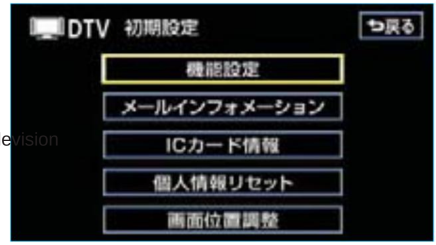
•When “Out of service area” is displayed, the screen becomes a still image and the sound is turned off. •The display of the indicator may differ from the actual reception status.

Make initial settings

Switch to the initial settings screen

From the initial setting screen, you can set various functions, view mails, delete personal information, etc.

- Initial setting screen



Press Initial Settings. •The initial setting screen appears. • Make all the settings in the table below from the initial setting screen.

You can

item	function	page
Function setting	You can display superimposed characters, register your area of residence, set event relays, and set 1Seg automatic switching.	277-282
Email information	You can view received emails.	283, 284
IC card information	You can view the information of the B-CAS card and test the operation of the card.	285, 286
Personal information reset	You can delete emails from broadcasting stations, registered bookmarks, postal code settings, and personal information registered in prefecture settings.	287
screen alignment	You can adjust the screen position displayed on the display.	288

Setting functions

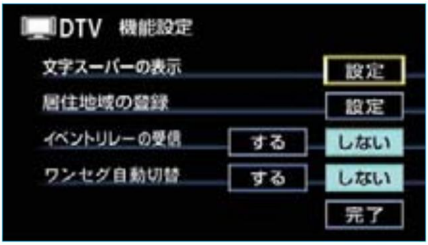
In terrestrial digital TV

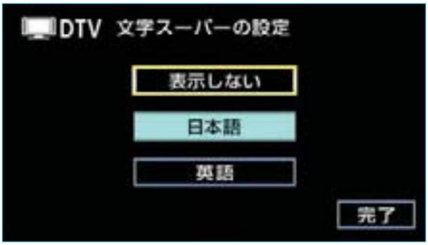
broadcasting with superimposed text, superimposed text (broadcasting of weather forecasts, news, etc. with subtitles) is provided independently of the broadcast. Moji Super can display Japanese and English

Press the cursor key on the initial do, setting screen to select digital

pressÿ. OK •The function setting screen appears. Press the ÿ

cursor key to select on the display super. Press OK. the character


DTV 機能設定
文字スーパーの表示
設定
居住地域の登録
設定
イベントリレーの受信
する
しない
ワンセグ自動切替
する
しない
完了


DTV 文字スーパーの設定
表示しない
日本語
英語
完了

Press the cursor key to select Select your confirm language to Not display . Select and •The superimposition is not displayed. Pressÿ. Confirm

Press the key to select .

Press Confirm .

Set your region of residence

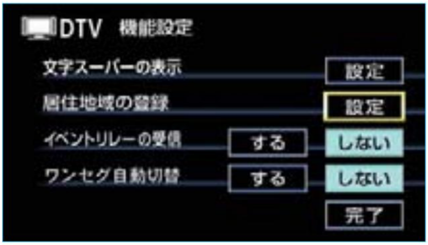
You need to set your residential area in order to receive area information in data broadcasting. The area of residence can be set by selecting a prefecture (see below) or entering a postal code (see next page). Be sure to set the settings when you start up for the first time or when you move house.

ÿ Setting from prefecture area

digital television

Press the cursor key on the initial setting select . press OK •The function screenÿ to s setting screen and appears. Press the ÿcursor key to select for registration of residential area

Press OK.



DTV 機能設定

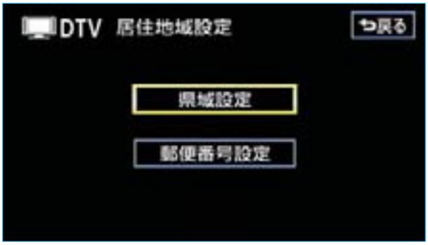
文字スーパーの表示 設定

居住地域の登録 設定

イベントリレーの受信 する しない

ワンセグ自動切替 する しない

完了

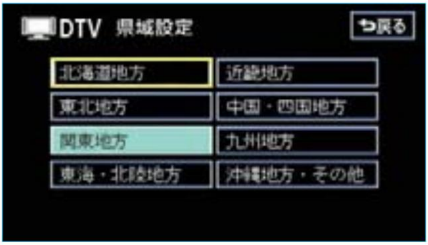


DTV 居住地域設定 ↩戻る

県域設定

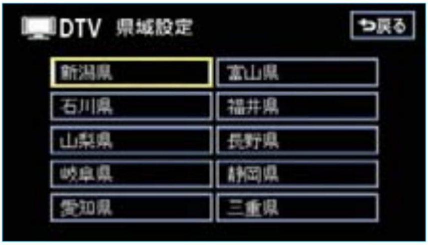
郵便番号設定

Press the Cursor key to select the p Press OK.


DTV 県域設定
戻る
北海道地方
近畿地方
東北地方
中国・四国地方
関東地方
九州地方
東海・北陸地方
沖縄地方・その他

Press the arrow key to select your region.

Press Confirm .


DTV 県域設定
戻る
新潟県
富山県
石川県
福井県
山梨県
長野県
岐阜県
静岡県
愛知県
三重県

Press the cursor key to select your prefecture or region.

Press OK.

Knowledge

If you live in the islands of Tokyo (Izu and the Ogasawara Islands) or the islands of Kagoshima Prefecture (the Kagoshima Prefecture area of the Nansei Islands), please choose. Okinaw

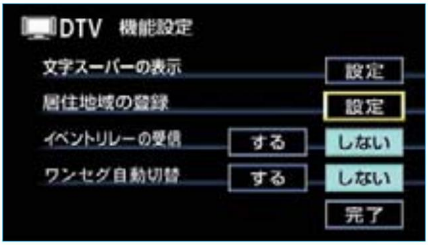
ÿ You can operate when

the input mode for setting from postal code is d mode (10-key input mode). When not in d mode, press for at least 1 second to switch d input mode.

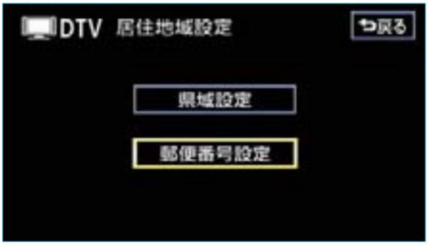
Press the cursor key on the initial do, setting screen to select

pressÿ. Set •The function setting screen appears. Press the ÿcursor

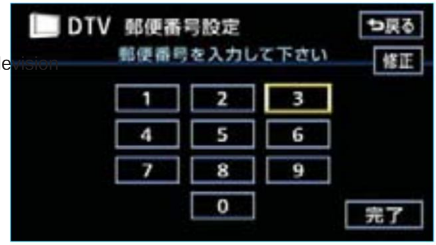
key to select for registration of Press OK.residential area



文字スーパーの表示 設定
居住地域の登録 設定
イベントリレーの受信 する しない
ワンセグ自動切替 する しない
完了


DTV 居住地域設定
戻る
県域設定
郵便番号設定

Press the Cursor key to
select postal c Press
OK.


DTV 郵便番号設定
戻る
修正
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0
完了

郵便番号を入力して下さい

Press the numeric keypad (~) 10 1 to enter a number. 10 • Press to enter 0.

•If you make a mistake, select .

•You can also enter numbers by pressing the cursor keys to select and confirm numbers on the screen. Press the cursor key to select Press OK.

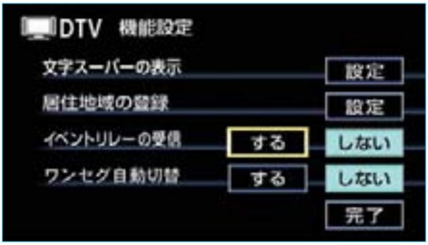
Please

enter a 7-digit postal code.

Configure event relay

Event relay is a function that automatically switches the program you are watching to a different event (program) or special service. For example, when broadcasting an extended broadcast of a baseball game with a different service number than the program you are watching, you can switch automatically.

Press the cursor key on the initial setting screen and select press OK. The function setting screen appears.



DTV 機能設定

文字スーパーの表示		設定
居住地域の登録		設定
イベントリレーの受信	する	しない
ワンセグ自動切替	する	しない
		完了

Press the cursor key to select Yes or No for event relay reception . pushes the grass.

Press the key to select .

Press OK.

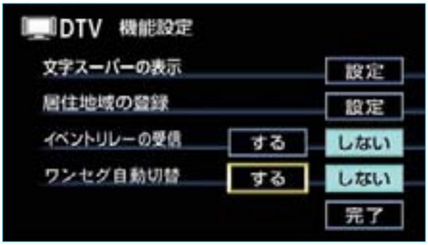
Knowledge

- •Depending on the area, you may not be able to switch to the broadcasting station broadcasting the same program.
- •Broadcasting stations may not switch in areas with weak reception. •In areas where the broadcasting area changes after passing mountains, the broadcasting station may not change even after exiting the tunnel. I have.
- •If the reception conditions of the station you are watching and the station you are moving to are similar, they may switch frequently.

Setting 1Seg automatic switching

If you cannot receive normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting, you can automatically switch to receiving 1Seg broadcasting. When it becomes possible to receive normal terrestrial digital TV broadcasting, it automatically switches from 1Seg broadcasting.

Press the cursor key on the initial setting select . press OK. •The function setting screen appears.


DTV 機能設定
文字スーパーの表示 設定
居住地域の登録 設定
イベントリレーの受信 する しない
ワンセグ自動切替 する しない
完了

Press the ÿcursor key to select or to not to automatically switch press the needle . Press the OK cursor key to select .

completion

Press OK.

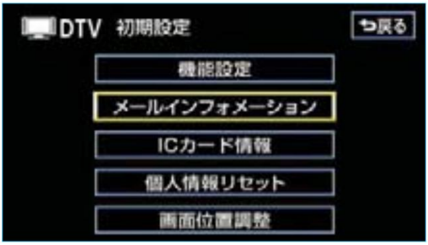
Knowledge

- •When the broadcast changes, a black screen is displayed temporarily.
- •The automatically switched program may differ from the program you were watching. •The video and audio of the automatically switched program may differ from the program you were watching. •If you are watching a broadcasting station that does not broadcast 1Seg, switch to 1Seg automatically . It does not switch to 1Seg broadcasting even if it is set to

View received emails

You can view the mail received from the broadcasting station.

View email list


DTV 初期設定
戻る
機能設定
メールインフォメーション
ICカード情報
個人情報リセット
画面位置調整

Press the cursor key on the initial setting screen to select

pressÿ. OK Mail information screen Select the

digital

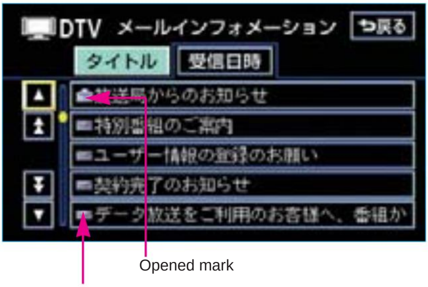
is displayed.

•The list can be displayed in two ways: title name and reception date/time. If you want to display the list with the title name by pressing the cursor key, the is

,

ÿTo display by date and time of decisception ,select and press .

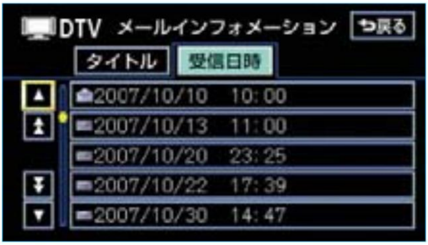
- Mail information screen (title)


DTV メールインフォメーション
戻る
タイトル
受信日時
放送局からのお知らせ
特別番組のご案内
ユーザー情報の登録のお願い
契約満了のお知らせ
データ放送をご利用のお客様へ、番組か

Opened mark

Unopened mark

- Mail information screen (received date and time)


DTV メールインフォメーション
戻る
タイトル
受信日時
2007/10/10 10:00
2007/10/13 11:00
2007/10/20 23:25
2007/10/22 17:39
2007/10/30 14:47

Knowledge

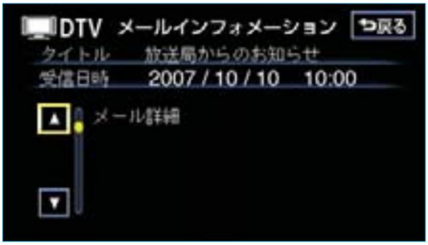
You can the list by selecting , , or .

- The title of the received mail is 18 double-byte characters from the beginning of the received mail. To do.
- Up to 7 mails can be saved. When the number exceeds 7, the oldest mail is automatically deleted. (Including unread ones.)

View email content

digital television

- Mail details screen



タイトル 放送局からのお知らせ

受信日時 2007 / 10 / 10 10:00

Press the cursor key on the e-mail information screen to select the e-mail you want to see.

pressÿ. OK •The mail details screen appears.

vinegar.

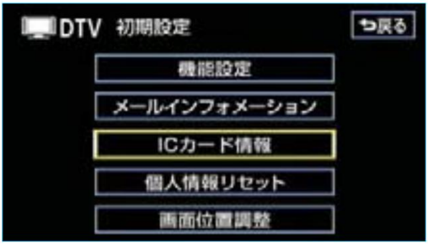
Knowledge •If you cannot display all the information, you can. Selecţ ÿÿ to scroll the screen.

•For the mail title on the mail details screen, use 14 double-byte characters from the beginning of the received mail as the title. to display.

Operation check of B-CAS card

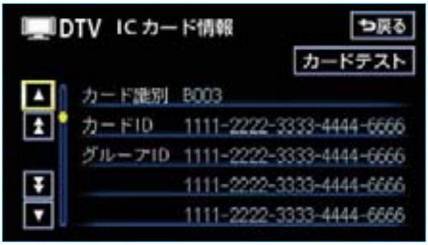
You can view the information of the B-CAS card built into the machine and perform tests.

View B-CAS card information


DTV 初期設定
⮌戻る
機能設定
メールインフォメーション
ICカード情報
個人情報リセット
画面位置調整

Press the cursor key on the initial setting on and select or press IC Card OK. The information screen appears.

- IC card information screen

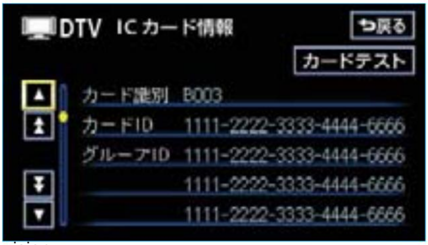

DTV ICカード情報
⮌戻る
カードテスト

カード識別 B003
カードID 1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
グループID 1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
1111-2222-3333-4444-6666

Knowledge

ÿ , You can switch the list by selecting and deciding or .

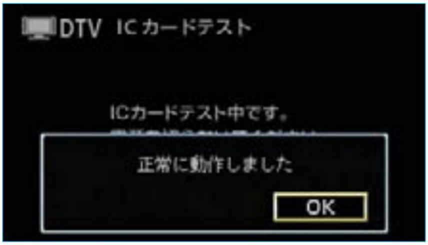
Checking the operation of the B-CAS card



カード識別 B003
カードID 1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
グループID 1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
1111-2222-3333-4444-6666
1111-2222-3333-4444-6666

Press the cursor key on the coffee IC card information screen, press card test ÿ start to take the test.

- When the test ends normally

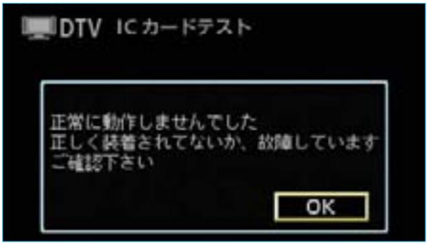


ICカードテスト中です。

正常に動作しました

Pressÿ. OK •If the test detects an abnormality, contact your Toyota dealer.

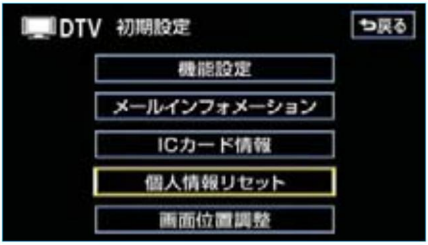
•When an abnormality is detected in the test



正常に動作しませんでした
正しく装着されてないか、故障しています
ご確認下さい

Erase personal information

You can delete the contents registered in the machine and return it to the initial state. The following items are initialized (deleted). •Emails from broadcasting stations •Registered bookmarks •Postal code settings •Prefectural area settings



DTV 初期設定

↰戻る

機能設定

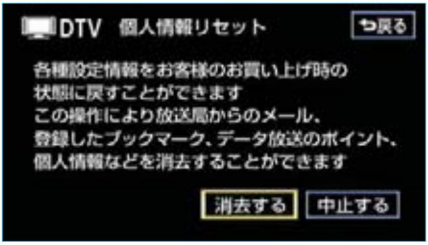
メールインフォメーション

ICカード情報

個人情報リセット

画面位置調整

Press the cursor key on the initial setting screen and select Reset personal information. Press OK.



DTV 個人情報リセット

↰戻る

各種設定情報をお客様のお買い上げ時の
状態に戻すことができます
この操作により放送局からのメール、
登録したブックマーク、データ放送のポイント、
個人情報などを消去することができます

消去する　中止する

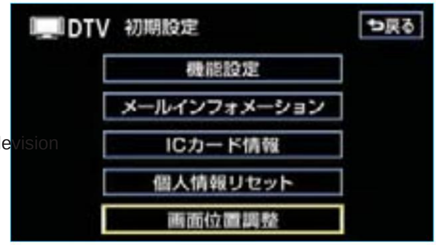
Press the ÿ cursor key to select Delete . Cancel select and •When you confirm, initial the settings screen returns without initializing. Press OK.

Knowledge

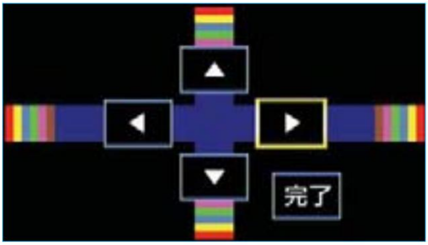
Once initialized (deleted), the contents (data) cannot be recovered. Be very careful when performing initialization.

Adjust screen position

You can adjust the position of the screen displayed on the display. •The adjustment of the screen position is only for the terrestrial digital TV broadcast screen. Other screens is not adjustable.



Press the cursor key on the setting position screen and select to adjust. Press the OK.



Press the cursor key to select ÿ ÿ , increase. press the grass . OK •Adjust so that the same color on the top and bottom/left and right can be seen in the same width.

Press the cursor key to select . completion

Press OK.

Knowledge

Please select and confirm in the optimal position. If the screen is switched during adjustment, the settings that were being adjusted will be saved.

What you should know

following message is displayed If the

following message is displayed, refer to the cause and remedy and check again.

The message	Cause	Treatment
IC card did not work properly. Please contact your dealer.	The IC (B-CAS) card is out of order.	Please contact your Toyota dealer.
I cannot receive broadcasts	Due to a security error in the IC (B-CAS) card.	Please contact your Toyota dealer.
	Because you are outside the reception area of digital terrestrial television broadcasting.	Move to an area where you can receive terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.
could not receive data	Data broadcasting could not be received properly.	Please try again.

Before thinking of failure

A slight mistake in operation may be considered a malfunction. Please check the table below first. If the problem persists, please have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.

symptoms	Possible	Treatment
No image or sound	•The mode is set to play an external device. •The DVD/TV remote control is broken. •The digital TV remote control receiver is broken. •The terrestrial digital TV tuner is broken.	Press Video on the coffee remote control. If the problem persists even after operating the coffee, replace the remote control battery with a new one and operate the coffee again. If the problem persists even after taking the above measures, contact your Toyota dealer.
Digital terrestrial TV broadcasting cannot be received.	You are outside the reception area of digital terrestrial television broadcasting.	Move to an area where you can receive terrestrial digital TV broadcasting.
The image is displayed, but there is no sound.	• Improper volume adjustment • The noise filter is broken	Check by operating the volume switch. If the problem persists even after taking the above measures, contact your Toyota dealer.
The image freezes and there is no sound	Poor digital terrestrial TV reception	Reception may not be possible depending on the environment even within the service area, so please move to a location where reception is possible.

Digital Terrestrial Television Broadcasting Terminology

ÿAAC AAC

(Advanced Audio Coding) is one of the audio compression methods. AAC is used for 5.1ch surround in digital broadcasting. It features the ability to compress sound quality data equivalent to that of a CD to about 1/12.

ÿData

broadcasting Broadcasting that provides a variety of information in addition to regular programs. For example, you can view weather forecasts, news, traffic conditions, and take part in quizzes.

ÿ High -definition

television (HDTV: High Definition TV). Digital terrestrial TV broadcasting can deliver two types of video: high-definition video and standard video. The aspect ratio of standard images is 4:3, while high-definition images are 16:9, which is horizontally long. The standard image has 525 scanning lines, while the high-definition image has 1,125 lines, which is more than double the number. As a result, you can enjoy realistic images that seem to merge with the screen. This unit can receive high-definition broadcasts, but the display will be standard images.

ÿ Bookmark function It is

a function to register your favorite data broadcasting. Registered data broadcasting can be viewed at any time as long as it is within the validity period.

ÿPhysical channel A

unique channel that each broadcasting station actually transmits. In analog terrestrial television broadcasting, the channel assigned to the remote control and the physical channel were the same, but in digital terrestrial television broadcasting, the channels are different.

ÿMulti-view broadcasting

Broadcasting a program by dividing it into multiple images. For example, you can enjoy a baseball broadcast by choosing from three different angles: the pitcher's image, the batter's image, and the image from the back screen.

ÿOne-segment

broadcasting One-segment broadcasting is broadcasting for cellphones and mobile devices using one segment. Since only one segment is used, the resolution is low, but the viewable range is wide.

MEMO

DVD player

About the DVD player
…………………………294

Operating conditions ………………294

Operation of the
DVD player ……295 Remote
control ……295 DVD-Video/
DVD
Audio/Video CD
Before You Read … 297

Adjust volume, sound quality, screen
…………………………297

Inserting and ejecting a disc ……299

Types of discs that can be used
…………………………299

DVD player storage
location ………………299
To insert a disc
…………………………300
To eject the disc
…………………………300

How to switch modes ……302 How to
switch modes ……302 Loading
discs ……304

Operation of music CDs …………
305How to operate music CDs
…………………………305

Operation of DVD-Video/
DVD-Audio ……307

About DVD-Video/
DVD-Audio … 308

Things you
should know......309

How to operate
DVD-Video/DVD-
Audio ……313

Operation of Video CD …………335

How to operate Video CD
…………………………336

About the DVD player

conditions

The DVD player can play music CDs, DVD videos, DVD audio, and video CDs. Each mode may or may not be operable depending on the following conditions (engine switch position, etc.). ÿ: Can be operated. ×: Cannot be operated.

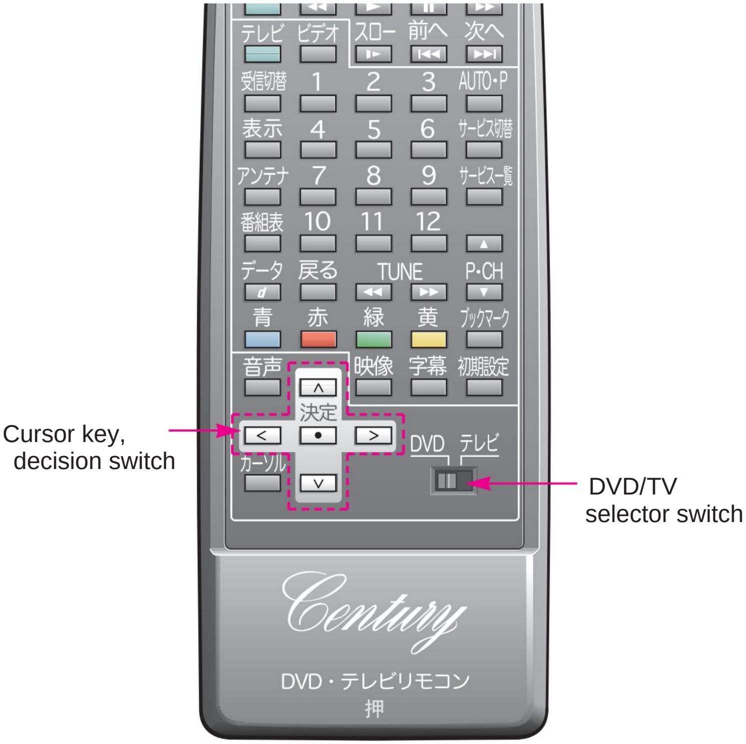
engine switch DVD player mode	" LOCK "	" ACC "	" ON " Stopped	" ON " Running
music CD	× ÿÿ	ÿ		
DVD video	×	* ÿ ÿ While parking image wi when	* driving, for safety reasons, the [illegible]	* Only when Only
DVD audio	×	* ÿ ÿ While image is limited	* driving, for safety reasons, the to the parking brake. Only when	* Only when
Video CD	×	* ÿ ÿ While parking image wi when	* driving, for safety reasons, the [illegible]	* Only when Only

* Even when the image is not displayed, it can be operated with the switch outside the screen (audio body).

About DVD player operation The DVD player

can be operated with the front electro-multi-vision as well as with the DVD/ TV remote control.

About the remote control


テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO・P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
データ
戻る
TUNE
P・CH
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
映像
字幕
初期設定
決定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押
Cursor key, decision switch
DVD/TV selector switch

Storage, operation, and battery of the remote control

front seat

See “DVD/TV remote control” (page 12).

Rear seat

See “Rear Electro Multi-Vision” (page 484).

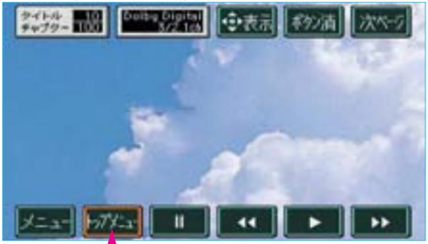
To operate the DVD player with the remote control

Make sure that the DVD/TV selector switch is on the DVD side, and then operate the DVD player.

Selecting touch switches on the remote control

Follow the steps below to operate screens with touch switches surrounded by orange. •The orange frame around the touch switch indicates that the touch switch is selected.

<Example: DVD operation screen>


タイトル 10
チャプター 100
Dolby Digital 3/2.1ch
表示
ボタン消
次ページ
メニュー
トップメニュー

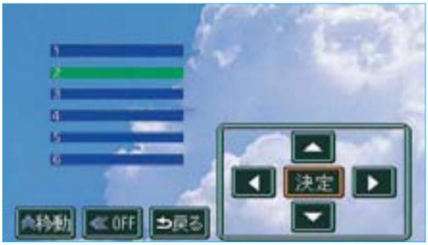
This touch switch is selected.

Press the cursor key to select the touch switch you want to operate.

Press OK.

Selecting menu items with the remote control

To operate DVD disc-specific menu items, proceed as follows.


1
2
3
4
5
6
決定
移動
OFF
戻る

Press the cursor key to Select a menu item.

Press OK.

Before viewing DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, and Video-CD

DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, and Video-CD can only be viewed when the engine switch is "ACC" or "ON", the vehicle is completely stopped for safety reasons, and the parking brake is applied. increase. (Even if the DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, or Video-CD mode is selected, only sound will be heard while driving.) If the image of DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, or Video-CD is not displayed , press or . Switch to DVD player mode. (See page 302)

Adjusting the volume, sound quality,

- For details on how to adjust the volume and sound quality, see "Using Audio" in the "Century Owner's Manual." •See page 17 “Adjustment of image quality” for screen adjustment.

警告

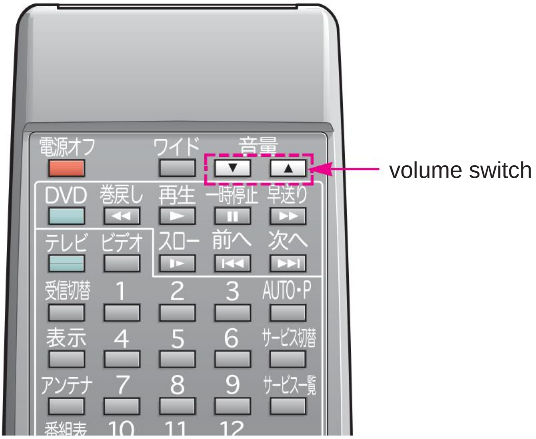
In some DVD videos, normal conversation scenes are recorded at a low volume in order to obtain powerful sound effects. With such discs, if you adjust the volume during conversation scenes, the volume may be too loud when you use sound effect scenes or other modes than DVD-Video. If the volume is too loud, it will interfere with driving and may lead to an unexpected accident, which is dangerous.

Knowledge

- DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, and Video-CD may not record sound, such as menu item screens. In such a situation, the sound will not be output for a long time, so check the video once, then play it back or turn the page. •DVD video supports Dolby Digital and DTS multi-channel audio playback. Therefore, depending on the disc, some speakers may not output sound. If you want to output sound from all speakers, we recommend turning on Dolby Pro Logic (see page 322) or Downmix (see page 327).

- Videos may not be recorded on DVD audio. In that case, the loading screen (See page 304) and a blue screen of the same color is displayed.

Volume control with remote control


電源オフ
ワイド
音量
▼
▲
volume switch
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO•P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12

Press
the volume switch toward • to increase the ÿ
volume, or toward • to decrease the volume. ÿ If
you press the switch and release it immediately
(less than 1 second), you can adjust the volume step by step. Press and hold the switch for more than 1 second to adjust the volume continuously.

⚠ 注意	Please listen at a moderate volume so as not to interfere with safe driving.

Inserting and removing

discs Types of discs that can be used

Only discs with the mark below can be used. (CD-R, CD-RW, CD-ROM, DVD-ROM, etc. cannot be used.)

ÿ CD for music

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO

COMPACT disc DIGITAL AUDIO TEXT

ÿDVD video

DVD VIDEO

DVD VIDEO

ÿ DVD audio

DVD AUDIO

ÿ Video CD

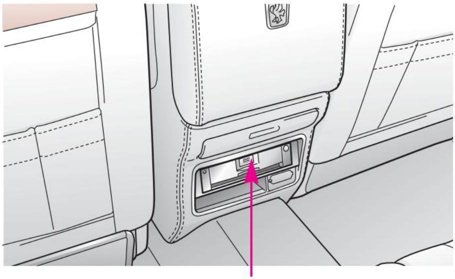
COMPACT disc DIGITAL VIDEO

VIDEO CD

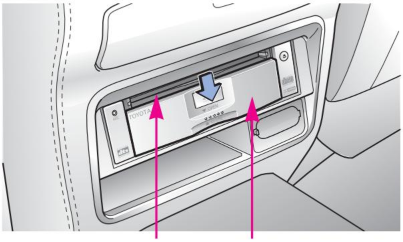
- Special discs that do not conform to the official CD standards, such as copy-controlled CDs. It does not correspond to the screen.

DVD player storage location

It is stored under the rear console tower.

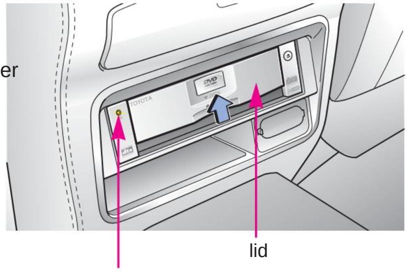


Open the coffee lid to insert


insertion slot
lid

Insert

the disc into the slot with the label facing up.


lid
DISC indicator light

Close the lid. •
The DISC (disc) indicator lights up and the disc is automatically played.

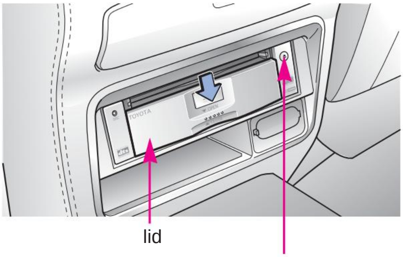
注意

8 When inserting a Qipao music CD, do not use an adapter, just insert the disc. If you use an adapter, you may not be able to eject the disc.

Knowledge

Do not insert the map DVD-ROM. Please refer to page 15 for inserting and removing the map DVD-ROM.

Open the coffee lid to remove


lid
disc eject switch

ÿPress

the disc eject switch to eject the disc. Close the lid.

⚠ 注意 Be careful when handling discs.

•Handle discs so that they are free from fingerprints, dirt, and scratches. •When handling a disc, hold it by the center hole and the edges, with the label facing up. •Wipe the disc lightly with a soft, dry cloth such as an eyeglass cloth for plastic lenses. Pressing hard with your hand or rubbing with a hard cloth may scratch the surface. Using record spray, antistatic agents, solvents such as alcohol, benzene, thinner, or chemical wipes may damage the disc and render it unusable. •Do not leave the disc ejected for a long time after pressing the disc eject switch. The disc may warp and become unusable. •Keep discs out of direct sunlight. The disc may warp and become unusable.

There is a record.

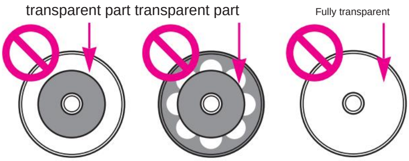
•Discs other than circular discs with a diameter of 12 cm or 8 cm cannot be played. Do not use discs with special shapes, as they may damage the device.

•DualDisc is not supported. Do not use it as it may cause malfunction of the equipment.

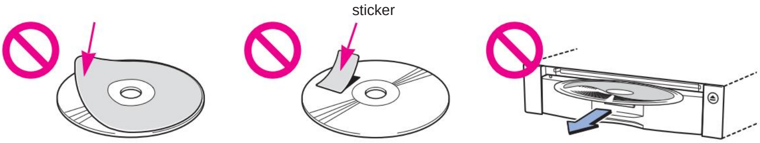
when.

•Discs with transparent or semi-transparent recording areas may not be inserted, ejected, or played back correctly.

Do not use it as it may



•Do not use lens cleaner as it may damage the player's pickup section. •Do not use discs with cellophane tape, stickers, CD-R labels, etc., or discs that have been peeled off. Doing so may cause malfunctions, such as the player not operating properly or the disc being unable to be ejected. Label for CD-R



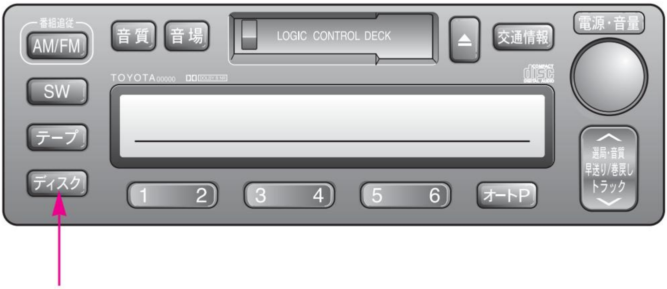
• Do not use deformed discs, as they may cause device failure.

How to switch

modesHow to switch modes

Operation with front electro-multivision

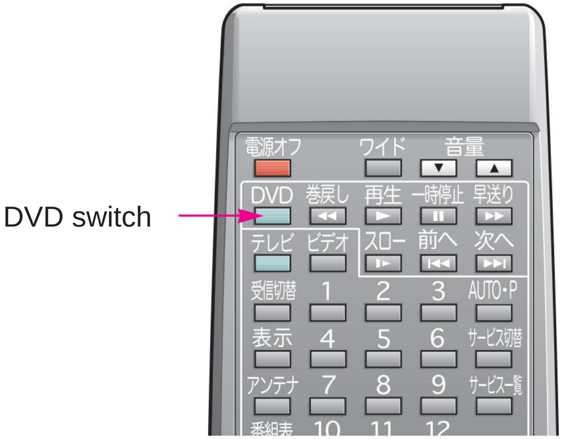
When a disc is inserted in the DVD player, press the audio to switch to each time it is pressed, the mode is switched between CD autochanger DVD player mode. (When a disc is inserted, it is also switched to a CD.) (See "Inserting a disc" on page 290 for how to insert mode and DVD player mode. I will. (For information on how to operate the CD autochanger, see "Using Audio" in the "Century Owner's Manual.")


番組追従
AM/FM
SW
テープ
ディスク
音質
音場
LOGIC CONTROL DECK
交通情報
電源·音量
TOYOTA
1
2
3
4
5
6
オートP
選局·音質
早送り/巻戻し
トラック

disc switch

Operation with

the remote control When a disc is inserted in the DVD player, confirm that the DVD/TV selector switch is set to the DVD side, and press the DVD switch. (See "Inserting a disc" on page 300 for how to insert.)

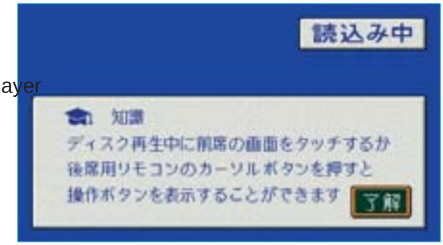

DVD switch
電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO･P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12

read disc

For the types of discs that can be used and how to insert and eject discs, see pages 299-301.

ÿWhen you insert a DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, or Video-CD disc, a screen indicating that the disc is being read appears. • Touch or press on the remote control to clear the "knowledge" display on the screen. decision

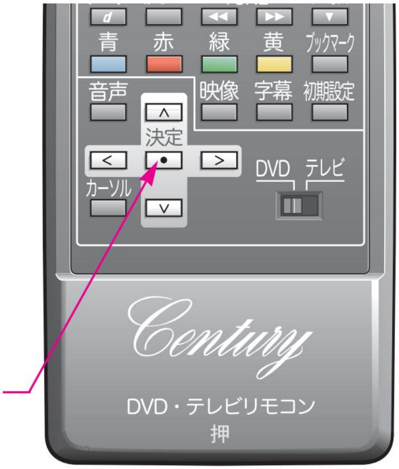
DVD player


読込み中

知識

ディスク再生中に前席の画面をタッチするか後席用リモコンのカーソルボタンを押すと操作ボタンを表示することができます

了解



decision switch

Knowledge

•Depending on the disc, it may take a long time to display the screen during reading. •"Knowledge" is displayed on the reading screen only when the image is displayed for the engine switch is set to "ACC" and the is set to "ON". Once you touch, or the first time after Also, after that, if you press the remote control, it will not be displayed after the second time. turn the engine switch to "LOCK" and then "ACC" or "ON", "knowledge" will be displayed when the image is displayed again for the first time.

ÿWhen a music CD disc is inserted, it will be played automatically.

Knowledge

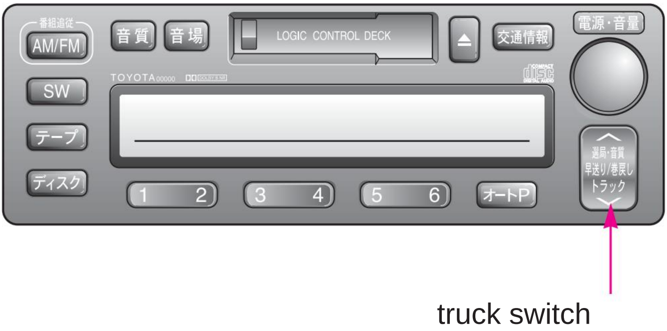
Since the DVD player detects the type of disc when it is inserted, it takes time to play the disc.

Operating a music CD

How to operate a music CD

Operations on the audio itself

This section explains how to operate the switches on the audio itself. For operations using the remote control, see the next page.



Knowledge

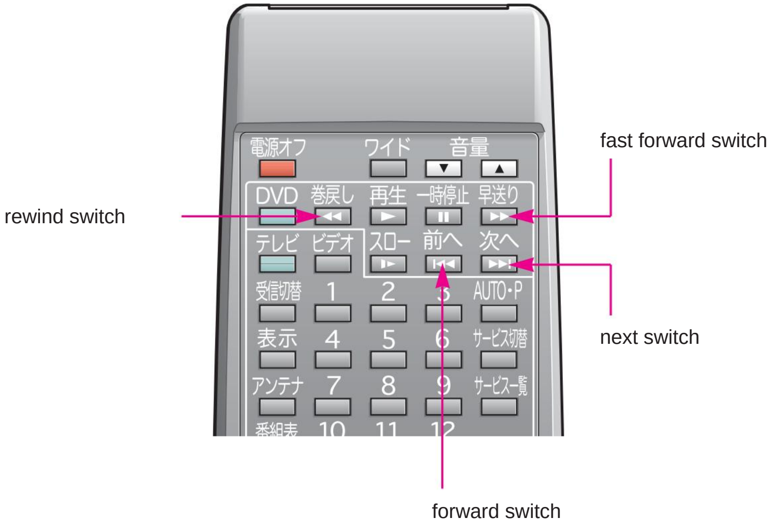
- In order to protect the inside of the player, the functions of the player are automatically stopped when an abnormality occurs. If the function is still stopped even after following the messages displayed on the screen, there is a possibility of malfunction, so please have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When it is cold or rainy, condensation (water droplets) may form inside the player, just like the windshield inside a car fogs up. In this case, the sound may skip or playback may stop, so ventilate or dehumidify the unit for a while before using it.
- Sound skipping may occur if the product vibrates violently, such as when driving on rough roads.

When a music CD is inserted into the disc slot, the CD is played. (See "Inserting a disc" on page 300 for how to insert.)

Track switch You can cue the track. •If the song you want to cue is behind, press the side of the switch, and if it is in the front, press the ︿ side of the switch. ﹀

Operation with the remote control

DVD player


fast forward switch
rewind switch
next switch
forward switch
電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO・P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12

ÿFast-forwarding and rewinding You can fast-forward and fast-rewind the disc.

To fast-forward, fast -forward . To return, release Press Rewind to the desired position the button to play back from that position.

ÿ To cue You can cue the song. •If the song you want to cue is next or behind, or if it is before, press previous, press ,

Operation of DVD-Video/DVD-Audio

Precautions during operation when playing back DVD-Video/DVD-Audio

The playback status may be determined according to the intentions of the creator of the disc software. Since this DVD player plays according to the contents intended by the software creator, the functions may not work as intended. Be sure to also read the instruction manual supplied with the disc to be played.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.
"Dolby", "Pro Logic", and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories.
"Dolby", "Dolby", "Pro Logic" and the double D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,487,535 & other US and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS and the Symbol are registered trademarks, & DTS 2.0+ Digital Out and the DTS logos are trademarks of DTS, Inc. Product includes software.

About DVD-Video and DVD-Audio

•Compatible with the NTSC color television system.
Discs compatible with color TV systems other than NTSC system (PAL/ SECAM) cannot be played. •A built-in Dolby Digital/DTS Digital Surround decoder supports DVD-Video multi-channel playback. (DVD audio can only be played back on 2ch.)

Regional codes (region codes) of playable discs Some discs have a region

code (see the table below) that indicates the region (country) of the player that can be displayed. Discs marked with a region code that do not include "2" (a number indicating Japan) or discs that are not marked with "ALL" (for all over the world) are I can't play it on my player. When you try to play such a disc, the message "This disc cannot be played" appears on the screen. Also, discs without region codes may be region-restricted, and in such cases, it may not be possible to play them on this DVD player.

Marks displayed on discs

The following marks are displayed on discs and packages.

mark	meaning
NTSC	color television system
2 (5.1ch) (2ch)	Number of audio tracks Number of audio tracks with
2	numbers Number of subtitle languages Number of languages
3	with numbers Number of angles Number of angles with numbers
16:9 LB ¦ 4:3	Selectable screen modes • 16:9 ” is wide screen, ”4:3” is standard screen Reproducible
ALL ¦ 2	region code •ALL is for all over the world, number is region code. (“2” indicates Japan.)

What you need to know

Terms of DVD-Video and DVD-Audio Please

read the following explanations of terms in order to use DVD-Video and DVD-Audio correctly and effectively.

ÿDVD-Video Movies

are recorded on DVD-Video using MPEG2, one of the global standards for digital compression technology. I'm here. It also employs variable rate coding technology that changes the amount of information assigned according to the shape of the image. Audio information can be recorded using Dolby Digital in addition to PCM, allowing you to enjoy more realistic audio. In addition, various additional functions, such as multi-angle and multi-language, are also available for more advanced enjoyment.

ÿ DVD audio DVDs have

approximately 1000 times the amount of information as the largest CDs, and can play high-quality audio signals that support multi-channel music. In addition, DVD audio not only provides high sound quality, but also supports moving images and still images, allowing you to enjoy multimedia entertainment with the highest sound quality. There are no viewing restrictions or area code designations.

ÿViewing

restrictions This is one of the functions of DVD-Videos that "restricts the playback of discs by responding to the viewing restrictions of each country according to the regulatory level of each country." Viewing restrictions differ depending on the disc, and may not be played at all, may skip extreme scenes, or may be played after being replaced with another scene. •Level 1: Only discs intended for children can be played. (Discs for the general public and adults cannot be played.) •Levels 2 to 7: Only discs for children and the general public can be played. (Discs for adults cannot be played.) •Level 8: All discs can be played.

ÿ It is one of the

functions of multi-angle DVD-Video/DVD-Audio, and the same scene can be recorded from multiple angles (camera positions) by changing the point of view, so the angle can be freely selected.

ÿ Multi-language (Multi-language)

One of the features of DVD-Video and DVD-Audio, it is possible to record audio (DVD-Video only) and subtitles in multiple languages for the same image, so languages can be freely selected. I can.

ÿRegion code (Region code) DVD

players and discs are assigned a region code (Region code) for each region in which they are sold. If the number displayed on the disc to be played does not include the area code set on the player, the disc cannot be played. For area codes, see page 308.

Audio This

DVD player supports linear PCM, packed PCM, Dolby Digital, DTS, and MPEG audio for audio during disc playback, and does not support other decoding methods.

ÿDolby Digital This is digital

audio compression technology developed by Dolby. It is a completely discrete (divided) system that records and reproduces music signals by breaking them down into a maximum of 6 channels (5.1 channels because woofer channels are usually represented by 0.1 channels).

ÿDolby Surround (Dolby Pro Logic) 4ch (front LR,

center, surround (rear)) signals are recorded in 2ch and output to 4ch again by the Dolby Prologic decoder. (Surround channel output is monaural.)

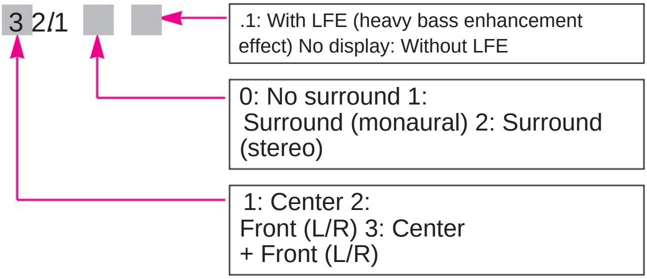
ÿ DTS

Digital audio compression technology developed by Digital Theater Systems. It is the same audio division method as Dolby Digital, but the compression rate is low, so it is possible to reproduce surround sound with higher quality.

ÿSampling frequency, quantization bit When converting an analog signal into a digital signal, a method of digitizing (sampling) the signal after dividing it at a certain time is adopted. The number of divisions per second is the sampling frequency, and the amount of data at that time is the number of quantization bits. The higher these numbers are, the more precisely analog sounds can be reproduced.

ÿ It is a signal recording method used for linear PCM music CDs. Music CDs are recorded at 44.1kHz/16bit, while DVD video is recorded at 48kHz/16bit to 96kHz/24bit, and DVD audio is recorded at 44.1kHz/16bit to 192kHz/24bit. Playback of high-quality sound is possible.

ÿChannel (ch) display The number of channels is displayed as follows.



.1: With LFE (heavy bass enhancement effect) No display: Without LFE

0: No surround 1: Surround (monaural) 2: Surround (stereo)

1: Center 2: Front (L/R) 3: Center + Front (L/R)

For example, 5.1ch is displayed as "3/2.1ch". Note that “MIX” is displayed when the downmix (see page 327) is turned on or during DVD audio playback.

title, group

Videos and songs recorded on a disc are divided into several sections. (See diagram below)

ÿexampleÿ

DVD video

title 1 Title 2 Title 3 Chapter 2 Chapter 1

Chapter 1 Chapter 2 Chapter 3 Chapter 1

DVD audio

Group 1 Group 2 Group 3 Track 1 Track 2 Track 1 Track 2 Track 3 Track 1

ÿTitle, the largest unit of

division between images and songs recorded on the group disc. Usually, video software is equivalent to one movie, and music software is equivalent to one album (or one song). Refers to the number assigned to each title and group in order.

ÿChapter, track A division

between images and songs recorded on a disc, and is a smaller unit than a title or group. A single title or group consists of multiple chapters and tracks, and each chapter and track are numbered sequentially.

Knowledge

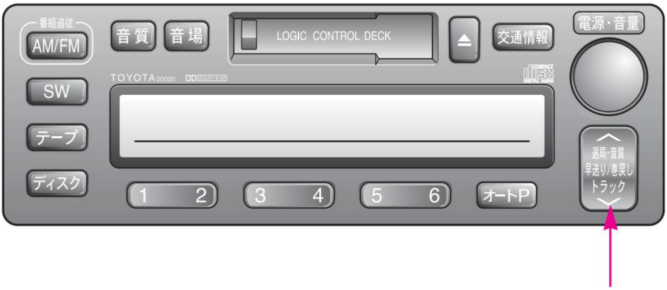
Depending on the disc, the title, group number/chapter, track number/playback time may not be displayed during playback.

How to operate DVD-Video/DVD-Audio

Operations on the audio

unit This section explains how to operate the switches on the audio unit. • Switches displayed when viewing disc images

For details, see pages 315 and 316. •See page 332 for remote control operations.



truck switch

Knowledge

- In order to protect the inside of the player, the functions of the player are automatically stopped when an abnormality occurs. If the function is still stopped even after following the messages displayed on the screen, there is a possibility of malfunction, so please have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When it is cold or rainy, condensation (water droplets) may form inside the player, just like the windshield inside a car fogs up. In this case, the sound may skip or playback may stop, so ventilate or dehumidify the unit for a while before using it.
- Sound skipping may occur if the product vibrates violently, such as when driving on rough roads.

When a DVD-Video or DVD-Audio is inserted into the disc slot, the disc reading screen appears. (See “Inserting a disc” on page 300 for how to insert, and “Reading a disc” on page 304 for the loading screen .)

truck switch

DVD video playback

You can select the chapter number (see page 312). •To select a higher chapter number, press the side of the switch. To select a lower chapter number, press the side of the switch.

DVD player

During DVD audio

playback You can select the track number (see page 312). •To select a higher track number, press the switch side, and to select a smaller track number, press the switch side.

Screen operations

ÿ DVD video operation switch If you

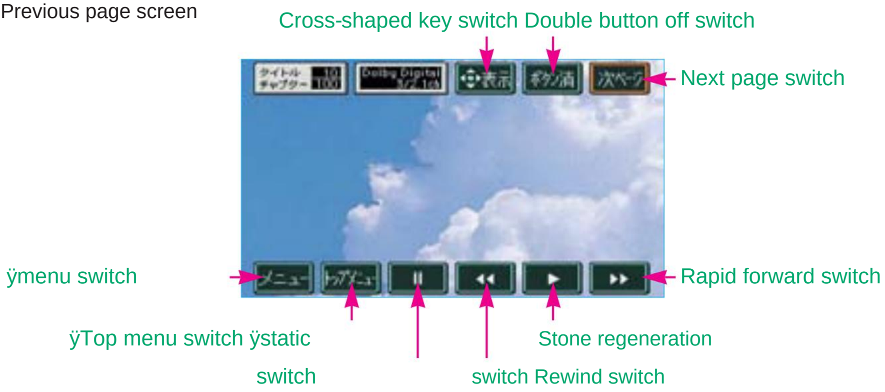
touch the screen while viewing a DVD video, the DVD video operation switch will appear.

•There are two screens on the operation switch. Touch Previous Page to toggle between the two screens , or .

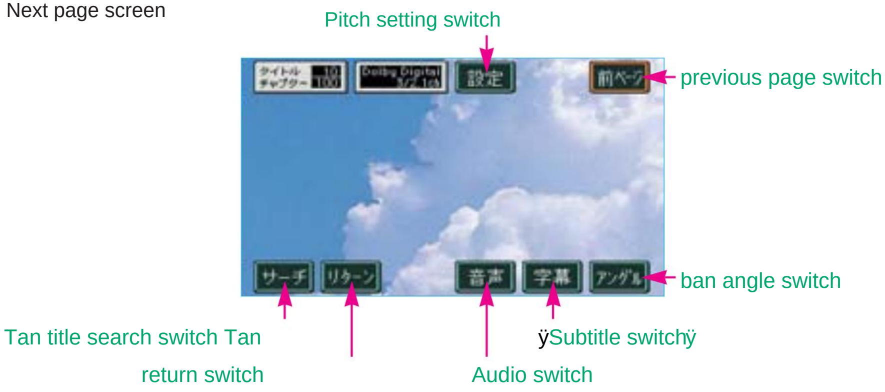
Reed 🟩 🟩

•If is displayed on the screen when you touch the🚫switch, it means that the disc prohibits that operation, so you cannot perform that operation.

•Previous page screen


Cross-shaped key switch Double button off switch
Next page switch
ÿmenu switch
Rapid forward switch
ÿTop menu switch ÿstatic
switch
Stone regeneration
switch Rewind switch
タイトル 10
チャプター 100
Dolby Digital
3/2.1ch
表示
ボタン消
次ページ
メニュー
トップメニュー

• Next page screen


Pitch setting switch
previous page switch
ban angle switch
Tan title search switch Tan
return switch
ÿSubtitle switchÿ
Audio switch
タイトル 10
チャプター 100
Dolby Digital
3/2.1ch
設定
前ページ
サーチ
リターン
音声
字幕
アングル

ÿ DVD audio operation switch If you touch

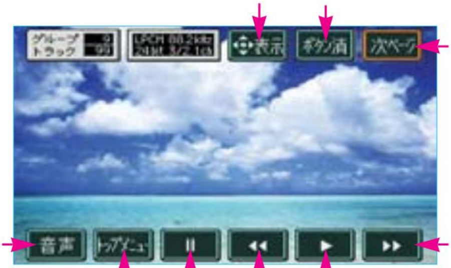
the screen while watching DVD audio, the DVD audio operation switch will be displayed.

•There are two screens on the operation switch. Touch or to switch between the two screens.

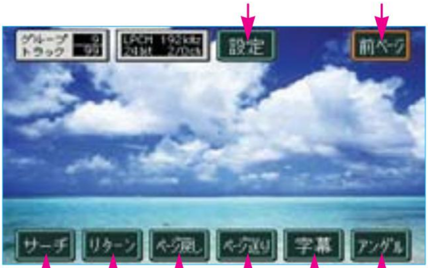
Reed

•If is displayed on the screen when you touch the switch, it means that the disc prohibits that operation, so you cannot perform that operation.

•Previous page screen


Cross-shaped key switch Double button off switch
Next page switch
Tong voice switch
Rapid forward switch
ÿTop menu switch ÿstatic switch
Stone regeneration
switch Rewind switch

• Next page screen


Pitch setting switch
previous page switch
ÿGroup search switch ÿAngle switchÿReturn switchÿSubtitle switchÿPage return switch ÿ
Page forward switch

Next page switch
Touch the switch to switch to the next page screen.

ÿPrevious page switch
Touch the switch to go to the previous page screen.

ÿButton off switch
When you touch the switch, the operation switch is deleted and the original screen returns.

ÿMenu switch, ÿTop menu switch Touch the switch to display disc-specific menu items. (For the operation method, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the disc being played.)

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, the screen may not change even if the switch is touched.

Freeze switch
Touch the switch to freeze the image. • If you touch the switch while stationary, it will play normally.

Fast-forward /fast-reverse switch You can fast-forward or fast-reverse the disc. Touch to fast-forward ⏩ or to fast-rewind, and release ⏪ the finger at the desired position to start playback from that position. •While you are touching the switch while the DVD-Video is frozen,
Low playback.

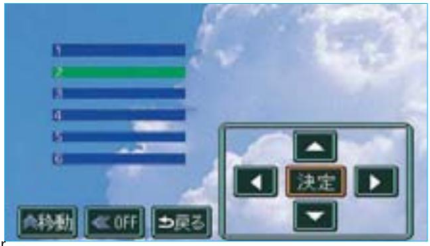
ÿPlayback Switch
Touch the switch to play a still disc normally.

If you touch the return switch switch, it will move to a predetermined position on the disc and play from that position.

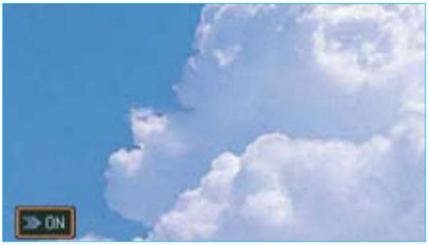
Cross-shaped key switch

Touch the switch to display the cross-key operation screen. You can operate disc-specific menu items.

- Cross key operation screen



ÿ ÿ ÿ • Touch to select a menu item. Touch OK to play the menu item. •For menu items, refer to the instruction manual supplied with the disc being played. (The screen on the left is an example.) • By touching , you can change the location where the touch switches are displayed to the top or bottom of the screen. • You can temporarily turn off the four-way controller switch by touching . Touch again to display the cross key switch.



Knowledge

Depending on the disc, the cross key switch does not disappear even if is touched. In that case, touch to erase the on the screen on pages 315 and 316 .

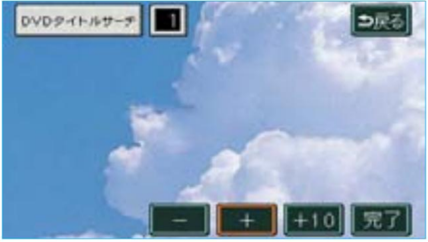
decision

return

Tan title search switch

Touch the switch to enter the title search screen. You can select the title number (see page 312).

• Title search screen



ÿ ÿ · 0•

select the title number.

•Title numbers are displayed on the screen, so select the desired title number. • Touch to play the video of the selected title number.

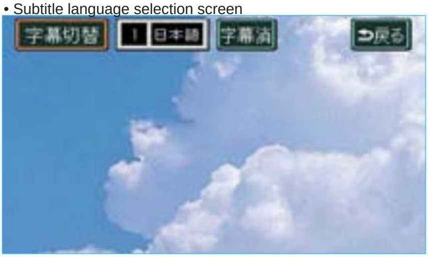
Select the chapter number (see page 312) with the track switch (see page 313). To select a higher chapter number, press the side of the switch, and to select a lower chapter number, press the side of the switch to select the desired chapter number. •The chapter number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired chapter number.

call.

ÿSubtitle switch

Touch the switch to enter the subtitle language selection screen. You can select the language of the subtitles.

• Subtitle language selection screen



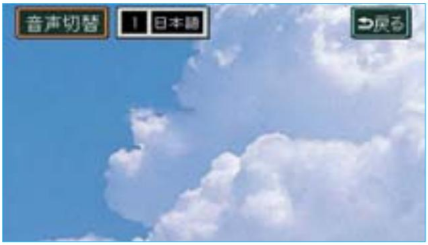
Touch Su and select a language. •The subtitle language switches each time you touch.

off • You can turn off the display of the subtitles by touching ÿThe color of touch switch to become bright when subtitles are not displayed.

ÿ Voice switch

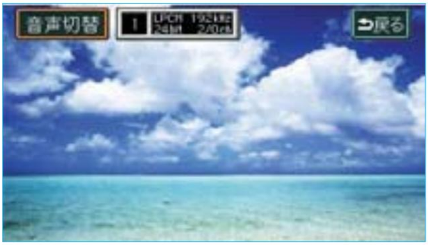
When you touch the switch, the following screen appears.

- Audio language selection screen (DVD-Video) DVD-Video



You can select the language of the voice. Touch to select a language. •Each touch switches the voice language.

- Audio selection screen (DVD audio) DVD audio

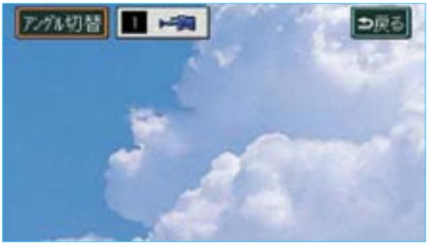


You can select the audio format. Touch to select an audio format. •Each touch switches the audio format.

Ban angle switch

Touch the switch to enter the angle selection screen. You can select an angle when the multi-angle mark (see page 326) is displayed.

- Angle selection screen



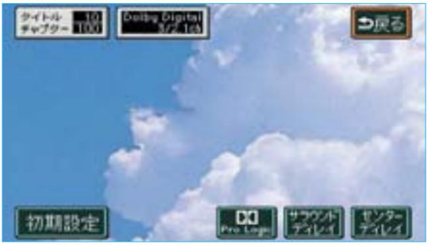
Select the to touch

•Each touch switches the angle.

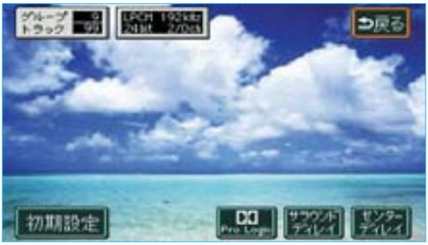
ÿsetting switch

Touch the switch to go to the setting screen.
You can set the following items on the setting screen.

- Setting screen (DVD-Video)


タイトル 10
チャプター 100
Dolby Digital 3/2.1ch
戻る
初期設定
Pro Logic
サラウンドディレイ
センターディレイ

- Setting screen (DVD audio)


グループ 9
トラック 99
LPCM 192kHz 24bit 2.0ch
戻る
初期設定
Pro Logic
サラウンドディレイ
センターディレイ

Pro Logic

(Selection of Dolby Pro Logic)
ÿNext page

surround delay

(Setting the surround speaker delay time) Next page

Center delay

(setting the center speaker delay time) page 323

Initial

(DVD player initial settings) Page 324

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, touch switches that cannot be operated may be displayed. (Touch switches that cannot be operated are colored gray.)

ÿSelection of Dolby Pro Logic*

This can be selected when all the following conditions are met. •Downmix OFF (see page 327) •When playing 2-channel audio •When playing back in Dolby Digital (see page 310)

only)

*See page 310 for Dolby Pro Logic

I touch. •When Dolby Pro Logic is selected, the color of the touch switch is bright.

It gets lighter.

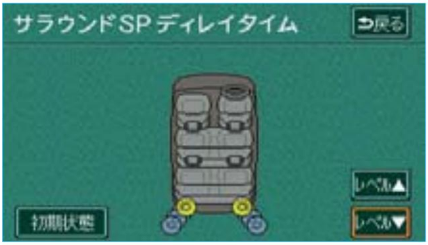
ÿSurround speaker delay time* settings

This can be set when all of the following conditions are met. • Downmix OFF (see page 327) • Dolby Digital (see page 310) or Dolby Pro Logic

(See page 310) during playback

Knowledge

It is set according to this vehicle in the initial state, so normally there is no need to set it again.



surround delay Touch to display the surround speaker delay time screen. •Touching increase the delay time level. •Touching will decrease the

Knowledge

Touch Initial to return the delay time level to the initial state .

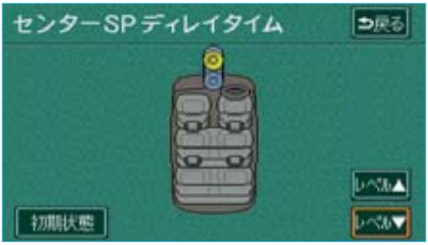
* Delay is a delay, and as the delay time level is increased, the sound will gradually appear as if the speakers are farther away.

ÿSetting the center speaker delay time*

This can be set when all of the following conditions are met. • Downmix OFF (see page 327) • Dolby Pro Logic OFF (see previous page) • When playing back in Dolby Digital (see page 310)

Knowledge

It is set according to this vehicle in the initial state, so normally there is no need to set it again.



Touch Center Delay to display the Center Speaker Delay Time screen. •Touching increases the delay time level. • Touching will decrease the delay time level.

Knowledge

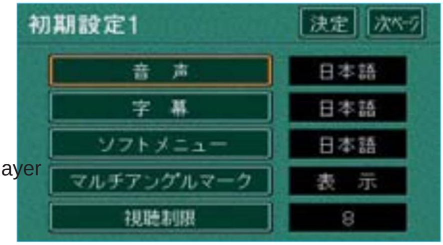
Touch Initial to return the delay time level to the initial state .

* Delay is a delay, and as the delay time level is increased, the sound will gradually appear as if the speakers are farther away.

ÿInitial setting screen

Touch on the setting screen on page 321 to display the initial setting screen. You can make the initial settings for the following items. Touch or to switch between the two screens.

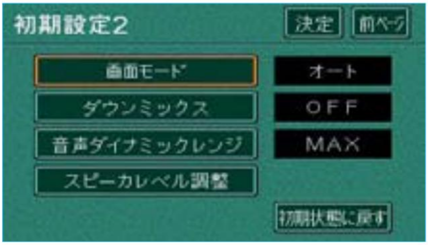
ÿInitial setting 1 screen



初期設定1 決定 次ページ

音　声	日本語
字　幕	日本語
ソフトメニュー	日本語
マルチアングルマーク	表　示
視聴制限	8

Default setting 2 screen



初期設定2 決定 前ページ

画面モード	オート
ダウンミックス	OFF
音声ダイナミックレンジ	MAX
スピーカレベル調整	

初期状態に戻す

(spoken language) ÿNext page

(subtitle language) Next page

Soft Menu (Soft Menu Language) ÿNext page

Multi-angle mark (Multi-angle mark display) Page 326

Viewing (viewing restriction level) ÿ page 326

Screen mode (Screen mode) Page 327

Downmix (Downmix) Page 327

Sound Dynamic Range (Audio Dynamic Range) Page 327

Speaker level adjustment (Speaker level adjustment) ÿ page 328

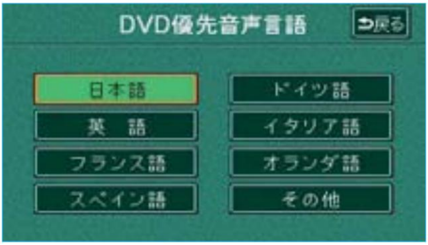
the settings, touchAfter

Knowledge Touch Reset to default to reset all default settings.

•Audio language

You can make initial settings for the audio language.

Touch on the card initial setting 1 screen.

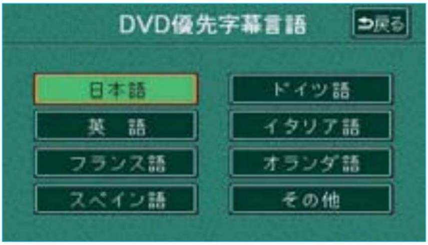

DVD優先音声言語
戻る
日本語
英 語
フランス語
スペイン語
ドイツ語
イタリア語
オランダ語
その他

Touch the touch switch of the voice language to be output. •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. • If you touch , code "Entering the language" see on page 331.

• Subtitle

language You can set the default subtitle language.

On the Initial Settings 1 screen, touch

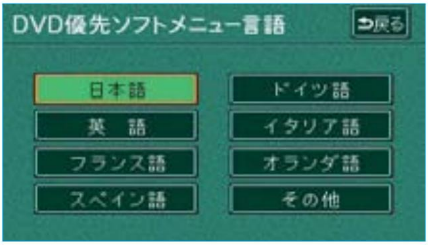

DVD優先字幕言語
戻る
日本語
英 語
フランス語
スペイン語
ドイツ語
イタリア語
オランダ語
その他

ÿTouch the touch switch of the subtitle language to be displayed. •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. • If you touch , code "Entering the language" see on page 331.

• Soft menu language You can

set the default language for the soft menu (displayed in disc-specific menu items).

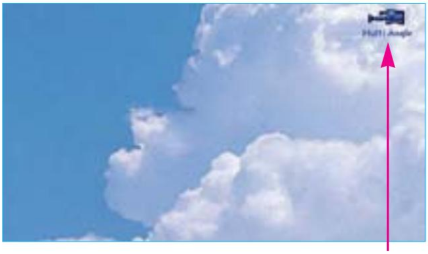
Touch on the Initial Settings 1 screen .


DVD優先ソフトメニュー言語
戻る
日本語
英 語
フランス語
スペイン語
ドイツ語
イタリア語
オランダ語
その他

ÿTouch the touch switch of the soft menu language to be displayed . •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter. • If you touch , language code "Entering the" see on page 331.

- Multi-angle mark display

When playing a disc recorded in multi-angle (see page 310), the multi-angle mark can be switched between “display” and “hide”.



Touch the angle mark on the initial setting 1 screen . •Show/ **Hide** each time you touch ⇄ to switch.

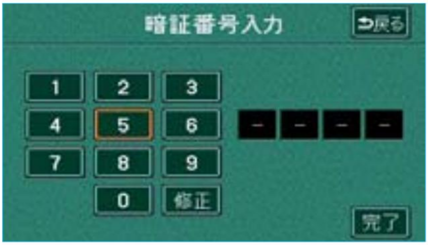
DVD player

multi angle mark

•Viewing restriction

level Viewing restriction level (see page 309) can be set initially.

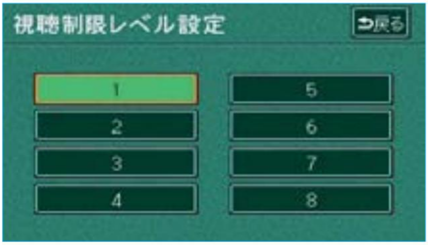
Touch on the Initial to viewing restrictio setting 1 screen.



Touch the digits one by one to enter your PIN. •If you make a mistake, touch to erase the last entered number.

If you touch the Knowledge Modifier times in a row, you can initialize the PIN (unset).

Touch the chisel .



the touch switch of the parental control level to be selected. •The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

•Screen mode

You can make initial settings for the screen mode.

On the Initial Settings 2 screen, touch

•Each touch switches ⇄ to auto wide.

• Initial settings can

be made to switch the audio being played back in downmix multi-channel to 2-channel.

Touch on the initial setting 2 screen. •It switches between ON and OFF each time you ⇄ touch it.

Knowledge

In the following cases, it is recommended to play back with the downmix ON. •When it is difficult to hear the sound of conversation, etc., coming out of the center speaker when the volume on the rear side is emphasized in the front/rear volume balance •Compatible with Dolby Digital, DTS, and PCM multi-channel audio playback. Therefore, depending on the disc, some speakers may not output sound. When you want to output sound from all speakers at this time When you want to output sound with the same sound from both the front and rear seats

•Audio dynamic range* You can

set the initial audio dynamic range for DVD-Video and DVD-Audio.

On the initial audio dynamic range I touch.

setting 2 screen, •Each touch ⇄ switches to STD MAX.

STD: Standard dynamic range

MAX: Maximum dynamic range

*Ratio of maximum and minimum audio values

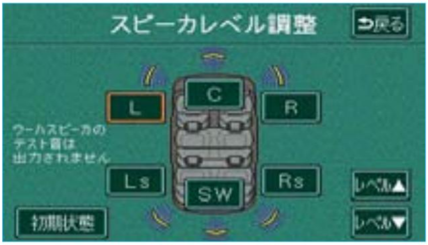
• You can use the speaker level adjustment test signal (whooshing sound) to make the initial settings so that the volume of each speaker is heard at the same level. The set volume is used when playing a DVD video or video CD.

Knowledge

It is set according to this vehicle in the initial state, so normally there is no need to set it again.

Touch

Adjustment on the Initial Setting 2 screen to display the Speaker Level Adjustment screen.



ウーハスピーカの
テスト音は
出力されません

Touch the switch of the speaker you want to check (adjust).

🟩 …Front right speaker …Front

🟩 left speaker …Center speaker

🟩 …Right surround rear speaker

🟩 …Left surround rear speaker

* Subwoofer (Woofer

Ls speaker) •The color of the

switch for the speaker that

SW outputs the test signal

becomes brighter.

*The subwoofer (woofer speaker) does not output a test signal, but the level can be adjusted.

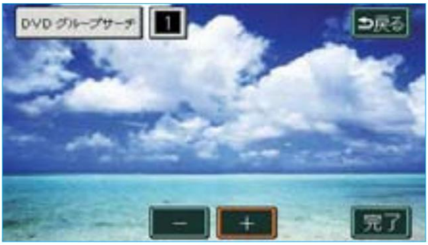
Set the chin level. You can set the speaker level for the brightly colored speaker switch on the screen. If you touch , the speed • car level touch , the speed will increase. If you will decrease • car level

Knowledge

Touch Initial to return the speaker level to the initial state .

ÿGroup search switch Touch the switch to display the group search screen. A group number (see page 312) can be selected.

- Group search screen



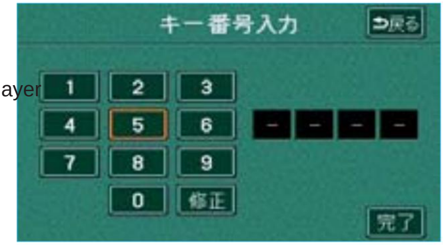
number. • The group number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired group number. • Touch to play the selected group number.

Track numbers (see page 312) are selected with track switches (see page 313). To select a higher track number, press the side of the switch, and to select a smaller track number, press the side of the switch to select the desired track number. • The track number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired track number.

vinegar.

•Key number input

screen If the inserted disc has a bonus group, this is used to play the bonus group. •For details on bonus groups and key numbers, refer to the instruction manual that comes with the disc.



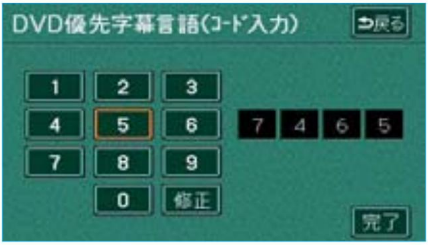
Select and the group number of the bonus group on the group search screen, and touch . The key number input screen is displayed. Enter the key number by touching the numbers one by one. •If you make a mistake, touch to erase the last entered number. Touch the chisel . bonus groups are played.

Page Forward Switch, Back Page Switch

During DVD audio playback, you can switch between still image pages.

ÿLanguage code input If

you touch in the initial settings of the audio language, subtitle language, and software menu language, you can select the language by entering the language code (see table below).



Enter the language code by touching the numbers one by

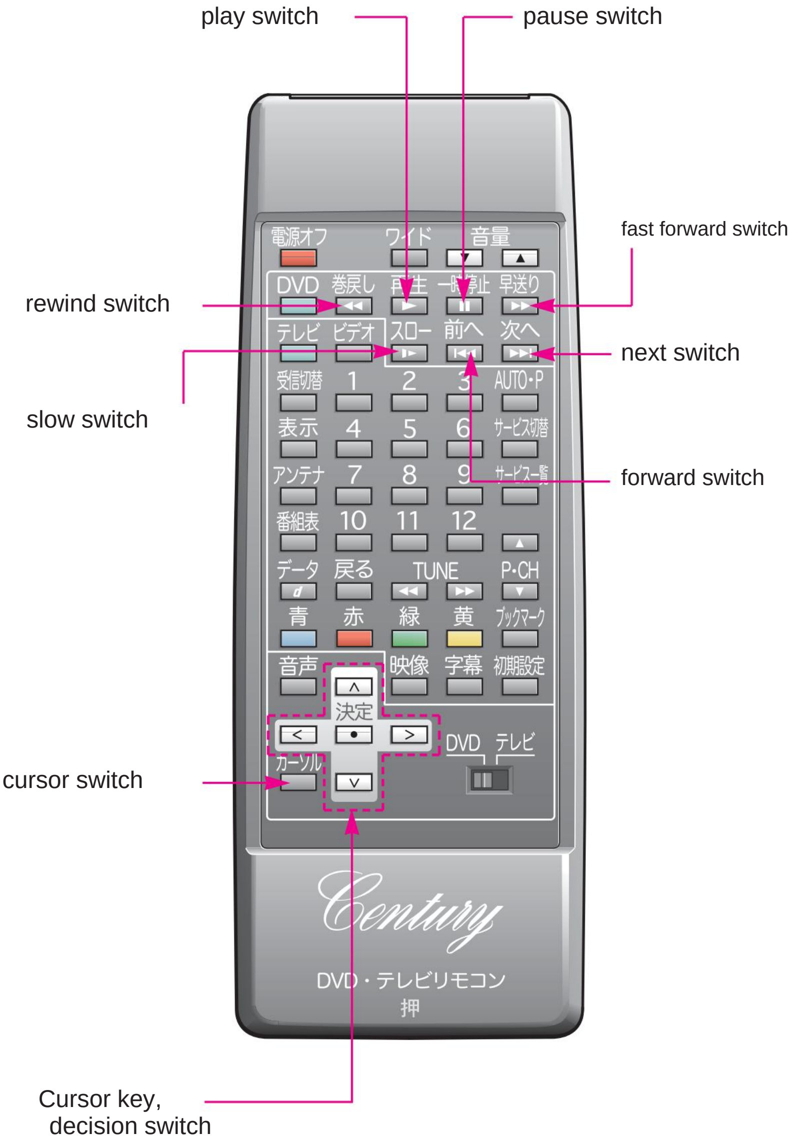
•If you make a mistake, touch to erase the last entered number.

Touch D

* The screen is the code input screen for "Subtitle language".

Code Language Name	Code Language Name Code Language Name Code Language Name 0520		
1001 Japanese 0514	Estonian 1214 Lingala 1911 0601 Slovak Persian 0521 Basque 1220 Lithuanian 1221 1918 Slovenian 0609		
English 0618 French	Finnish 1914 Shona 0610 Fijian 0615 Faroese 1309 Language Maori 1917 1531 Albanian Macedonian 0625 Frisian		
0405 German 0920	1918 Serbian 0701 Irish 1312 1314 Malayalam Mongolian 1919 1920 Swati Sesotho 0704 Scottish 1912 Gaelic		
Italian 0519 Spanish	1922 Swedish 0721 Gujarati Sundanese 1319 Malay 1323 0714 Swahili Guarani 1801 Maltese 1821 Tamil		
1412 Dutch 1821	1325 Burmese 2005 Telugu Tamil 0809 Hindi 1401 0818 Nauru Croatian 2 Peru Vietnamese 1012 Tajik 1425 0825		
Russian 2608 Chinese	Norwegian 2009 Tigris 0901 International 1503 Provencal 2011 Turki		
1115 Korean 0512			
Greek 0101 Afar 0102			
Abu Baja 0106 Afrakan			
0113 Amharic 0118			
Arabic 0119 Assamese			
0125 Aymara 0126			
Azerbaijani 0201			
Bashkir 0205 Belarusian			
0207 Bulgarian 0208			
Bihari 0209 Bislama 0214			
Bengali 0215 Tibetan			
0218 Breton 0301			
Catalan 0315 Corsican	0905 INTERLINGUE 1513 Oloma 2012 Tagalog 0911 Inupiac 1518 Olaya		
0319 04 Bhutan 04	2014 Ctswana 0914 Indonesian Icelandic 1601 1612 Panjabi Polish 0919 Afghanistan Italian 1619 1916		
Welsh 04 Danish 04	Afghanistan 1619 Afghanistan Language 1619 Afghanistan 2020 Tatar 1623 Quechua 2023 2021 Twi 1101		
Welsh 04 Danish 0325	Georgian 1813 Leroman 2111 1112 Ukrainian Greenlandic 1111 1815 Kazakh Romansh 1814 Kinyarwanda Urdu 2118 1123		
0515 Esperanto	Khmerwanda 1 Vietnamese Kashmiri 1114 Kannada 1904 Sindhi 1901 Sanskrit 2215 Wolof 1828 1125 Kurdish 1907 1195		
	Kyrgyz 1908 Serbo-Croatian 2515 Yoruba 1201 Sey-Long 2 Latin 1901		

Operation with the remote control


play switch
pause switch
fast forward switch
rewind switch
next switch
slow switch
forward switch
cursor switch
Cursor key,
decision switch
電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO・P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
データ
戻る
TUNE
P・CH
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
決定
映像
字幕
初期設定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押

ÿFast-forwarding and rewinding

You can fast-forward and fast-rewind the disc.

To fast-forward, fast -forward . To return, release the button to Press Rewind to the desired position play back from that position.

ÿ To pause

Press Pause to pause the disc.

ÿ To play

Press Play to resume normal playback of a disc that is being paused or played in slow motion.

ÿSlow playback

Plays during DVD video playback or while paused. Press to slow slow

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, a mark 🚫 may be displayed on the screen and operations may not be possible.

ÿ To cue

DVD video playback

You can select a chapter number* to jump to the beginning. • To select the next chapter number, press .

* A division between images and songs recorded on a disc, and is a unit smaller than the title number.

You can cue by selecting a

track number during DVD audio playback . • track number,

DVD player

ÿTo select the larger one, press , PreviousNext ÿ select the smaller one, press , . To

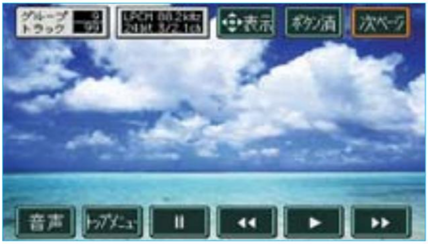
Knowledge

Depending on the disc, a mark may be displayed on the screen and operations may not be possible.

ÿ To display the operation switch Press

the cursor during disc playback to display the operation switch. •If you press again while the operation switch is displayed, the operation switch disappears.

<Example: When playing a DVD video>



Each function of the DVD player can be operated by displaying the operation switch. For details on how to operate the operation switches, see "Operations on the screen" on page 315 .

Operation of Video CD

Precautions during operation when playing a video CD The playback status may be determined by the creator of the disc software. Since this DVD player plays according to the contents intended by the software creator, the functions may not work as intended. Be sure to also read the instruction manual supplied with the disc to be played.

Knowledge

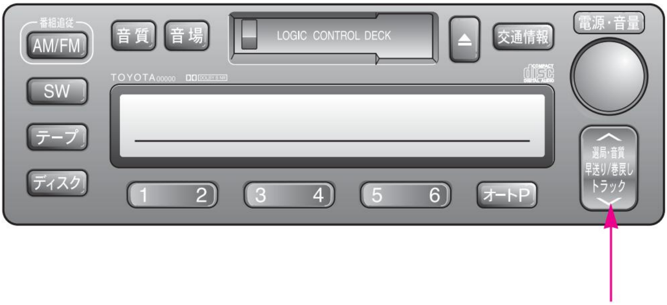
The PBC* function is fixed to ON.

* PBC: An abbreviation for Play Back Control. When playing a disc with a built-in PBC, you can display and operate menu items specific to the disc.

How to operate a video CD

Operations on the audio

unit This section explains how to operate the switches on the audio unit. •Refer to the next page for the switches that appear when you are watching a disc image. •See page 342 for remote control operations.



truck switch

Knowledge

- In order to protect the inside of the player, the functions of the player are automatically stopped when an abnormality occurs. If the function is still stopped even after following the messages displayed on the screen, there is a possibility of malfunction, so please have it inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- When it is cold or rainy, condensation (water droplets) may form inside the player, just like the windshield inside a car fogs up. In this case, the sound may skip or playback may stop, so ventilate or dehumidify the unit for a while before using it.
- Sound skipping may occur if the product vibrates violently, such as when driving on rough roads.

When you insert a video CD into the disc slot, the disc reading screen appears. (See “Inserting a disc” on page 300 for how to insert, and “Reading a disc” on page 304 for the loading screen .)

Track switch Track number can be selected. •To select a higher track number, press the switch side, and to select a smaller track number, press the switch︿side.

﹀

Screen operations

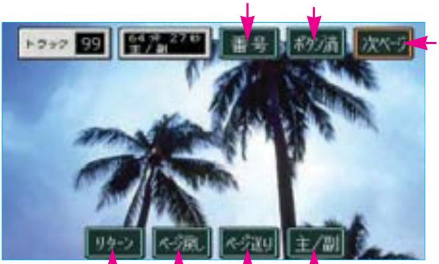
If you touch the screen while watching a video CD, the video CD operation switch will appear.

•There are two screens on the operation switch. or to switch between the two screens.

Reed

•If is displayed on the screen when you touch the 🚫switch, it means that the disc prohibits that operation, so you cannot perform that operation.

•Previous page screen

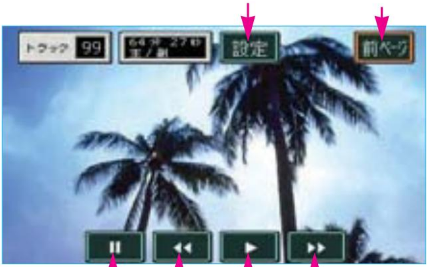


Lake number switch Lake button off switch

Next page switch

- Return switch - Main/secondary switch - Page return switch - Page forward switch

• Next page screen



setting switch

previous page switch

ÿFreeze switchÿFast-forward switchÿFast-reverse switchÿPlayback switch

Next page switch Touch
the switch to switch to the next page screen.

ÿPrevious page switch
Touch the switch to go to the previous page screen.

ÿButton off switch If you
touch the switch, the operation switch will be deleted and the original screen will return.

ÿ Freeze switch
Touch the switch to freeze the image. • If you touch
the switch while stationary, it will play normally.

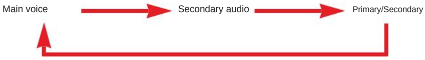
ÿFast-forward/fast-reverse switch
You can fast-forward or fast-reverse the video. Touch
to fast-forward or to fast-rewind, and release the finger at the desired position to start
playback from that position. •Slow playback will be performed while you are touching .

⏩

Playback switch
Touch the switch to play still images normally.

ÿReturn switch Touching
the switch displays disc-specific menu items. (For the operation method, refer to the
instruction manual supplied with the disc being played.)

ÿMain/Sub switch You
can switch the audio mode of the audio multiplex broadcast. Each
time you touch the switch,



The sound switches in the order of .

You can select the sub- page
 switch track number. Each time the switch is touched, a
higher track number is selected and the video of the selected track number is played. •The track number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired track number.

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, it may not work or may work differently.

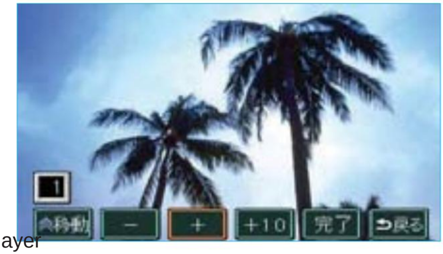
ÿPage back switch track number
 can be selected. Each time the switch is touched, the
track number is selected in the smaller direction, and the video of the selected track number is played.
•The track number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired track number.

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, it may not work or may work differently.

If you touch the
pond number switch switch, the search screen will appear.
You can select the track number.

- Search screen



- + · 0 Touch to select the track number. •The track number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired track number. • Touch to play the video of the selected track number. • If you touch , you can change the location where the touch switches are displayed to the top or bottom of the screen.

- Select the track number with the track switch (see page 336).

You can also
To select a higher track number, press the side of the switch, and to select a smaller track number, press the side of the switch to select the desired track number.ÿThe track number will be displayed on the screen, so select the desired track number.

vinegar.

Knowledge

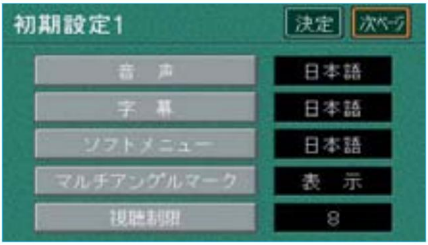
Depending on the disc, it may not work or may work differently.

ÿSetting switch

Touch the switch to display the initial setting screen.

You can make initial settings for the screen mode.

ÿInitial setting 1 screen



初期設定1 決定 次ページ

音声 日本語

字幕 日本語

ソフトメニュー 日本語

マルチアングルマーク 表示

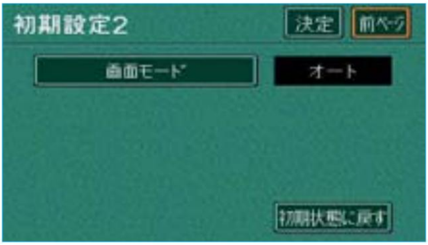
視聴制限 8

Touch on the Initial next page setting 1 screen.ÿ

Touch the displayed default dual switches to mode, auto. Each time it is touched, it ⇄

Touch when is complete.

Default setting 2 screen



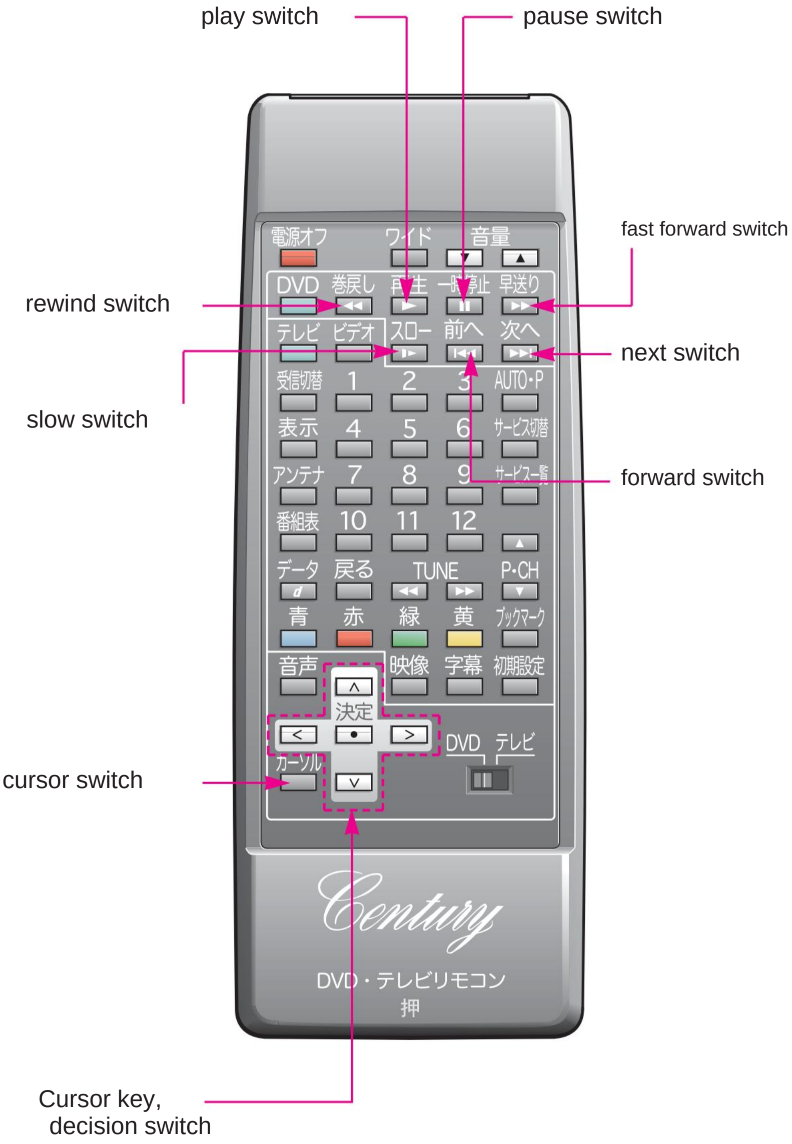
初期設定2 決定 前ページ

画面モード オート

初期状態に戻す

If you touch [Reset to default], the initial setting items will be reset to their initial state.

Operation with the remote control


play switch
pause switch
fast forward switch
rewind switch
next switch
slow switch
forward switch
cursor switch
Cursor key,
decision switch
電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO・P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
データ
戻る
TUNE
P・CH
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
映像
字幕
初期設定
決定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押

ÿFast-forwarding and rewinding You can fast-forward and fast-rewind the disc.

To fast-forward, fast -forward . To return, release the button to Press Rewind to the desired position play back from that position.

ÿ To pause Press Pause to pause the disc.

ÿ To play

Press Play to resume normal playback of a disc that is being paused or played in slow motion.

ÿTo slow down playback Press slow during playback or pause to slow down playback.

Knowledge

Depending on the disc, a mark may be displayed on the screen and operations may not be possible.

ÿ To cue You can cue by selecting a track number. • track number,

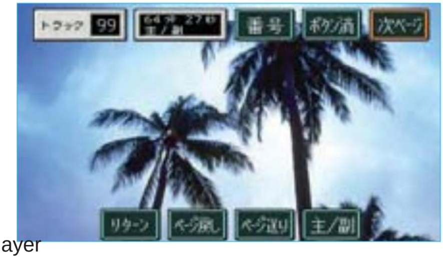
ÿTo select larger, press , Previous ÿTo select Next press , . smaller,

Knowledge

• Depending on the disc, the mark may be displayed on the screen and the operation may not be possible. •Depending on the disc, it may not work or may work differently.

ÿ To display the operation switch Press

the cursor during disc playback to display the operation switch. •If you press again while the operation switch is displayed, the operation switch disappears.



Each function of the DVD player can be operated by displaying the operation switch. For details on how to operate the operation switches, see "Operations on the screen" on page 337 .

voice control system

About the voice control system
………………346 Name of each
part ………………347

Using in standard mode ……348 Learning
basic operations ……348 Using voice
recognition operation help
…………………………350

Usage example of voice
operation (Standard mode) ……354
Displaying nearby facilities ……354
Setting home as destination
…………………………355
Search by facility name ……356
Search by address ……361

Using in extended mode ………… What you
can do in 364 extended mode
…………………………364
Setting the voice recognition mode
…………………………364
Changes in extended mode...366
Searching for nearby facilities...367
Searching by genre...368 Numbers
(telephone number, postal code,
Search by map code)
……………………370
Search by memory location …373
Known info function …374 Audio
operation …375

List of Voice Recognition Commands …
376Navigation Operation …376
Destination Settings …385 Nearby
Facilities …387 Known Information …388
Others …………… …………390

About the voice operation system

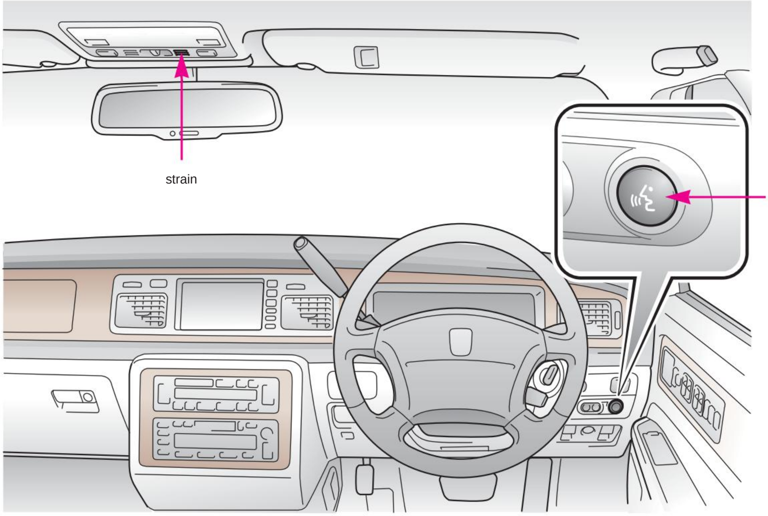
By using the voice operation system (microphone and talk switch for voice recognition), you can utter voice recognition commands and operate navigation, DVD players, etc.

The voice operation system has "standard mode" and "extended mode". Please use "Standard mode" first until you get used to voice operation.

You can find out which commands you can use by doing one of the following: • View on the screen of the in-vehicle device……View the “command list” of the voice recognition operation help. (Refer to page 350) •View in manual……View the “Voice Recognition Command List” in this manual. (See page 376)

The voice control system may not be recognized if you do not speak correctly, so please keep the following points in mind when using it. •Speak loudly and clearly. •Some voices may be difficult to recognize. •Because noise (wind noise, external sounds) may interfere with correct recognition, close the windows as much as possible when speaking. Also, if the air conditioner fan is loud, it may not be recognized correctly. •It does not support differences in dialects and ways of speaking. Be sure to speak with the specified pronunciation. •Regarding place names and facility names, common names and abbreviations are not supported. Please be sure to pronounce the official name.

Name of each part



ÿVoice recognition

microphone Used when uttering voice recognition commands.

ÿTalk switch You can

turn ON/OFF the voice recognition mode by operating the switch.

1.

used in standard mode

By using the voice operation system, various functions can be used by voice operation. This section describes voice operation using "standard mode". "Standard mode" is for performing basic navigation operations by voice operation, and the commands that can be used are limited to frequently used commands. Therefore, even if you are new to voice operation, you can easily use it by following the on-screen instructions and voice guidance. (The default setting is "standard mode." If it is "extended mode," refer to page 364 and set it to "standard mode.")

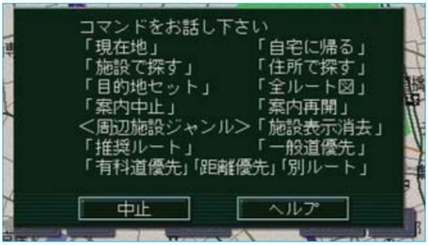
Basic operation flow

Learn how to start voice control and basic operations while in voice recognition mode.

Voice control system

Press the coffee talk switch and immediately release your finger from the switch.

A list of commands that can be recognized will be displayed, and after a voice guide saying "Please give me a command", you will hear a <beep> sound. •Voice recognition mode is activated.

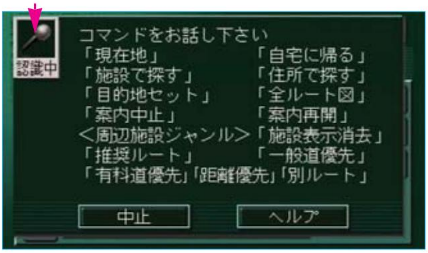


コマンドをお話し下さい
「現在地」 「自宅に帰る」
「施設で探す」 「住所で探す」
「目的地セット」 「全ルート図」
「案内中止」 「案内再開」
<周辺施設ジャンル>「施設表示消去」
「推奨ルート」 「一般道優先」
「有料道優先」「距離優先」「別ルート」

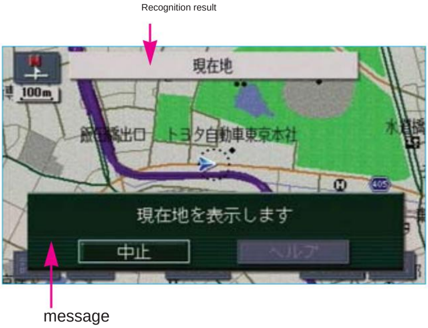
Say the command you want to operate from the command list within about 6 seconds after you hear the beep. •While recognizing voice, "Recognizing mark"

is displayed.

Recognizing mark



コマンドをお話し下さい
「現在地」 「自宅に帰る」
「施設で探す」 「住所で探す」
「目的地セット」 「全ルート図」
「案内中止」 「案内再開」
<周辺施設ジャンル>「施設表示消去」
「推奨ルート」 「一般道優先」
「有料道優先」「距離優先」「別ルート」



現在地を表示します

When a command is recognized, the recognition result and message are displayed, voice guidance is output at the same time, and the recognized command is executed

ÿIf you mispronounce a command or get a wrong recognition result

You can rephrase the command by pressing the talk switch while the voice guidance is being output. After you hear a beep, say the command again.

ÿContinuous voice operation If you

want to use voice operation continuously, such as calling up a map, follow the steps below. After the command is recognized and voice guidance is output, first press the talk switch.

A voice guide of what you will say next will be output, and you will hear a <beep>

sound. Within about 6 seconds after you hear the beep, follow the voice guidance. Please speak.

After that, repeat the ko to kan. (For details, see the usage example on page 354.)

Cancel voice recognition mode

You can cancel the voice recognition mode by performing one of the following operations. •Press and hold the talk switch. •Touch in voice recognition mode.

Knowledge

Cancel can also be operated by voice recognition.

Using voice recognition operation help

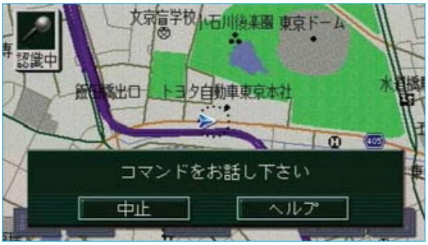
Use the voice recognition operation help to check available commands and operation methods on the screen. (Here, the explanation is based on the "extended mode" screen, but the same applies to the "standard mode" .)

Knowledge

Voice recognition operation help cannot be displayed while driving or when a screen other than the navigation screen is displayed.

See command list

A list of available commands can be displayed on the screen.

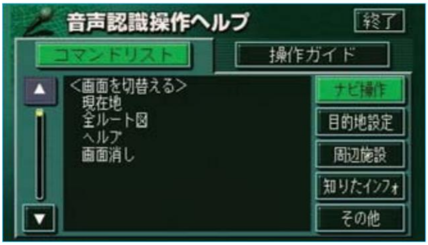


コマンドをお話し下さい

Please touch in voice recognition mode .

Knowledge

can also be operated by voice recognition.

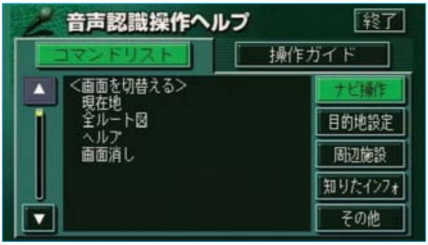


音声認識操作ヘルプ

<画面を切替える>
現在地
全ルート図
ヘルプ
画面消し

If the operation guide is displayed, touch the and list. When switching to the operation guide, touch the then guide.

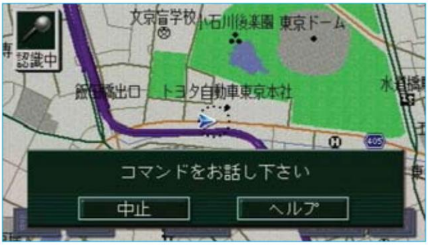
Machine Translated by Google


音声認識操作ヘルプ
終了
コマンドリスト
操作ガイド
<画面を切替える>
現在地
全ルート図
ヘルプ
画面消し
ナビ操作
目的地設定
周辺施設
知りたいインフォ
その他

Check the command you want to operate in the command list. •To change the genre of the command list To change select the naviga and touch , from Destination s, ing Nearby, facilities , Know ( ). * ( ) can be used only in the "extended mode". •To turn the pages, touch or .

See operation guide

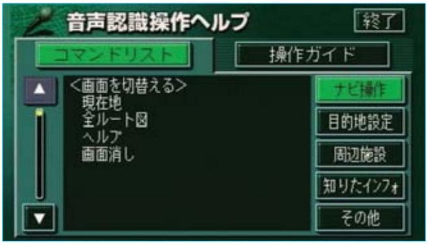
If you do not know how to operate, you can display the operation method on the screen.


認識中
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本社
水道橋
コマンドをお話し下さい
中止
ヘルプ

touch in the voice recognition mode. Please

Knowledge

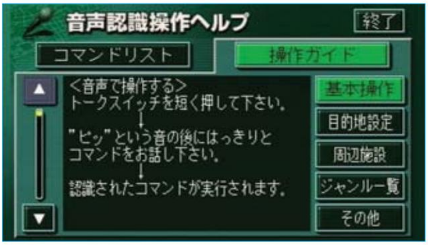
Help can also be operated by voice recognition.


音声認識操作ヘルプ
終了
コマンドリスト
操作ガイド
<画面を切替える>
現在地
全ルート図
ヘルプ
画面消し
ナビ操作
目的地設定
周辺施設
知りたいインフォ
その他

Touch the ope

•When any of the address, facility, or genre is recognized, operation guide will be displayed just by touching .

•To switch to the touch the command list.


音声認識操作ヘルプ
終了
コマンドリスト
操作ガイド
基本操作
目的地設定
周辺施設
ジャンル一覧
その他

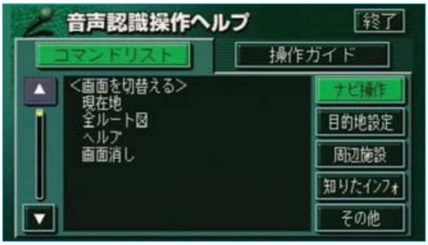
<音声で操作する>
トークスイッチを短く押して下さい。
↓
"ピッ"という音の後にはっきりと
コマンドをお話し下さい。
↓
認識されたコマンドが実行されます。

An operation guide will be displayed.

Genre of the operation guide you Select want to know, Destination operation, setting from Nearby facilities, Genre (Others). * ( ) can only be used in "extended mode" .

•To turn pages, touch or .

Exit the voice recognition operation help screen


音声認識操作ヘルプ
終了
コマンドリスト
操作ガイド
ナビ操作
目的地設定
周辺施設
知りたいｲﾝﾌｫ
その他

<画面を切替える>
現在地
全ルート図
ヘルプ
画面消し

Touch to exit the help screen. end

MEMO

2. Usage example of voice operation (standard mode)

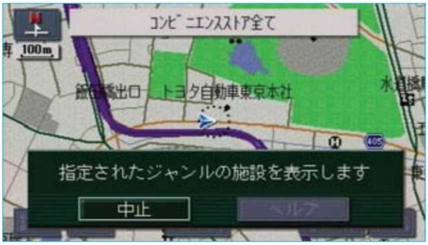
Here, we will explain how to use the voice operation in standard mode. Follow the example and try to operate in the same way.

The notation in the text is as follows. •ÿ•••ÿ……Operation of switches, etc. •ÿ•••ÿ……Voice guide output from in-vehicle unit •ÿ•••ÿ……Operation sound output from in-vehicle unit •ÿ•••ÿ ……Commands to utter, etc.

This is just an example, so please refer to "Voice Recognition Command List" on page 376 for how to use commands that are not explained here.

Let's display the symbols of the

surrounding facilities on surrounding facilities.



指定されたジャンルの施設を表示します

Example) Display "convenience store".

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "convenience store"

In-vehicle device: "Display all convenience stores"

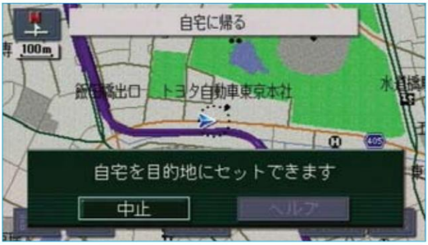
The convenience store symbol will now appear on the map.

Knowledge

The surrounding facilities that can be displayed by voice operation are the 6 items that can be operated while driving, which are selected on the surrounding facility screen. (See page 96)

set home as destination

Set your home as the destination and explore the route.



自宅に帰る
100m
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本社
水道橋
中止
ヘルプ

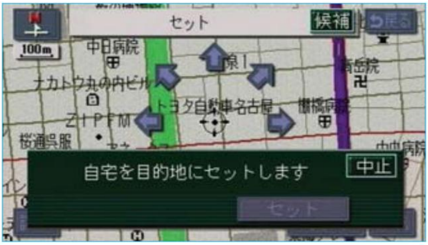
自宅を目的地にセットできます

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Go home"

In-vehicle device: “You can set your home as the destination.



セット
候補
戻る
100m
中日病院
泉
ナカトウ丸の内ビル
トヨタ自動車名古屋
ZIP FM
桜通呉服
中止
セット

自宅を目的地にセットします

Customer: (Press the talk switch) *1

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Set"

In-vehicle device: "Set your home as the destination"

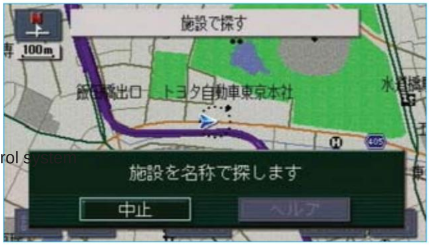
With the above steps, your home is set as the destination and the route is searched.

If you want to set a destination other than your home, search for your destination by following the steps on the next page, then follow the same steps from *1 onwards.

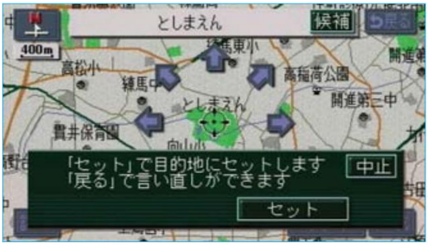
Search by facility name

Let's search the map from the facility name. When searching by facility name, as a general rule, say "prefecture name + facility name". •Even if the prefecture name and the facility name are uttered in succession, the prefecture name is uttered and the facility name is uttered after the next audio guide. I don't mind.

In addition, the facilities that can be searched here are only those that can be searched from the facility search (see page 104) of the screen operation.



施設を名称で探します



「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

Example) Search for "Toshimaen in Tokyo".

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Search by facility"

In-vehicle device: "Search for facilities by name"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please enter the name of the prefecture and the name of the facility in succession." <beep>

Customer: "Toshimaen, Tokyo"

In-vehicle device: "Display Toshimaen, Tokyo. Set here as the destination with 'set'."

After that, you can set your home as your destination by following the same steps as *1 in “Set your home as your destination” on the previous page .

ÿPoints when searching by facility name

The following facilities can be designated by other names if the prefecture name is not known. In this case as well, you can speak continuously or separately.

<Dealers, Rental Lease, James>

Affiliate name +

store name Example) Toyota

•• ÿÿ store * In the case of James, the affiliate name will be "James".

<Station>

Railway company name + line name + station

name Example) JR Tokaido Shinkansen Tokyo Station

<Highway IC/SA/PA, toll IC> Road name + facility

name Example) Tomei Expressway Tokyo

Interchange Road name + route name +

facility name

Example) Shuto Expressway No. 4 Shinjuku Line Shinjuku Interchange

Even when specifying with "prefecture name + facility name", specifying "[Toll road name] + [route name] + facility name" will improve the accuracy of search results. * You can omit either of the items in [ ]. In addition, in the case of expressways, "Yes

Toll road name" is unnecessary.

Knowledge

•You do not need to pronounce the name of the prefecture when you want to recognize the facilities in the prefecture where you are. Also, when recognizing facilities where 3D landmarks are displayed, it is not necessary to pronounce the prefecture name.

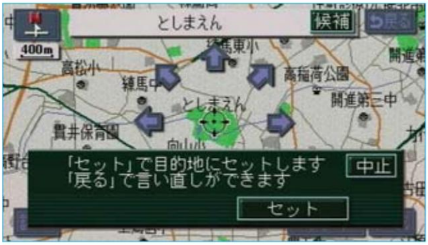
•Facility names that start with a prefecture name or ordinance-designated city name are recognized only by the facility name. Also, even if the first name of the facility name and the name of the prefecture (ordinance-designated city) that actually exists do not match, it will be recognized. Example) Tokyo Disneyland in Chiba Prefecture can be recognized by saying "Tokyo Disneyland"

and you don't need to pronounce "Chiba-ken".

•Refer to the facility search (see page 104) on the screen operation and pronounce the facility name accurately.

stomach.

when you make a mistake in pronouncing



「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

If you make a mistake with the prefecture name, facility name, etc., follow the steps below. press the

coffee talk switch

stomach.

ÿIf you hear a <beep> sound after the voice guide, you can say "go back" within about 6 seconds to restate .

In this case, the range of rephrasing varies depending on what was said immediately before.

Example) When searching for Toshimaen in Tokyo

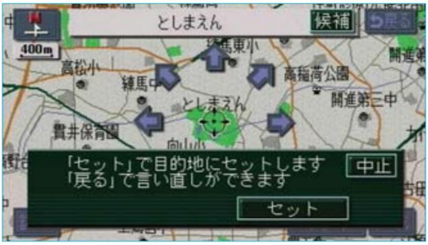
<If you pronounce the name of the prefecture and the name of the facility in succession> Rephrase the name of the prefecture as “Tokyo Toshimaen”.

<If you say the name of the facility separately from the name of the prefecture, and the name of the facility is the last one you pronounced> Rephrase only the name of the facility, saying “Toshimaen”.

Machine Translated by Google

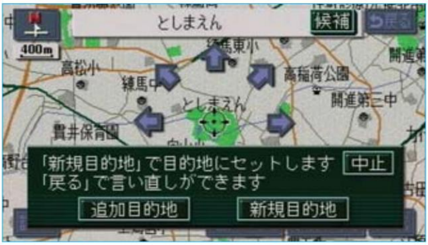
How to set the destination during voice operation

When setting the destination by voice operation, a special screen will be displayed. The displayed screen differs depending on whether the destination has already been set or not. The screen displayed here can be operated either by operating the touch switch or by voice recognition.



「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

<When the destination is not set> Touch Set to set the searched result as the destination.



「新規目的地」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

<When a destination has already been set> If you touch the search result will be added as the destination in front of it.

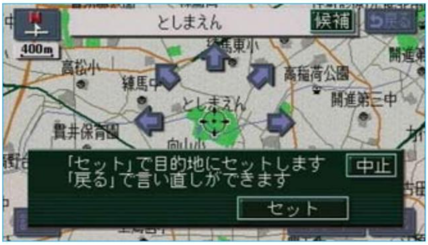
Touching a deletes the set • destination and sets the search result as a new destination.

Knowledge

Sets , add nal destinations , and new destinations can also be operated by voice recognition.

What to do when the search results are different

If the recognized result is different from what you wanted to search for, you can select the desired search result using one of the following methods.


としまえん
候補
戻る
400m
高松小
練馬中
高稲荷公園
開進第三中
としまえん
貫井保育園

「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

中止
セット

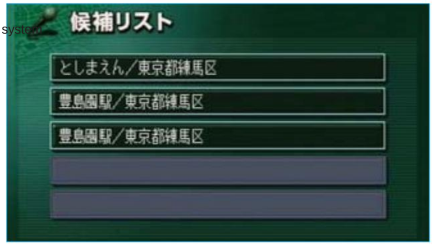
ÿ Select from the list

A list of recognized candidates can be displayed and selected from among them. Please touch the

didate .

Knowledge

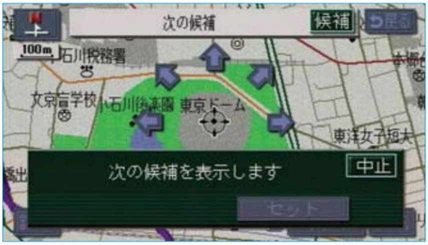
Candida can also be manipulated with voice recognition.



としまえん／東京都練馬区
豊島園駅／東京都練馬区
豊島園駅／東京都練馬区

Select the desired search result candidate and touch .

ÿ Select by displaying the map


次の候補
候補
戻る
100m
石川税務署
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
東洋女子短大

次の候補を表示します

中止
セット

Press the talk switch, say "next candidate" and perform voice operation to directly call up the map of the next candidate.

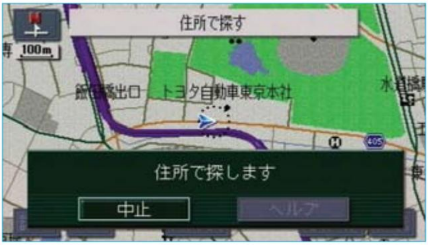
If there are

no search results for your knowledge request, please try again from the beginning.

Search by address

Search the map by address. •For the address, you can say the whole place name at once, or you can say it partway through. I'm sorry.

•Please omit uppercase letters, letters, addresses, and numbers when speaking. • Say “ÿ” as “no” or “haifun”. Addresses that can be searched here are limited to addresses that can be searched from address search (see page 107) on the screen.



住所で探します

Example) Search for "1-1-2 Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo".

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Search by address"

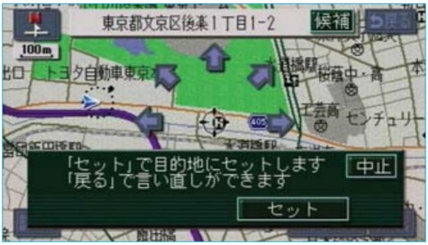
In-vehicle device: "Search by address"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: " Please enter the address from the prefecture name " <beep>

Customer: "1-chome Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo"

In-vehicle device: "Display 1-chome Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo"



「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Continue with the address. "

Customer: "1-2"

In-vehicle device: "Display 1-1-2 Koraku, Bunkyo-ku, Tokyo Set this as the destination with 'Set'"

After that, you can set it as a destination by performing the same operations as *1 on page 355, "Set your home as a destination" . Also, "When you make a mistake in speaking" and "How to set the destination during voice operation " are the same as "Searching by facility name" on page 356.

Knowledge

•If you did not say all the place names, the wide area map of the last place name you pronounced will be displayed. •For the address, refer to the address search (see page 107) on the screen operation and pronounce it accurately.

MEMO

3.Using advanced mode

can do in advanced mode In

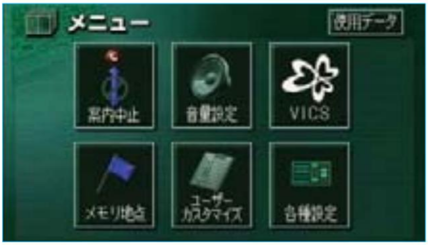
"advanced mode", you can perform the following operations. •All commands can be used. •You can also search for maps by genre, phone number, zip code, map code, or memory location name. •You can search for the nearest facility from your current location or on the guidance route. • Devices other than navigation can be operated by voice recognition.

Here, we will explain how to use the voice operation in "extended mode". This is just an example, so please refer to "Voice Recognition Command List" on page 376 for how to use commands that are not explained here.

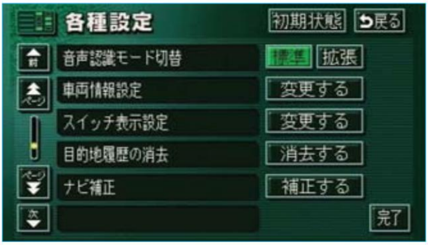
Setting the voice recognition mode

You can select the range of commands available for speech recognition. The default setting is "standard mode", so if you want to use "extended mode" , set it to .

Please press the coffee



Please touch each setting.


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
音声認識モード切替
標準
拡張
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了

ÿTouch either , xtende for voice recognition mode switch. The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

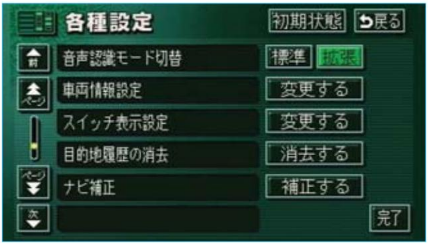
Stand Only frequently used commands can be used. …

All commands can be used.

For standard commands and extended commands, see "Voice Recognition Command List" on page 376.

Knowledge

Until you get used to voice control, It is recommended that you use the .


各種設定
初期状態
戻る
音声認識モード切替
標準
拡張
車両情報設定
変更する
スイッチ表示設定
変更する
目的地履歴の消去
消去する
ナビ補正
補正する
完了

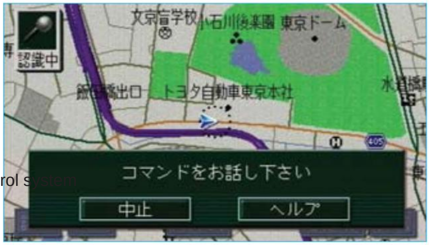
Touch Don

Knowledge

Touch Defau to return all setting items to their default settings.

Changes in extended mode

In "standard mode", the command list was displayed just by pressing the talk switch, but in "extended mode" the command list is not displayed unless you touch to display the list. For details, see “Viewing the command list” on page 350 .


文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
認識中
飯田橋出口
トヨタ自動車東京本社
水道橋
405
中止
ヘルプ

コマンドをお話し下さい

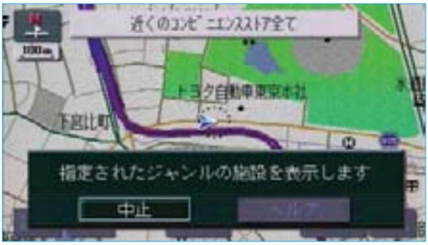
Voice control system

In "extended mode", pressing the talk switch displays the screen on the left.

Touch for a list of available commands .

Find facilities nearby

You can search for the nearest facility from your current location or on the guidance route.



指定されたジャンルの施設を表示します

Example) The closest "convenience store" from your current location look for

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Nearby convenience store"

In-vehicle device: "Display all nearby convenience stores"

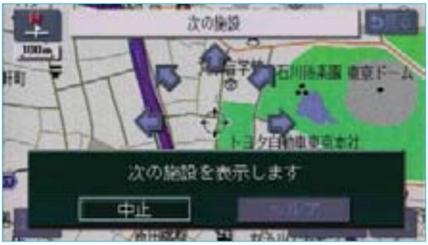
This will display the map of the convenience store closest to your current location.

When looking for the nearest convenience store on the guidance route, say " Konosaki convenience store".

Knowledge

The surrounding facilities that can be displayed by voice operation are the 6 items that can be operated while driving, which are selected on the surrounding facility screen. (See page 96)

ÿ Call the next closest facility



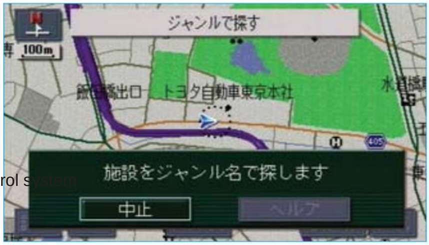
次の施設を表示します

After the map of nearby facilities is displayed, press the talk switch and say "next facility" for voice operation to display the map of the next closest facility.

Search by genre

You can search maps by various genres.

- You can say the address in the order of prefecture name and city name at once, or you can say it separately. Also, depending on the facility, you only need to say either the name of the prefecture or the name of the municipality.



施設をジャンル名で探します

Example) Search for "••• (facility name) in Toshima-ku, Tokyo" for Japanese cuisine.

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Search by genre"

In-vehicle device: "Search for facilities by genre name"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please select a genre name" <pip>

Customer: "Japanese food"

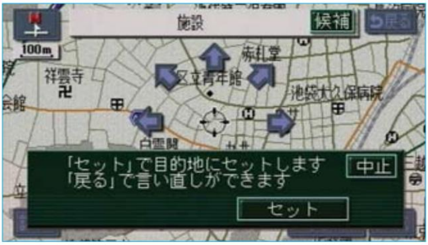
In-vehicle machine: "Look for Japanese food"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please state the name of the prefecture and city of Japanese food" <Beep>

Customer: "Toshima Ward, Tokyo"

In-vehicle machine: "Search for Japanese food in Toshima Ward, Tokyo"



「セット」で目的地にセットします
「戻る」で言い直しができます

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please tell us the name of the facility."

Customer: "••• (facility name)"

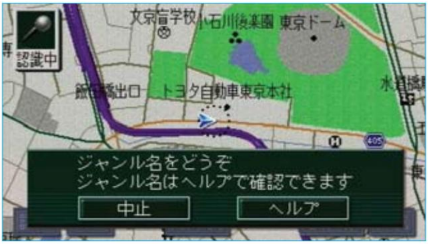
In-vehicle device: "Display ••• Set here as the destination with 'Set'"

After that, you can set it as a destination by performing the same operations as *1 on page 355, "Set your home as a destination" . In addition, "When you make a mistake in speaking", "How to set the destination during voice operation", and "Operation when the result you wanted to search is different" are the same as "Searching by facility name" on page 356. .

Knowledge

When saying the name of the facility, say the name that appears in the list when searching with the Japanese syllabary on screen (see page 100).

ÿ When you don't know the genre name



ジャンル名をどうぞ
ジャンル名はヘルプで確認できます

Genre names that can be used for commands can be checked by touching "Help" - "Operation Guide" - "Genre List". For details, see “Viewing the operation guide ” on page 351 .

Knowledge

The facilities that can be searched by genre are limited to facilities that can be searched using the Japanese syllabary on the screen (see page 100) and that are classified into the genres displayed in the genre list of voice recognition operation help.

Search by numbers (phone number, postal code, map co

You can search maps by phone number, zip code, or map code. You can say the numbers all at once or separately. However, if you separate the phone number and postal code, you need to be careful about where you separate them. Please refer to the following "Points to note when inputting by voice operation" before using.

ÿPoints when inputting by voice operation

<Telephone number> Please refer to the example below and pay attention to the position where each area code is separated. Also, omit the "ÿ" when speaking.

Example) To say "012-345-6789", say as follows.

please.

- When you speak all at once

"Zero, Ichi, Nee, San, Yong, Go, Roku, Nana, Hachi, Cue" "Zero, Ichi, Nee, Sanbyakuyonjuugo, Roku, Nana, Hachi, Cue" When vocalizing separately

"Zero, Ichi, Knee" + "San, Yong, Go" + "Roku, Nana, Hachi, Cue" "Zero, Ichi, Knee" + "Sanbyakuyonjuugo" + "Roku, Nana, Hachi, Cue"

<Zip code>

Please refer to the example below and pay attention to where the first 3 digits + the last 4 digits are separated. Also, omit the "ÿ" when speaking.

Example) To say "123-4567", say as follows.

- When you say all at once
  "Ichi, Nee, San, Yong, Go, Roku, Nana"
- When voicing separately
  "Ichi, Ni, San" + "Yon, Go, Roku, Nana"

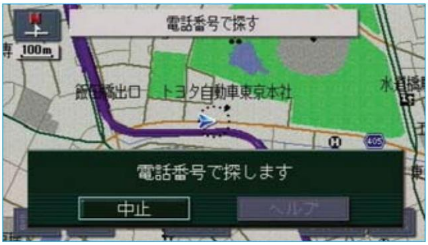
<Map code> You can

say it all at once, or you can divide it in half and say it separately. Also, pronounce "*" as "asterisk".

Example) To say "735002*55", say as follows. "Nana, San, Go, Zero, Zero, Ni, Asterisk, Go, Go"

Since the operation procedure is the same for both, the case of phone numbers will be explained here.

Example) Search for "0123-45-6789".



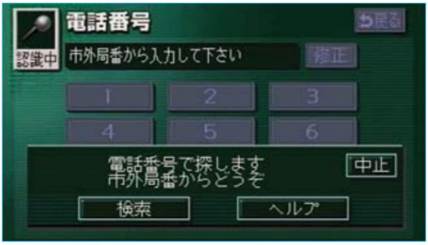
電話番号で探します

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Search by phone number"

In-vehicle device: "Search by phone number"



市外局番から入力して下さい

電話番号で探します
市外局番からどうぞ

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please start with the area code" <beep>

Customer: "0123"

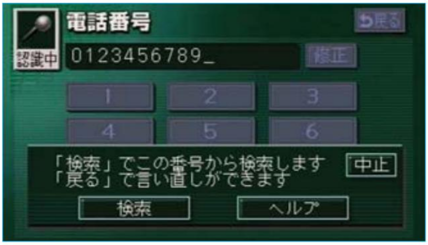
In-vehicle device: "0123"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please start with the local area code" <beep>

Customer: "45"

In-vehicle device: "45"



「検索」でこの番号から検索します
「戻る」で言い直しができます

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Please give me the rest of the phone number. "

Customer: "6789"

In-vehicle device: "6789"

Customer: (Press talk switch)

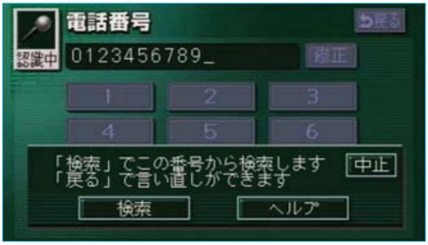
In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Search"

In-vehicle device: "Search"

After that, press the talk switch, say "set destination" and perform voice operation , and you can set your destination as the destination using the same operations as *1 on page 355, "Set your home as the destination". can. Also, "When you make a mistake in speaking" and "How to set the destination during voice operation " are the same as "Searching by facility name" on page 356.

Search and call map



「検索」でこの番号から検索します
「戻る」で言い直しができます

When calling up a map by entering a phone number, postal code, or map code, enter each number by voice operation before searching.

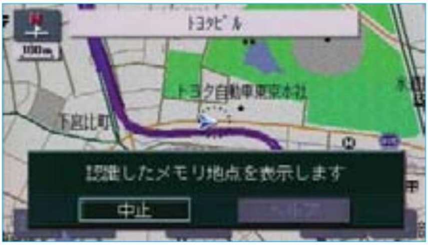
If the entered numbers are correct, search touch or say "Search" in voice operation to call up the map with the results of voice recognition.

Erase all entered digits

To erase all the numbers you have entered, press the talk switch and say " clear all " for voice operation.

Search by memory location

You can search the map by reading the name of the registered memory spot. •For reading the name of the memory location, see "Reading the name of the memory location" on page 196. Please refer to



認識したメモリ地点を表示します

Example) Searches for facilities whose memory point name is pronounced "Toyota Building".

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please.

"

Customer: "Toyota Building"

In-vehicle device: "Display the Toyota building. Set here as the destination with 'Set'."

After that, you can set your home as a destination by following the same steps as *1 in "Set your home as a destination" on page 355 . Also, " How to set the destination during voice operation " is the same as "Search by facility name" on page 356.

Knowledge

If the registered name pronunciation is too short or if it is similar to other commands, it may not be recognized.

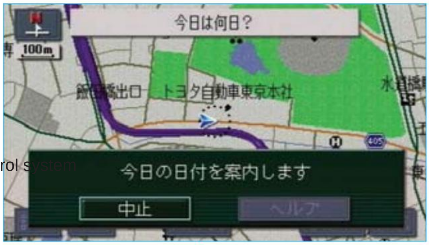
You can use voice recognition

to ask various information

and have voice guide you. You can check the items you can ask in one of the following ways: • View on the screen of the in - vehicle device……ÿ st Known ormation

Touch them in order to see them. (See page 350)

•Look at the instruction manual……Look at the “Voice Recognition Command List” in this manual. (See page 376)


今日は何日？

今日の日付を案内します

Today is Sunday January 1st

Ex) Ask today's date.

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "What day is it today?"

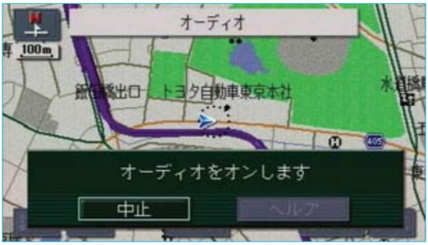
In-vehicle device: "Today is Sunday, January 1st."

What day is it today?

manipulate audio

that can be operated, touch in order of Help - and command list and check on the screen. For other items.

In "extended mode", audio can be manipulated by voice recognition. For information on what is executed by voice recognition, see “Voice Recognition Command List” on page 376.



オーディオをオンします

turn on audio

Example) When the audio power is off, turn it on.

Customer: (Press talk switch)

In-vehicle device: "Command, please. "

Customer: "Audio"

In-vehicle device: "Turn on the audio"

ÿ Points to note when operating with voice recognition

The conditions for commands that can be used with voice recognition are the same as when operating with switches, as follows. • Commands related to DVD player operation are in DVD player mode.

It cannot be used unless it is switched.

Check the commands in “Voice Recognition Command List” on page 376.

4. Voice recognition command list

This table has been created to match the command list on the voice recognition operation help screen in advanced mode. When using voice recognition, say the recognition word for each command name. The division of standard/extension in the standard/extension command column is as follows.

Standard: Always available for speech recognition. Extend: Can be used only for voice recognition mode switching in Extend

All commands are introduced here, but commands for equipment not installed in the vehicle cannot be used.

Navigation operation

<Switch screen>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	current location	genzaichi	Call the current location map screen.
standard	Full route map	zen roots	View the full route map.
standard	help	Help	Show help screen.
Expansion	screen eraser	• game game • game game	Clear the screen display.

<Switch map>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	2d	Tsudie	Switch the map to 2D view. Switch
Expansion	3D	three di	the map to 3D view. Switch the
Expansion	2D twin	Tsudayi Inn	map to twin view.
Expansion	3D twin	three dice inn	Switch the map to 3D twin display.
Expansion	2 screen display	Nigamenjoji	Switch the map to dual screen display.
Expansion	Cancel dual screen display	Nigamenjoji Kaijo	Switch the map to single screen display.

<Change the orientation of the map>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	change map orientation	Chizumuki change	Switch the orientation of the displayed map.
Expansion	north up	Newsapp	Switches the orientation of the displayed map to north-up.
Expansion	heading up	Heading App	Switches the orientation of the displayed map to heading up.

<Switch expressway display>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	High-speed schematic display	Kosokuryakuzu Hoji	Show highway mode.
Expansion	High-speed sketch display cancellation	kosokuryakuzu kaijo	Cancel highway mode.
Expansion	City height map display	Toshiko Map Street	Switch to city high-speed map display mode.
Expansion	Cancel city height map display	Toshiko Map Company Kaijo	Cancel the city high-speed map display mode.

<Switch map scale>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	wide area	Koiki	Switches the displayed map to one step wider.
Expansion	detail	Shosai	Switches the displayed map to one level of detail.
Expansion	city map	Shigaizu	Switch the displayed map to a city map.
Expansion	Real city map	• Realism	Switches the displayed map to a real city map.
Expansion	50 meter scale	gojumator scale	Switches the displayed map to 50m scale.
Expansion	100 meter scale	Hyakumeter Scale	Switches the displayed map to 100m scale.
Expansion	200 meter scale	Nihyakumeter Scale	Switches the displayed map to 200m scale.
Expansion	400 meter scale	Yonhyaku Meter Scale	Switches the displayed map to 400m scale.
Expansion	800m scale	happy meter scale	Switches the displayed map to 800m scale.
Expansion	1.6 kilometer scale	Ittenrokkiro Matrscale	Switches the displayed map to 1.6km scale.
Expansion	3 kilometer scale	Sankirometer Scale	Switches the displayed map to 3km scale.
Expansion	7 kilometer scale	Nanakirometer Scale	Switches the displayed map to 7km scale.
Expansion	13 kilometer scale	Jusan Kirometer Scale	Switches the displayed map to 13km scale.
Expansion	26 kilometer scale	NIJU ROCKRO MATERUSCALE	Switches the displayed map to 26km scale.
Expansion	50 kilometer scale	Gojukkirometer Scale	Switches the displayed map to 50km scale.
Expansion	100 kilometer scale	Hikkirometer Scale	Switches the displayed map to 100km scale.
Expansion	200 kilometer scale	Nihyakkiro Metro Scale	Switches the displayed map to 200km scale.

<Switch the map on the right screen>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	right screen 3d	migigamensreedy	Switch the map on the right screen to 3D display.
Expansion	Right screen 3D release	migigamensudi kaijo	Switch the map on the right screen to 2D display.
Expansion	Right screen facility display	Migigamenshisetsu Hyouji	The surrounding facilities are displayed on the right screen map.
Expansion	Clear facility display on the right screen	Migigamenshisetsu	Clears the display of nearby facilities on the map on the right screen.
Expansion	Right screen map orientation change	Migigamenchizumuki change	Switches the orientation of the map displayed on the right screen.
Expansion	right screen north up	migigamenoosu app	Switch the orientation of the map displayed on the right screen to North Up.
Expansion	right screen heading up	Migigamen Heading App	Switches the orientation of the map displayed on the right screen to heading up.

<Change the scale of the map on the right screen>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Extended	right screen wide area		Switches the displayed map on the right screen to one step wider.
Extended	right screen details	Migigamen Shosai	Switches the displayed map on the right screen to one level of detail.
Expansion	City map on the right screen	Migigamenshigaizu	Switches the displayed map on the right screen to a city map.
Expansion	Right screen real town map	• Migiga Menri Aru Shigaizu	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to a real city map.
Expansion	Right screen 50 meter scale	Migiga Mengo Juu Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 50m scale.
Expansion	Right screen 100 meter scale	Migigamenhyaku Materusukeru	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 100m scale.

Machine Translated by Google

<Change the scale of the map on the right screen>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	200 meter scale on the right screen	Migigamen Nihyaku Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 200m scale.
Expansion	Right screen 400 meter scale	Migiga Menyonhyaku Materusukeru	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 400m scale.
Expansion	Right screen 800 meter scale	Migigamen happy Metrol scale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 800m scale.
Expansion	1.6 kilometer scale on the right screen	Migiga Men's Rock Kirometer Scale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 1.6km scale.
Expansion	3-kilometer scale on the right screen	Migigamen Sankiro Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 3km scale.
Expansion	7-kilometer scale on the right screen	Migigamenna Nakiro Matrusukeru	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 7km scale.
Expansion	13-kilometer scale on the right screen	Migiga Menju-san Kirometer Scale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 13km scale.
Expansion	26-kilometer scale on the right screen	Migigamen Nijurok Kirometer Scale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 26km scale.
Expansion	50 km scale on the right screen	Migigamengo Jukkiro Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 50km scale.
Expansion	100-kilometer scale on the right screen	Migigamen Hyakkiro Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 100km scale.
Expansion	200 km scale on the right screen	Migigamen ni Hyakkiro Matrscale	Switch the displayed map on the right screen to 200km scale.

<Register location>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Extended	memory location memory		Register the memory point at the center position of the map screen.
Expansion	Oriented memory point	Hokko Tsukimori Chiten	Align the direction of travel with the center position of the current location screen and register a memory point with directions.
Expansion	Memory with voice Chiten	Keeping track of information Chiten	Register a memory point with audio at the center of the map screen.

<Have route guidance>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Standard	Guidance Resume	That's how big	Resume the route guidance. ANNA CHOICE
Standard	Guidance Canceled	Cancels route guidance.	
Extended	Guidance Voice	Annai Onse -	Output guidance voice.
Extended	Navi volume up	• Navi Onry App • Navi Volume App	Increase the navigation volume setting of the navigation by one step.
Extended	Navi volume down	• Navi Onryo Day • Navi Volume Day	Lower the navigation volume setting for navigation by one level.

<Change route>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	recommended route	Explore routes with recommended routes.	
Standard	Toll road priority	• Yuryo Do Yusen • Cosoku Do Yusen	Search for routes with priority on toll roads.
Standard	Priority on public roads	Ippando-yusen	Search for routes with priority on public roads.
Standard	Distance priority	Kyoryusen	Search route with distance priority.
standard	route	Betsu Route	Search the route by another route.

<See information on VICS>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Extended	VICS display		Switch the setting to display VICS level 3 information on the map.
Extended	VICS display clear	Bix York	Delete the VICS level 3 information displayed on the map.
Extended	FM character	Efuemumoji	Switch to the VICS FM character information display screen.
Extended	FM figure	Efuemuzuke	Switch to the VICS FM graphic information display screen.
Extended	interrupt information	Warikomi Joho	Switch to the latest interrupt graphic display screen.

<Set interrupt information> The following commands can only be used on vehicles equipped with a beacon unit.

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Extended	beacon character information		Switch the "beacon character information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt setting to "Yes".
Expansion	Beacon character information release	beacon mojo kaijo	Switch the "beacon character information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt setting to "No".
Extended	beacon graphic information	I'm sorry	Switch the "beacon graphic information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt setting to "Yes".
Expansion	Clear beacon graphic information	beacon	Switch the "beacon graphic information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt setting to "No".
Extension	Warning information	Chew ho ho ho	Switch the "Alert information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt settings to "Yes".
Extension	Warning information cancellation	Cheeky Kai Joh Ho Kaijo	Switch the "Caution warning information automatic interrupt" in the interrupt setting to "No".

<Switch information on the map>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	VICS parking lot display	BigStudent	Switch the VICS display setting “Parking lot” to “ON”.
Expansion	Clear VICS parking lot display	big school	Switch the VICS display setting "Parking lot" to "OFF".
Expansion	VICS congestion/ crowding display	Bix Jutai Konzatsu York	Switch the VICS display setting "Congestion/Congestion" to "ON".
Expansion	Eliminate VICS congestion/ congestion display	Bix Jutaikon	Switch the VICS display setting "Congestion/Congestion" to "OFF".
Expansion	VICS empty road display	Bigx Akimichi Hoji	Switch the VICS display setting "empty road" to "ON".
Expansion	Empty VICS empty road display	Bigx Akimichi	Switch "empty road" in the VICS display setting to "OFF".
Expansion	Display of VICS regulation information	big kiss	Switch "regulation information" in the VICS display settings to "ON".
Expansion	Delete VICS regulation information		Switch "Regulation information" in the VICS display settings to "OFF".

<Create a route that avoids traffic jams>

The following commands can only be used on vehicles equipped with a beacon unit.

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	VICS traffic congestion consideration search	Bix Jutai	Switch the “Congestion-considered search” in the navigation condition settings to “Yes”.
Expansion	VICS congestion consideration Search and delete	Bix Juice Co., Ltd.	Switch the “Congestion-considered search” in the navigation condition settings to “No”.

<Switch road information display>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	VICS all road display	Bix Xendoro Hoji	Switch settings to display VICS level 3 information on all roads on the map.
Expansion	VICS expressway display	Bickscosokudo	Switch the setting to display VICS level 3 information on the map only for highways. Hyoji
Expansion	VICS general road display	BIX PANDO HYOJI	Switch the setting to display VICS level 3 information on the map only for general roads.

<View VICS information on the right screen>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	Right screen VICS display	Migigamen Bix Hyo-ji	Switch the setting to display VICS level 3 information on the map on the right screen.
Expansion	Clear the VICS display on the right screen	Migiga Menbix	Delete the VICS level 3 information displayed on the map on the right screen.

<Cancel voice recognition>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	discontinued	Chushi	Exit speech recognition mode.

Knowledge

Commands related to VICS cannot be displayed even if the command is uttered when VICS information cannot be received or when there is no information even if it is received.

Destination setting

<Find a destination>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	Search by	search in earnest	Search by facility.
extended	facility Search by	Search by phone Search	Search by genre. Search by
standard	genre Search by address	by phone	address.
Expansion	Search by phone number		Search by phone number input.
Expansion	Search by map code	Search by map code	Search by map code input.
Expansion	Search by postal code	Search by Yubin Bango	Search by postal code input.
Expansion	••• (name of memory location)	••• (reading memory location name)	Search registered memory points.

<Set as registered location>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	go home	•Return to home •Return to home •Return to home	explore home.
Expansion	go to special memory 1	special memoir	Search special memory 1.
Expansion	Go to special memory 2	Go to Special Memories	Search special memory 2. Search
Expansion	Go to special memory 3	tokubetsu memori san	special memory 3. Search special
Expansion	Go to special memory 4	eiku	memory 4.
Expansion	go to special memory 5	Tokubetsu memorigoeiku	Search special memory 5.

<Setting a destination on the map>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Standard	destination set	•Mokukichi Set •Ikisaki	Register your destination in the center of the map screen and start searching.

<Enabled when a message is displayed>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	set	set	Register your destination.
standard	new destination	Shinkimoku Tetsu	Delete all existing destinations and register a new destination.
standard	Additional destination	I can't wait	Add it as an immediate (closest to current location) destination.
standard	cancel	Chushi	Exit speech recognition mode.
standard	help	Help	Show help screen.
standard	yes	yes	Do what the question asks.
standard	No	No	Withdraw the content of the question.
standard	return	return	To be able to undo what was just said and repeat it.

<Valid while entering numbers>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	return	return	To be able to undo what was just said and repeat it.
Expansion	Erase all	Zenshokyo	Clear all entered digits. Call the map with
Expansion	search	Kensaku	the result of voice recognition.

<Valid when candidate switches are displayed>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	next candidate	next coho	Show next candidate.
standard	candidate	Coho	Switch to the candidate list display screen.

Surrounding facilities

<Search for nearby facilities>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
standard	••• (facility genre)	••• (facility genre)	Displays logos of facilities of a specified genre within a radius of 10 km from the current location on the map.
Expansion	Nearby ••• (facility category)	Nearby ••• (facility genre)	Displays the point map of the facility of the specified genre that is closest within a radius of 10 km from the current location.
Expansion	Future ••• (facility genre)	••• this time (Facility genre)	Displays a point map of the closest facility of the specified genre on the guidance route from the current location to the destination.
standard	Delete facility display	Shisetsu Kyoji Shokyo	Clears the display of nearby facilities on the map screen.

<Find nearby facilities>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	next facility	next step	Display the point map of the next facility (the next closest facility) in the candidate.

info i learned

<Listen to current information>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
expansion	What day is it today?	Kyowa what day	Announce today's date by voice. The current time
expansion	What time is it?	what time is it now	is announced by voice.
Expansion	What day is it today?	kyowanannohi	Today's anniversary registered in the map DVD-ROM is announced by voice.
Expansion	What road are you driving now?	I know the name of the road I'm currently	running on.
Expansion	Which way are you facing?	which way are you facing	The voice guides you in the direction you are currently running.
Expansion	how many kilometers now?	now seven years	The current speed is announced by voice. *

*The indicated driving speed may differ from the actual vehicle speed.

<Listen to route information>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	How long?	how much longer	The remaining distance from the current location to the final destination and the estimated remaining time of arrival are announced by voice.
Expansion	How many kilometers left?	Another kilo	The remaining distance from the current location to the final destination is announced by voice.
Expansion	How many minutes left?	Ato Nanpun	Estimated arrival time from the current location to the final destination Remaining time is announced by voice.
Expansion	What time will you arrive?	• What time will you arrive? • What time will you arrive?	The estimated time of arrival at the final destination is announced by voice.
Expansion	How far to the next destination?	Next Moku Tokichi To	The remaining distance from the current location to the next destination, how much further, and the estimated remaining time of arrival are announced by voice.
Expansion	How many kilometers to the next destination?	Until the next time, one more kilometer	The remaining distance from the current location to the next destination is announced by voice.
Expansion	How many minutes to the next destination?	Until next time	Estimated arrival time from the current location to the next destination Remaining time is announced by voice.

<Listen to route information>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	When will you arrive at your next destination?	•When will you come next time? •When will you come next time?	It provides voice guidance of the estimated time of arrival at the next destination.
Expansion	where do you ride from?	where do you get it from	When the current location is not on an expressway, voice guidance will be given on the estimated remaining time and remaining distance to the IC of the next expressway on the route to the destination.
Expansion	where do you get off	where are you getting off	When the current location is an expressway, voice guidance will be given on the expected remaining time and distance to the IC on the next expressway on the route to the destination.
Expansion	What about the traffic ahead?	Konosakijutaiwa	It provides voice guidance on congestion and regulation information on the route from the current location to the destination.
Expansion	Which facility will you visit next?	next pass	The remaining distance to the next SA/PA/IC on the route from the current location to the destination is announced one after another by voice.
Expansion	What is the next service area?	Next service area	The remaining distance to the next SA/PA on the route from the current location to the destination is announced by voice one after another.

Knowledge

Some commands related to route information are not recognized when the route is deviated.

others

<Switch audio>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Extended	DVD	Switch to DVD player.	

<Turn audio on/off>

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Enhanced	audio	Odieo	(When OFF) Turn audio ON. (When ON) Turns off the audio.

<Manipulating a disc>

The following commands can be used while playing a disc.

Standard/ extended commands	Command name	recognition word	motion
Expansion	track up	• Trackapp • Next school	Cue the next song.
Expansion	track down	• Truck • Head	Skip to the beginning of the track being played.
Expansion	previous song	• front room • first room front	Skip to the beginning of the previous track.

information

Information screen ……………….392
Turning the answer tone on/off …393
Changing the background color ……393

ÿFM multiplex broadcasting ……394
Displaying FM multiplex broadcasting
……394 Switching stations
………………………….395
Switching between programs …395 How
to turn pages for independent information
programs …396
Character information of interlocking information program
To view repeatedly ……397 Recording/
recalling/deleting character information
……397

ÿMaintenance function … 399
maintenance menu screen
………………………….399
Setting the maintenance period
………………………….400
Setting up maintenance notices
……402 Maintenance guide ……402
Deletion of maintenance settings
………………………….403
Update maintenance settings
……………….404 Dealer settings
……………405 Modifying/deleting dealers
………..406

ÿCalendar function …… 408Calendar
screen ………..408

Search for facility information … 409Search
for facilities with information …409

Navi **browser ………..410** Operating the
browser screen ……410 Viewing
bookmarked content ………..411

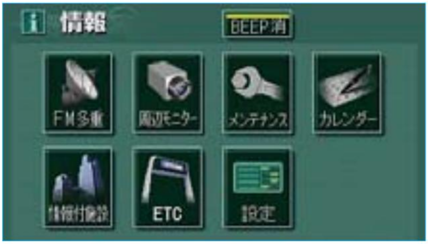
Kinuta **software keyboard**
………………………..414
of each switch on the input screen
How to use ……………………414

Information screen

Press information to display the information screen. The following

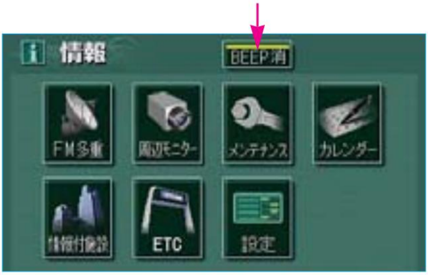
operations can be performed from the information screen.

- Touch the touch switch to confirm the item.



Display order / Item (touch switch)		function	page
1	FM multiplex	Display of FM multiplex	394
2	Peripheral monitor	broadcasting Back guide monitor setting	461
3	maintenance	Setting/updating/deleting maintenance period	399
		Setting/modifying/deleting dealers	405
Four	Facility ETC	Displaying calendar Searching	408
5	setting with	for facilities with information	409
6	calendar	Displaying ETC menu screen	475
7	information	Changing background color	393
'	BEEP off	Turning on/off response sound	393

operation indicator light



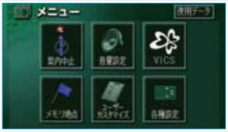
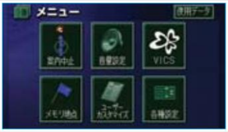
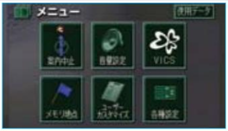
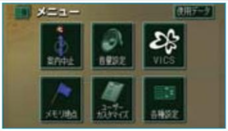
ON/OFF of answer tone

You can select whether to turn ON (output) or OFF (do not output) the response sound when the touch switch is touched. Touch off on the information screen (previous page) .

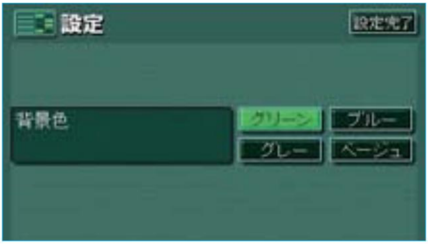
•When it is turned off, the operation indicator light will light up.

Change the background

color You can change the background color of the setting screen (screen other than the map) (4 types).

green		blue	
gray		beige	

Knowledge The background color of the screens used in this manual is green.



Touch Configuration on the coffee information screen (previous page).

Touch any of the colors Gre · Blue · Gray, and

• The color of the touched switch becomes brighter.

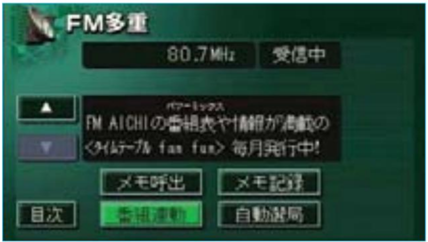
Touch Done

ÿFM multiplex broadcasting

ÿAbout FM multiplex broadcasting programs In FM multiplex broadcasting, multiple programs are broadcast simultaneously from one station. Programs are classified into linked information programs and independent information programs, and the method of switching the display differs for each program. • Linked information program This is a program linked with FM audio broadcasting. This is a program that broadcasts content that matches the audio broadcast being broadcast, such as the title of the song being broadcast and the reception number for requests. •Independent Information Programs Independent information programs such as news and weather forecasts that are not related to FM audio broadcasting are broadcast.

Knowledge

Some programs cannot be displayed while driving. Also, depending on the FM multiplex broadcasting station, there are broadcasting stations that cannot display all programs while running.



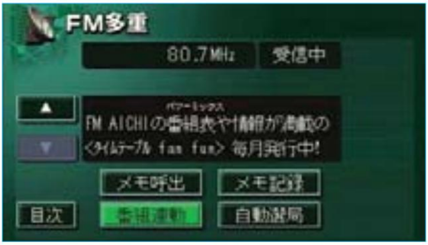
パワーミックス
FM AICHIの番組表や情報が満載の
<タイムテーブル fan fun> 毎月発行中!

Display of FM multiplex broadcasting

Touch linked information on the information screen (page 392) . •The program selected in the FM broadcasting station is displayed.

Knowledge •When the audio power is turned off, or when receiving AM broadcasts (including traffic information broadcasts), FM multiplex broadcasts cannot be displayed. •When receiving emergency information from FM multiplex broadcasting, the program automatically switches to the emergency information. (When emergency information is continuously updated by the broadcasting station, it cannot be sent to the next page.)

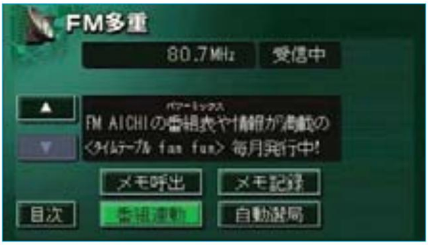
•When FM multiplex broadcasting is displayed, only the sound of the program of that FM multiplex broadcasting station can be heard. (It is not possible to listen to the sound of programs from FM broadcast stations other than the FM multiplex broadcast station displaying text information .)


FM多重
80.7MHz
受信中
▲
▼
目次
メモ呼出
メモ記録
番組連動
自動選局

パワーミックス
FM AICHIの番組表や情報が満載の
<タイムテーブル fan fun> 毎月発行中!

To switch stations

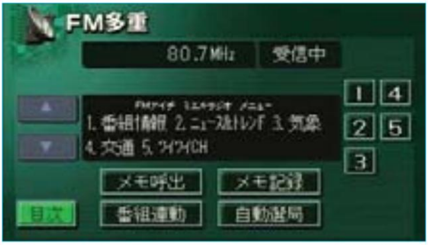
Touch Auto •When listening to the sound of a broadcasting station displaying FM multiplex broadcasting, you can also switch with the switch on the audio unit. (For details on how to operate the audio unit, see "Using the Audio System" in the "Century Owner's Manual.")


FM多重
80.7MHz
受信中
▲
▼
目次
メモ呼出
メモ記録
番組連動
自動選局

パワーミックス
FM AICHIの番組表や情報が満載の
<タイムテーブル fan fun> 毎月発行中!

To switch programs

Touch the coffee Table of Contents •Touch to switch to the linked information program. (When receiving the linked information program, the color of the touch switch becomes bright.)


FM多重
80.7MHz
受信中
▲
▼
1
2
3
4
5
目次
メモ呼出
メモ記録
番組連動
自動選局

FMアイチ ミニキラジオ メニュー
1. 番組情報 2. ニュース&トレンド 3. 気象
4. 交通 5. ツイツCH

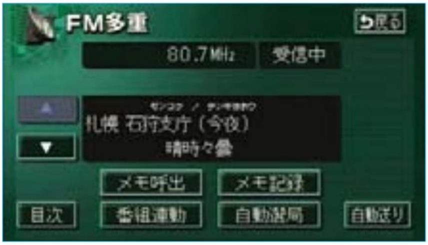
Touch the program number.

FM

multiplex bro

How to turn pages of independent information programs

The page of text information of the linked information program changes each time information is sent, but information such as news, weather forecast, etc. will be sent for several pages [illegible]



センコウ / テンキヨホウ

札幌 石狩支庁（今夜）

晴時々曇

By touching , you can scroll through the character information pages one page at a time. [illegible] When you [illegible] the automatic forwarding of text information , touch . Also, if you touch during automatic feed, [illegible] will be canceled.

FM

multiplex broadcasting

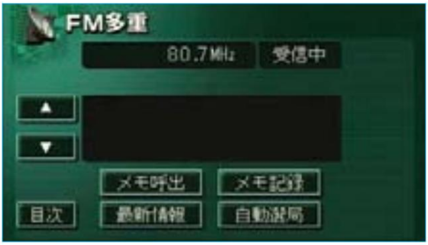
Knowledge

Automatic feed is not possible while driving or receiving emergency information.

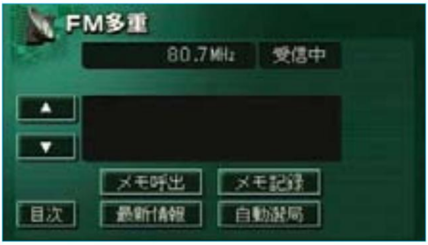
Machine Translated by Google

To repeatedly view the text information of the linked information program

The text information page of the linked information program automatically switches each time the information is sent. If you miss information or if you want to see it again, touch the to see the information sent in the past.



ÿÿ . •Touch to change automatically The character information •If you touch then after canceling the automatic switching, the latest text information will be displayed again, and the original state (the text information will switch automatically each time the text information is sent) will be restored.



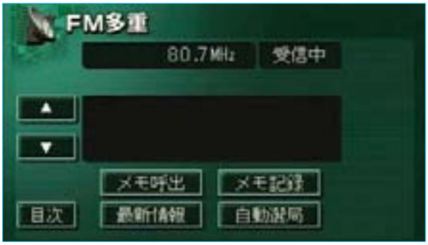
Record/recall/ delete character information

to record

Display the character information to be recorded, an •Up to 20 items can be recorded.

Knowledge

Depending on the content to be recorded, it may not be possible to record 20 items.


FM多重
80.7MHz
受信中
▲
▼
メモ呼出
メモ記録
目次
最新情報
自動選局

to call

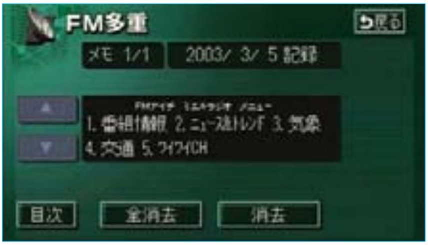
Touch the coffee

•Recorded character information is displayed from the newest one.

uchÿ• to switch the information to be displayed.

To delete it ,

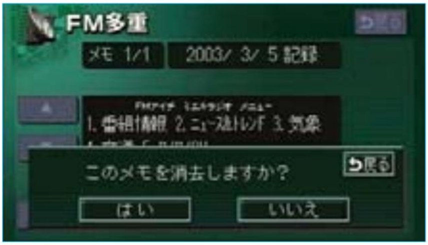
touchcharacter information to call the


FM多重
戻る
メモ 1/1
2003/ 3/ 5 記録
1. 番組情報 2. ニュース&トレンド 3. 気象
4. 交通 5. ワイワイCH
目次
全消去
消去

ÿ• Touch to display the character information to be deleted.

uch Eraser . •To erase all character information, touch .

When e all


FM多重
戻る
メモ 1/1
2003/ 3/ 5 記録
1. 番組情報 2. ニュース&トレンド 3. 気象
戻る
はい
いいえ

このメモを消去しますか？

touch the grass •

the original screen. Touch to return to

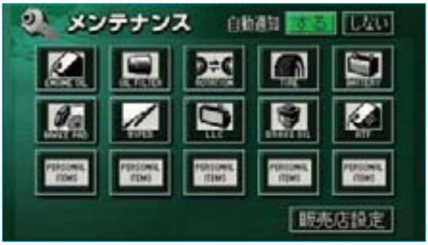
Poor **maintenance function**

The maintenance function uses the calendar function of GPS (see page 39) and the vehicle speed signal to notify you of events such as when to replace consumable parts such as oil, when to perform various inspections, and when to renew your driver's license. •Consult with your Toyota dealer about the content and timing of maintenance functions.

Please talk to me.

Knowledge

Depending on how the car is used, there may be a discrepancy between the set time and the actual guidance time. Also, there may be an error between the measured mileage and the actual mileage.


メンテナンス
自動通知
する
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
販売店設定

Maintenance menu scree

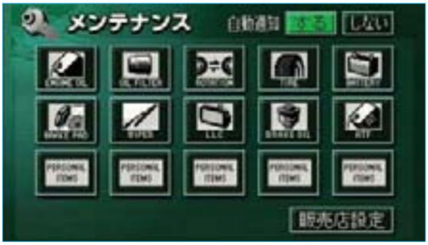
On the Information screen (page 392),

touch Maintenance . The maintenance menu screen is displayed.

item	content	item	content
	engine oil change		wiper rubber replacement
	oil filter replacement		LLC (cooling water) replacement
	Tire rotation (change tire position)		brake fluid replacement
	Tire exchange		ATF (automatic transmission fluid) replacement
	Battery exchange	PERSONAL ITEMS	Personal items (Up to 5 other items can be set.)
	brake pad replacement		

Knowledge

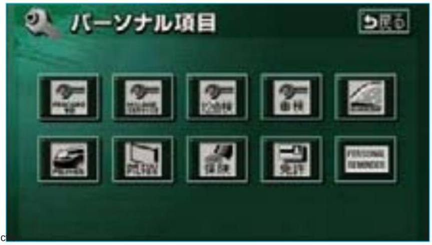
Items that have not been set are displayed in (gray), items that have already been set are displayed in (green), and items for which maintenance notification is to be performed are displayed in (orange).


メンテナンス
自動通知
する
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
販売店設定

Touch the item to be set on the

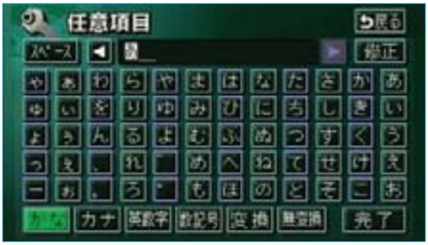
maintenance menu screen (previous page). • If you touch (personal items), you can set items other than those displayed. •If a personal item has already been set, or if you touch a non-personal item, a blue screen will appear.

a bow

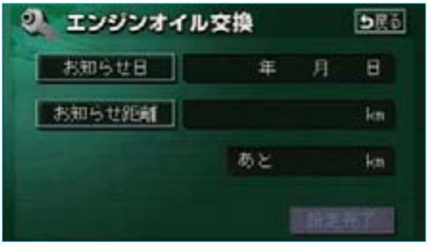


Maintenance func

ÿWhen touching a personal item, touch the item on the screen that appears next. • Touch (name entry item) to enter a name. • If you touch anything other than (name input item), a green screen will appear.

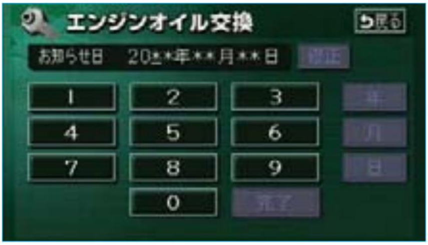

任意項目
戻る
スペース
修正
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

ÿWhen you touch the name input item, enter the name on the screen that appears next. •The input method is the same as "Entering the name of the memory point" on page 193 .


エンジンオイル交換
戻る
お知らせ日
年 月 日
お知らせ距離
km
あと km
設定完了

ÿ ification date Toubbthodifteaiod distance,or.oSlyt date and distance.

• Date input screen


エンジンオイル交換
戻る
お知らせ日 20**年**月**日
修正
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0
年
月
日
完了

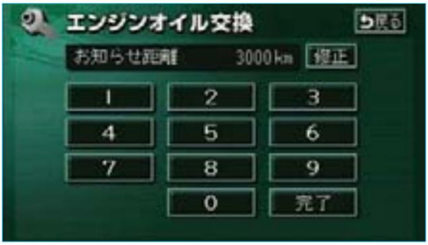
Enter the date and distance by touching one by one.

•If you make a mistake, touch to erase a one-digit date on the “Date entry screen”, touch entery one. To enter

•Year/ to enter. However, you do not need to touch on from February to September and from April to September.

Day

• Distance input screen

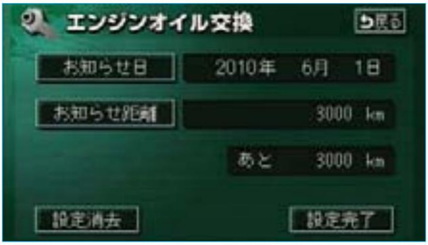

エンジンオイル交換
戻る
お知らせ距離 3000km
修正
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
0
完了

a bow

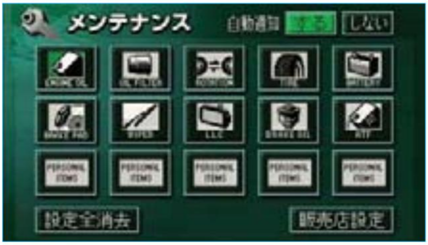
(Example) To enter June 1, 2010, touch or 1 · 0 1 , in order. Touch Do Knowledge

Mainten

Even if the maintenance period is set, the maintenance guidance will not be provided unless the maintenance guidance is turned ON. (See next page)


エンジンオイル交換
戻る
お知らせ日
2010年 6月 1日
お知らせ距離
3000 km
あと 3000 km
設定消去
設定完了

Touch ÿsetting con ÿWhen setting multiple maintenance items, repeat ÿ.


メンテナンス
自動通知
する
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
設定全消去
販売店設定

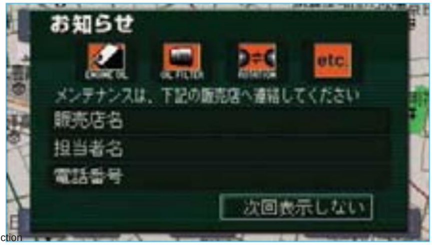
When you turn ON (enable) **the setting**

guidance of the item for which the timing is set will be performe

Touch automatic notification on the maintenance menu screen (page 399) .

- To turn off the guidance, touch No on this screen

- The color of the touch switch you touched becomes brighter.


お知らせ
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
etc.

メンテナンスは、下記の販売店へ連絡してください

販売店名

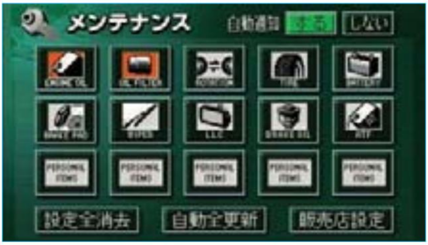
担当者名

電話番号

次回表示しない

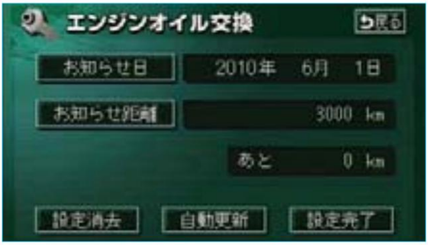
Maintenance guide

When the set date has passed or the set distance has been traveled, when the navigation screen is displayed (stands up), up to 4 directions will be provided at the same time. •When there are 5 or more items, etc. is displayed. For name input items, the entered name is displayed. •If you touch time, you won't be guided navigation screen appears next time.


メンテナンス
自動通知
する
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
設定全消去
自動全更新
販売店設定

Deleting maintenance settings

Touch the item whose settings you want to delete on the maintenance menu screen (page 399). •To delete all items , is displaced.) Dele (The ÿ screen

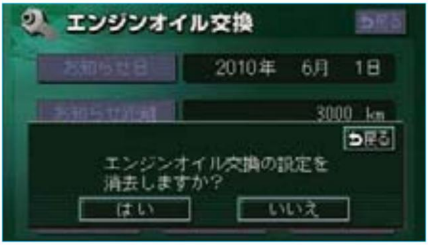

エンジンオイル交換
戻る
設定消去
自動更新
設定完了

お知らせ日 2010年 6月 1日

お知らせ距離 3000 km

あと 0 km

Touch Clear


エンジンオイル交換
戻る
お知らせ日
お知らせ距離
戻る
はい
いいえ

2010年 6月 1日

3000 km

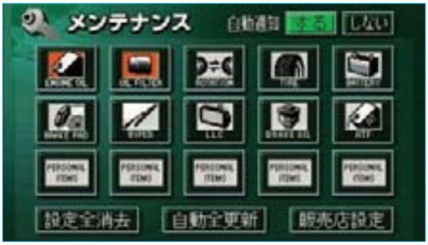
エンジンオイル交換の設定を
消去しますか？

Touch the chisel .

Yes • Touch to return to the original screen.

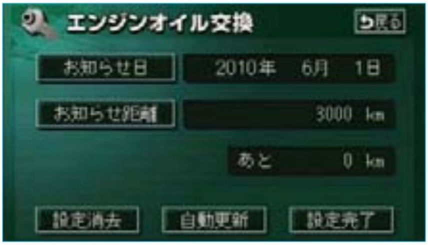
a bow

Maintena


メンテナンス
自動通知
表示
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
設定全消去
自動全更新
販売店設定

Updating maintenance settings

Touch the item whose settings you want to update on the maintenance menu screen (page 399). •To update all items , touch (The ÿ screen is displayed.)

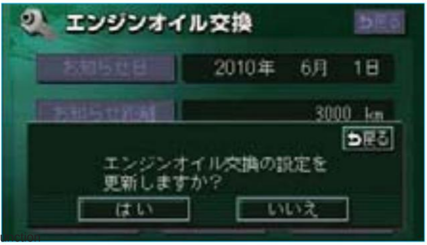

エンジンオイル交換
戻る
設定消去
自動更新
設定完了

お知らせ日 2010年 6月 1日

お知らせ距離 3000 km

あと 0 km

ÿTouch Auto U


エンジンオイル交換
戻る
戻る
はい
いいえ

お知らせ日 2010年 6月 1日

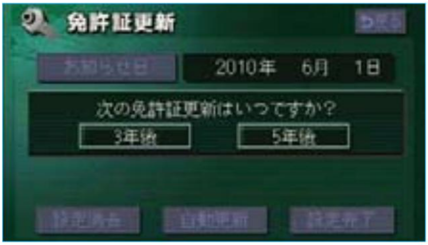
お知らせ距離 3000 km

エンジンオイル交換の設定を更新しますか？

Touch the chisel . the •Touch to return original screen. •Remaining days and distance are updated and changed to the new date and set distance.

Knowledge

The new date is automatically calculated and changed from the date you set the maintenance time, the current date, and the scheduled date. (The calculation method differs depending on the item.)


免許証更新
戻る
お知らせ日
3年後
5年後
設定消去
自動更新
設定完了

2010年 6月 1日

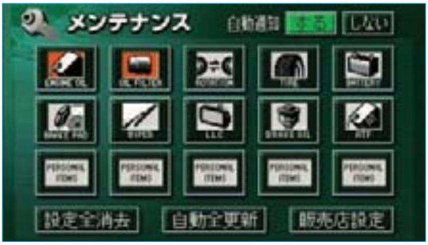
次の免許証更新はいつですか？

In the license renewal of personal items, touch later , or return to the screen that appears next after [Complete

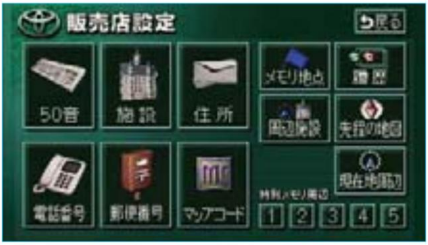
a bow

Maintenance function

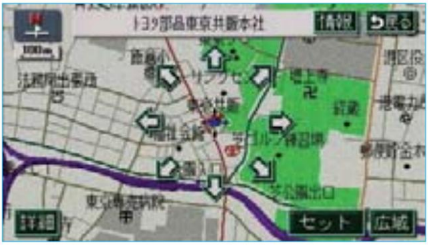
On the Dealer


メンテナンス
自動通知
表示
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
設定全消去
自動全更新
販売店設定

Maintenance Menu screen (page 399), touch Dealer S


販売店設定
戻る
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
特別メモリ地点
1
2
3
4
5
現在地周辺

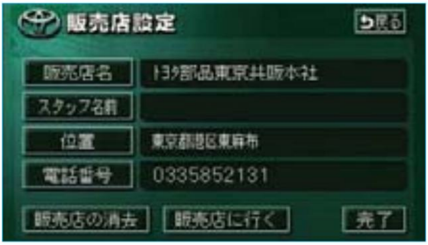
Select how to call up the map, and display the map of the point where you want to set the dealer. •Refer to pp. 98-118 “5. How to call up the map” and “6. Operation of the called up map”.


トヨタ部品東京共販本社
情報
戻る
100m
詳細
セット
広域

Touch the chisel . The ⌖ dealer is set at the position of the

Call up a

Toyota/Daihatsu dealer with the knowledge "Call up a map at a facility" (page 104), and when the map is displayed , touch without moving the map, and the dealer's name and phone number will be automatically entered. will be


販売店設定
戻る
販売店の消去
販売店に行く
完了

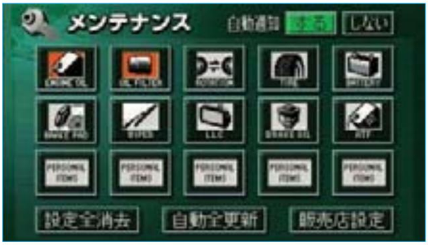
販売店名 トヨタ部品東京共販本社

スタッフ名前

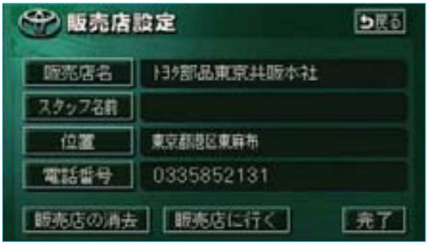
位置 東京都港区東麻布

電話番号 0335852131

Touch D

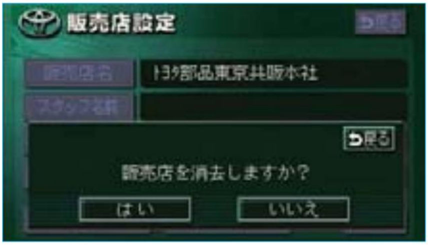

メンテナンス
自動通知
する
しない
ENGINE OIL
OIL FILTER
ROTATION
TIRE
BATTERY
BRAKE PAD
WIPER
LLC
BRAKE OIL
ATF
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
PERSONAL ITEMS
設定全消去
自動全更新
販売店設定

Touch Dealer Settings on the Maintenance menu screen (page 399) .


販売店設定
戻る
販売店の消去
販売店に行く
完了

販売店名 トヨタ部品東京共販本社
スタッフ名前
位置 東京都港区東麻布
電話番号 0335852131

ÿCorrect, touch the item to enter vinegar. • Correction and input method of store name and staff name, see page 193 "Enter name of memory point", correction method of position, page 197 "correction of memory point position", correction and input method of phone number , page 198 "Entering phone memory". Touch to delete for the store. • Touch the display a map of stores. Touch


販売店設定
戻る
スタッフ名前
戻る
はい
いいえ

販売店名 トヨタ部品東京共販本社

販売店を消去しますか？

If you touch Delete touch on the next screen that appears.
No • Touch to return to the original screen.

MEMO

a bow

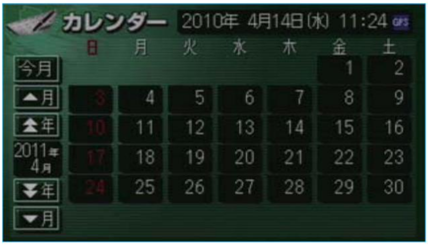
Maintena

ÿCalendar function

The calendar can be displayed up to 2029. Also, the date and time are displayed using the time information (GPS clock) of GPS (see page 39).

Knowledge

- When time information is received from GPS, “GPS” is displayed.
- The displayed time may have an error of several seconds.



カレンダー 2010年 4月14日(水) 11:24 GPS

日	月	火	水	木	金	土
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30

Calendar screen

Touch on the information screen (page 392). A calendar screen appears.

[illegible] the calendar for that month will be displayed.

Machine Translated by Google

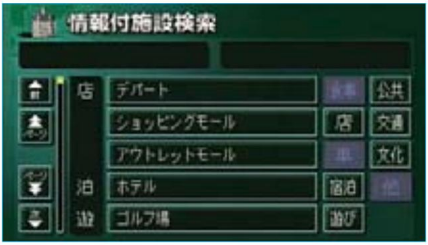
Search **for information on the facility**

Search for facilities with information

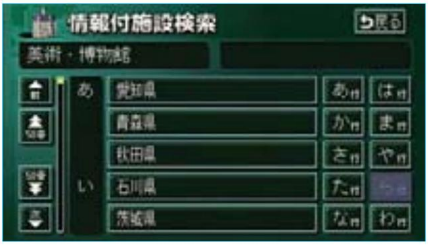
You can display the details of registered facilities.

On the coffee information screen (page 392),

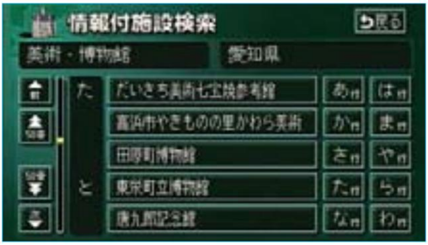
Touch the facil


情報付施設検索
店
デパート
ショッピングモール
アウトレットモール
泊
ホテル
遊
ゴルフ場
公共
店
交通
文化
宿泊
遊び

Touch the facility genre.


情報付施設検索
戻る
美術・博物館
あ
愛知県
青森県
秋田県
い
石川県
茨城県
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
な行
わ行

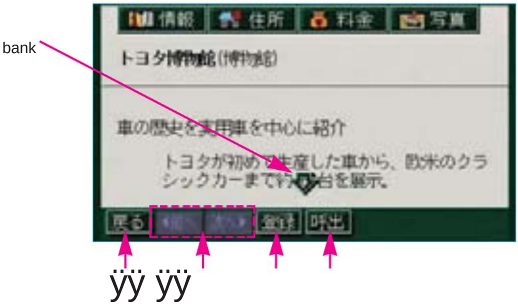
Touch the prefecture name (route name).


情報付施設検索
戻る
美術・博物館
愛知県
た
だいさち美術七宝焼参考館
高浜市やきものの里かわら美術
田原町博物館
と
東栄町立博物館
唐九郎記念館
あ行
は行
か行
ま行
さ行
や行
た行
ら行
な行
わ行

Touch the facility name. •For the operation when a facility with information is searched, see "Operation of the browser screen" on the next page.

Seki **Navi Browser**

Operation of the browser screen



トヨタ博物館（博物館）

車の歴史を実用車を中心に紹介

トヨタが初めて生産した車から、欧米のクラシックカーまで約[illegible]台を展示。

While browsing content, you can do the following by touching the touch switch. • If you touch (• , etc.), the information of the displayed item will be displayed.

ÿBack switch
Returns to the screen before displaying the

browser screen.ÿPage switch You can switch the displayed page. previous • Touch to

switch to the previous page. The switch is gray when there are no pages to display.

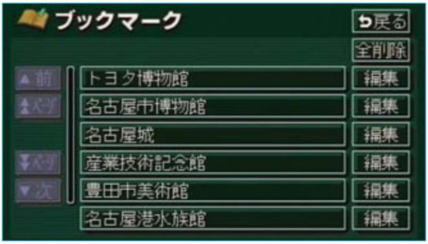
switch to the next page, and thus Next

ÿRegister switch
You can register the title of the displayed page in the bookmark. Up to 18 bookmarks can be registered.ÿDisplays the call switch bookmark list screen.

ÿScroll switch Displayed when the displayed page does not fit on the screen. Touch to move the screen so that you can see the hidden part.

Machine Translated by Google

- Bookmark list screen


ブックマーク
戻る
全削除
▲前
ページ
▼ページ
▼次
トヨタ博物館
名古屋市博物館
名古屋城
産業技術記念館
豊田市美術館
名古屋港水族館
編集

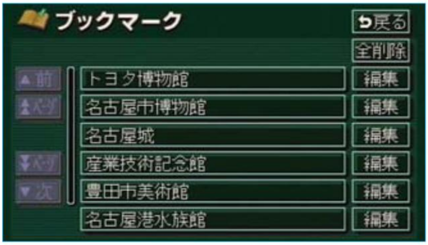
View bookmarked co

Touch on the browser screen call (previous page). The bookmark list screen is displayed.

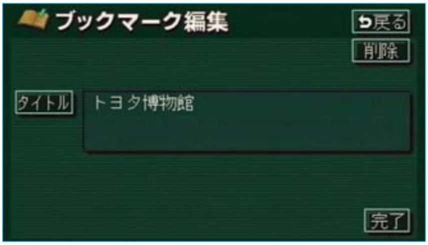
Touch the switch with the desired bookmark title to display the bookmarked content.

Editing Bookmarks You

can change the bookmark title to your favorite title.


ブックマーク
戻る
全削除
前
ページ
ページ
次
トヨタ博物館
名古屋市博物館
名古屋城
産業技術記念館
豊田市美術館
名古屋港水族館
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集

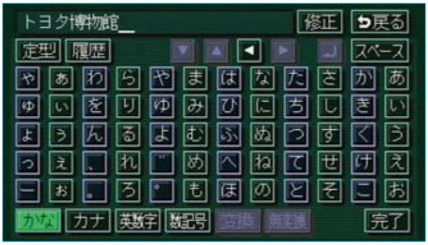
On the bookmark list screen (previous page), touch on the bookmark you want to right side of the


ブックマーク編集
戻る
削除
タイトル
トヨタ博物館
完了

ÿTouch the

Chicks

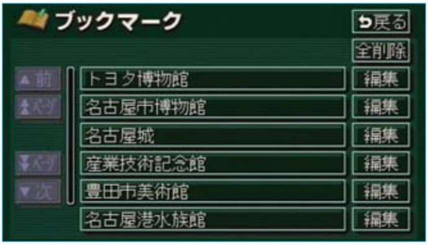
navi browser


トヨタ博物館_
修正
戻る
定型
履歴
スペース
かな
カナ
英数字
数記号
変換
無変換
完了

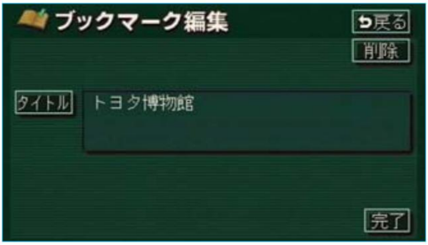
Enter a title. •For the input method, see “ÿ.Software keyboard” on page 414. Touch

Deleting bookmarks

Up to 18 bookmarks can be registered. If you try to register more than 18, a message will be displayed. Delete unnecessary bookmarks before registe

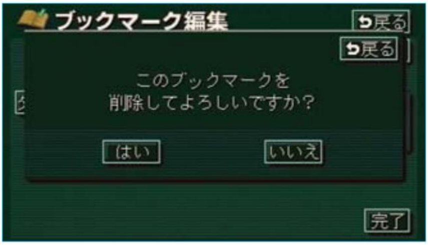

ブックマーク
戻る
全削除
前
ページ
ページ
次
トヨタ博物館
名古屋市博物館
名古屋城
産業技術記念館
豊田市美術館
名古屋港水族館
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集
編集

On the bookmark list screen (page 411), touch to the the you right want to delete. •To delete bookmarks , touch .


ブックマーク編集
戻る
削除
タイトル
トヨタ博物館
完了

Touch

Chicks


ブックマーク編集
戻る
戻る
はい
いいえ
完了

このブックマークを
削除してよろしいですか？

Touch the chisel . to return to the original screen. • Touch Yes N

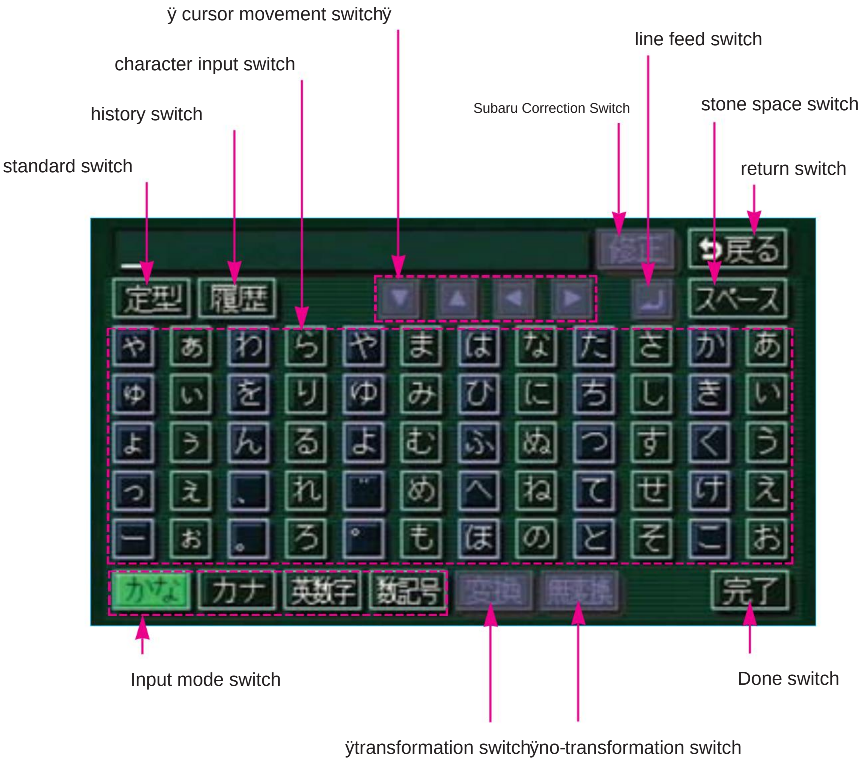
navi bro

ÿ Software keyboard

How to use each switch on the input screen

When you need to input characters in a browser, etc., a software keyboard will be displayed. The function of each switch is as follows. (Switches without special explanation are the same for each input.)

• When inputting Kana/Kanji

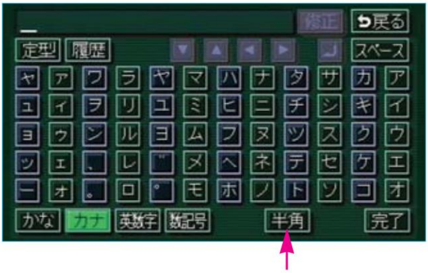

ÿ cursor movement switchÿ
line feed switch
character input switch
history switch
Subaru Correction Switch
stone space switch
standard switch
return switch
修正
戻る
定型
履歴
スペース
ゃ あ わ ら や ま は な た さ か あ
ゅ ぃ を り ゆ み ひ に ち し き い
ょ ぅ ん る よ む ふ ぬ つ す く う
っ ぇ 、 れ ゛ め へ ね て せ け え
ー ぉ 。 ろ ゜ も ほ の と そ こ お
かな
カナ
英数字
記号
変換
無変換
完了
Input mode switch
Done switch
ÿtransformation switchÿno-transformation switch

Kinuta

Software
eh
a

keyboard

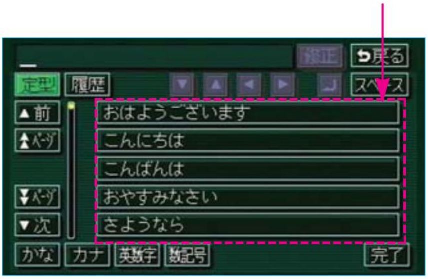
• When entering katakana


修正 戻る
定型 履歴 ▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ スペース
ヤ ア ワ ラ ヤ マ ハ ナ タ サ カ ア
ユ イ ヲ リ ユ ミ ヒ ニ チ シ キ イ
ヨ ウ ン ル ヨ ム フ ヌ ツ ス ク ウ
ッ エ 、 レ ゛ メ ヘ ネ テ セ ケ エ
ー オ 。 ロ ゜ モ ホ ノ ト ソ コ オ
かな カナ 英数字 数記号 半角 完了

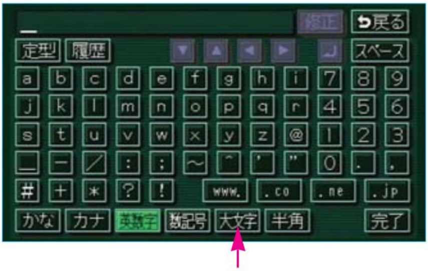
ÿFull-width/half-width switch

• When entering fixed phrases

string input switch


修正 戻る
定型 履歴 ▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ スペース
▲前
▲ページ
▼ページ
▼次
おはようございます
こんにちは
こんばんは
おやすみなさい
さようなら
かな カナ 英数字 数記号 完了

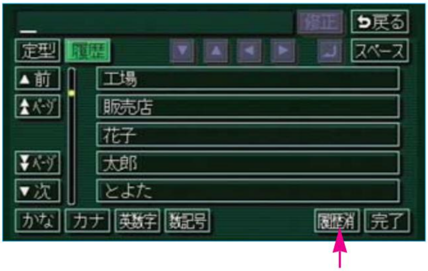
• When entering letters and numbers


修正 戻る
定型 履歴 ▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ スペース
a b c d e f g h i 7 8 9
j k l m n o p q r 4 5 6
s t u v w x y z @ 1 2 3
_ - / : ; ~ ^ ' " 0 . ,
# + * ? ! www. .co .ne .jp
かな カナ 英数字 数記号 大文字 半角 完了

ban uppercase/lowercase

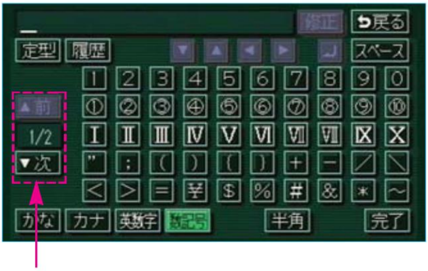
switch

• When entering history


修正 戻る
定型 履歴 ▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ スペース
▲前
▲ページ
▼ページ
▼次
工場
販売店
花子
太郎
とよた
かな カナ 英数字 数記号 履歴消 完了

history switch

•When entering numbers/symbols


修正 戻る
定型 履歴 ▼ ▲ ◀ ▶ スペース
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0
▲前 ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩
1/2 Ⅰ Ⅱ Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ
▼次 " : ( ) 〔 〕 + − ／ ＼
< > = ¥ $ % # & * ~
かな カナ 英数字 数記号 半角 完了

Per page switch

Kinuta

Softwa
eh
a

keyboa

(1) Character input switch Touch the switch to input various characters.

(2) Input mode switch Touch the switch to switch the character input mode. Enter hiragana and kanji. … Enter katakana. … alphabets and numbers. Numeral …Enter numbers and symbols. (3) Fixed form switch Displays the fixed form input screen. Used when entering fixed phrases. ÿ History switch Displays the history input screen. Used when entering from the history of previously entered strings. ÿ Cursor movement switch Touch the switch to move the cursor. If you keep touching, you can move the cursor continuously. Characters can be inserted from the position where the cursor is moved regardless of whether the character is fixed or unfixed. In the case of undetermined, the cursor can be moved within the undetermined range. ÿ Correction switch Touch the switch to delete one character. •When the cursor is below a character, the character above the cursor can be deleted. •When the cursor is after the last character, the character immediately before the cursor is deleted.

can.

If you keep touching, you can erase characters one by one from the cursor position. ÿ Return switch Touch this to exit the keyboard without entering the characters entered on the software keyboard.

Kinuta

Software
eh
a

keyboard

ÿ Space switch Touch the
switch to enter a space at the cursor position. ÿ Line feed switch Touch to enter a line

feed. (10) Conversion switch When entering kanji, touch after entering kana characters.
(11) No conversion switch When entering hiragana, touch after entering kana

characters. (12) Done switch Touch after entering all characters. Returns to the
screen (browser screen) before the software keyboard is displayed, and characters

are entered. ÿFull-width/half-width switch Each touch switches between half-width and
full-width input. ÿUppercase/lowercase switch Each touch switches between uppercase

and lowercase. ÿPage Switch Switch Touch to switch pages.ÿHistory clear switch
Clears all input history. Touch on the screen that appears next to clear the history.

Knowledge

If the battery is disconnected due to battery replacement or fuse replacement, the history will be deleted.

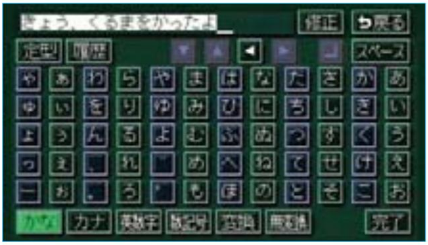
Knowledge

•If you try to enter more characters than the input limit, a message will be displayed and you will not be able to enter. •Up to 20 characters can be entered in the unconfirmed state. If you exceed the maximum number of characters you can enter, a message will be displayed and you will not be able to enter anything. In this case , touch to confirm the character, or touch vert completion to convert when the characters being input are deleted limit characters will be deleted.

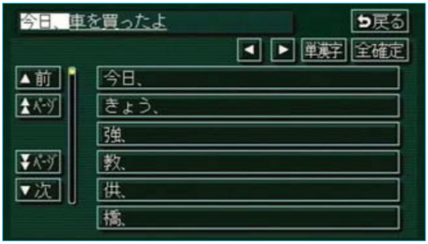
convert to kanji

Enter characters in the kana input mode.

vinegar.



Touchÿ. A c kanji conversion candidate list is displayed.

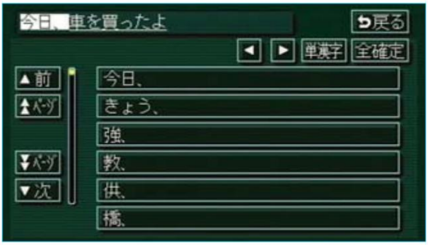


ÿTouch all with all characters If the condition is good, converted I will do it. If it is not the character you want to enter, select and touch the desired candidate from the Kanji conversion candidate list. •If the conversion range (phrase) is incorrect, touch to change the conversion range, and the kanji conversion candidate list will be updated automatically.

Machine Translated by Google

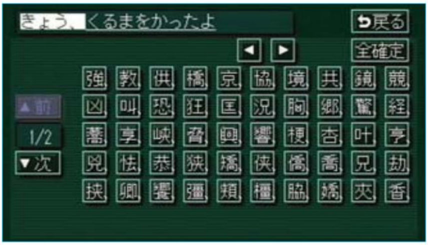
ÿIf the kanji you want to enter is not converted If

the kanji you want to enter does not appear in the kanji conversion candidate list, convert the kanji one by one.


今日、車を買ったよ
戻る
◀
▶
単漢字
全確定
▲前
▲ページ
▼ページ
▼次
今日、
きょう、
強、
教、
供、
橋、

the to kanji conversion candidate list. Touch in

Single kanji conversion candidates are displayed.


きょう、くるまをかったよ
戻る
◀
▶
全確定
▲前
1/2
▼次
強 教 供 橋 京 協 境 共 鏡 競
凶 叫 恐 狂 匡 況 胸 郷 驚 経
蕎 享 峡 脅 興 響 梗 杏 叶 亨
兇 怯 恭 狭 矯 侠 僑 喬 兄 劫
挟 卿 饗 彊 頬 橿 脇 嬌 夾 香

ÿ If you want all the characters to remain converted, touch Confirm If it is not the characters you want to enter, select touch the desired candidate from the single-kanji conversion candidates.

- Single kanji corresponding to the on-reading and kun-yomi readings are displayed as single-kanji conversion candidates.
- When single kanji conversion candidates are on multiple pages , touch to switch pages.

·

- If the conversion range (phrase) is incorrect, touch to change the conversion range, and the single kanji conversion candidates list will be updated automatically.

Machine Translated by Google

MEMO

Machine Translated by Google

MEMO

MEMO

Back guide monitor

What is a back guide monitor?
…………………………424

How to choose a guide method ……When
parking 425 parallel (into garage)
When using ……….. 425
When using for
parallel parking………..426

How to display the guide screen ……427

Parallel parking (route
display mode) ……428
How to read the screen ……………..
428 How to operate ……………..430

How to parallel park (parking
guide line display mode) …433 How to
read the screen … 433 How to operate
… 434

Parallel parking (parallel
guide mode) … 436 Car movement
and screen/voice guidance flow … 436
Operation method … 439

How to parallel park (parking
guideline display mode) …449 How to
read the screen …449 How to operate
…450

Points to note about the back
guide monitor ……453 Cautions when
driving ……………..453 Area shown on
the screen ………..454 Camera
……………………456 Error between the
screen and the actual road surface
…………………………457
When a three-dimensional object is nearby
…………………………458
When the battery
terminal is disconnected ………..460

Back guide monitor setting
……………..461

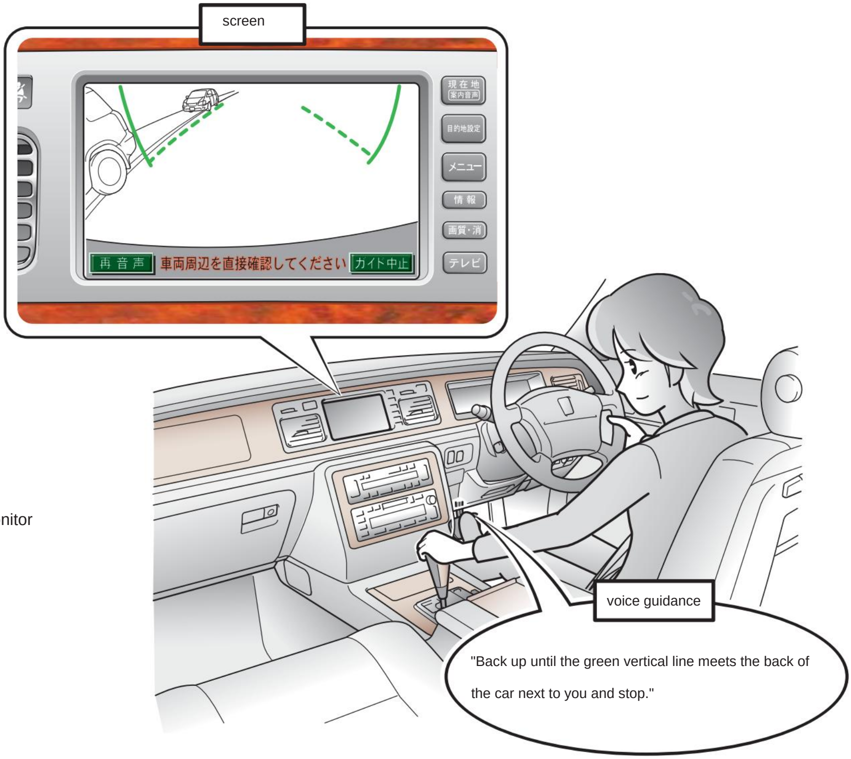
*The screen illustrations used in this text are examples, and may differ from the actual images.
Images such as vehicles may be reflected differently.

What is a back guide monitor?

The back guide monitor is a device that assists the reversing operation (especially when parking). The image of the rear of the car is combined with a guide line that can be used as a reference for reversing operations, and the guidance is also provided by voice*.

*For voice guidance, only column guide mode

Back guide monitor


screen
現在地
案内音声
目的地設定
メニュー
情報
画質・消
テレビ
再音声
車両周辺を直接確認してください
ガイド中止
voice guidance
"Back up until the green vertical line meets the back of the car next to you and stop."

The illustration shows the situation in column guide mode.

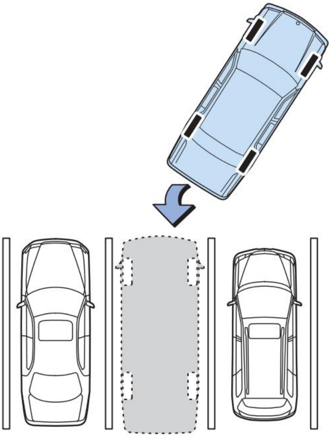
警告 When backing up, be sure to directly confirm the safety of the rear and surroundings while driving.

- The back guide monitor is a device that assists the reversing operation. When backing up, be sure to directly confirm the safety of the rear and surroundings while driving. Please read page 453 for details.
- Due to the characteristics of the camera lens, the appearance of people and obstacles on the screen may differ from their actual position and distance. Become. Please read page 457 for details.

How to select a guide

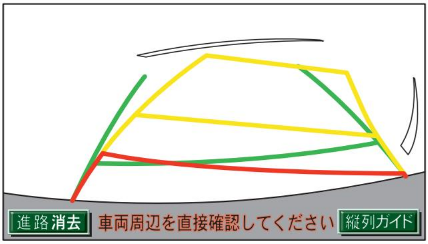
method When using parallel parking (into the gara

When parallel parking, such as parking in a garage, use the route display mode or the parking guide line display mode.



ÿ Parallel parking in route display mode

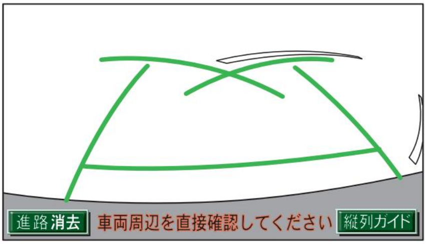
……………………Page 428



車両周辺を直接確認してください

This is a mode in which an expected course line, etc., is displayed in conjunction with steering wheel operation.

ÿ Parallel parking in the parking guide line display mode ……………………Page 433

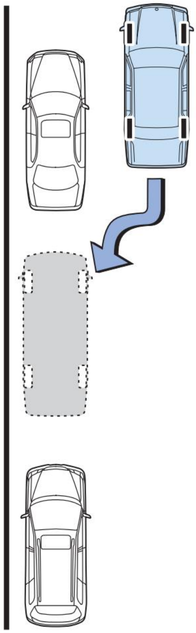


車両周辺を直接確認してください

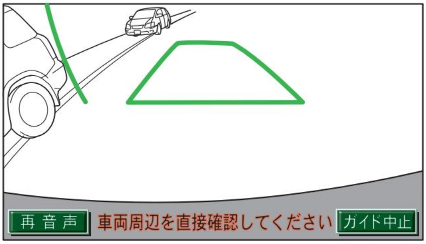
In this mode, the steering wheel turning points (parking guide lines) are displayed. •Those who are accustomed to the sense of the vehicle (those who can park without needing the course display mode) should use this function.

When using parallel parking

parallel guide mode or parking guide line display mode.



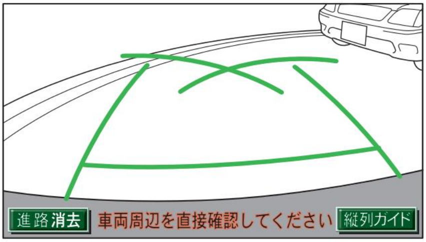
ÿ Parallel parking in parallel guide mode .... page 436



車両周辺を直接確認してください

This mode assists parallel parking with screen display and voice guidance.

ÿ Parallel parking in the parking guide line display mode .... Page 449



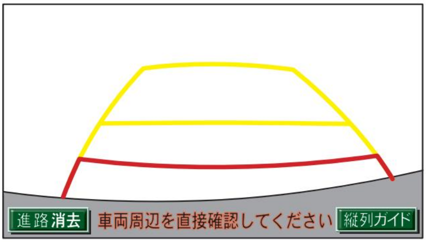
車両周辺を直接確認してください

In this mode, the steering wheel turning points (parking guide lines) are displayed.

- Use this for people who can park without using the parallel guide mode or when the parallel guide mode cannot be used.

How to display the guide screen

When the engine switch is "ON", if the shift lever is moved to the bottom position, the back guide monitor screen appears.



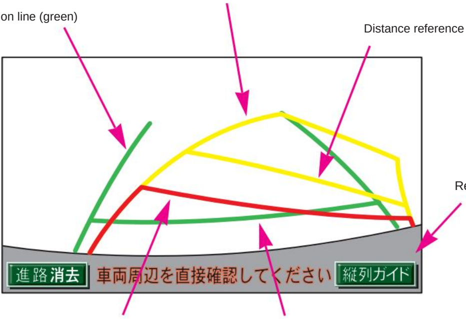
車両周辺を直接確認してください

Knowledge

Even if the shift lever is on, the screen will switch When you press the switch of each mode,
to the mode screen.

Back

How to parallel park (path display mode) How to read the screen



Predicted course line (yellow)

Vehicle width extension line (green)

Distance reference line (yellow) About 1m ahead

Rear end of bumper

Distance guideline (red) about 0.5m ahead

Distance guideline (green) about 0.5m

ahead of the chariot

ÿEstimated course line (yellow)

Shows the guideline of the course on which the vehicle will

retreat. •It is interlocked with steering wheel operation.

ÿVehicle width extension line

(green) The vehicle width extension line indicates the course when the vehicle is backed up straight. •

When the steering wheel is straight (straight ahead),

overlap.

Distance reference line (green)

Indicates the distance behind the vehicle (from the rear end of the

bumper). •Indicates about 0.5m away.

ÿDistance guideline (red/yellow)

Indicates the distance behind the vehicle (from the rear end of the

bumper). •It is interlocked with steering wheel operation. It moves with the expected

course line. •Indicates about 0.5m ahead (red) and about 1m ahead (yellow) at each center position.

increase.

• If the steering wheel is not straight (straight ahead), an error may occur.

vinegar. In the above screen, the right side is closer and the left side is farther than the actual

distance indicated by the distance guide line (red: about 0.5m ahead, yellow: about 1m ahead).

Machine Translated by Google

注意 Always drive while directly confirming the safety behind and around you.

- The position of the guide line on the screen changes depending on the number of passengers and load capacity. always behind or around Please drive while confirming the safety directly.
- When the steering wheel is straight (straight ahead) and the vehicle width extension line is not aligned with the expected course line, drive forward on a road with as few bends and curves as possible and with little traffic congestion for at least five minutes. If the problem persists, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Knowledge

If you touch on the screen, the expectDelete course and vehicle width extension line will not be displayed. Also, at this time, the distance reference line is fixed (not linked to steering wheel operation). To return to the original, touch displayed on the same screen.

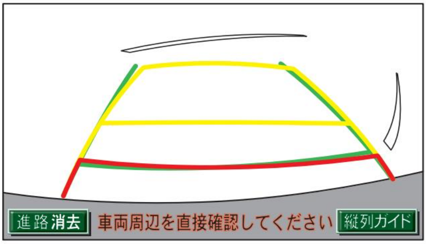
How to operate

When parking in a parking space in the opposite direction to the procedure below, all steering operations will be reversed left and right.

Move the coffee shift lever to the open position.

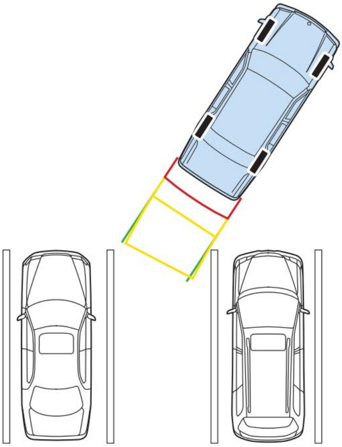
- If it is not in the course display mode, refer to “Setting the back guide monitor” on page 461 and set it to the course display mode.

<screen>



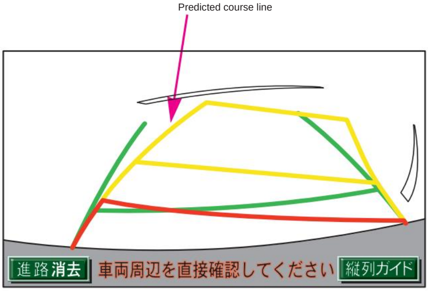
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>



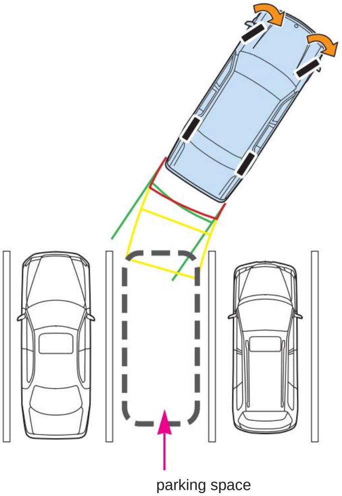
Operate the steering wheel so that the predicted course line is in the parking space, and slowly back up.

<screen>


Predicted course line
進路消去
縦列ガイド

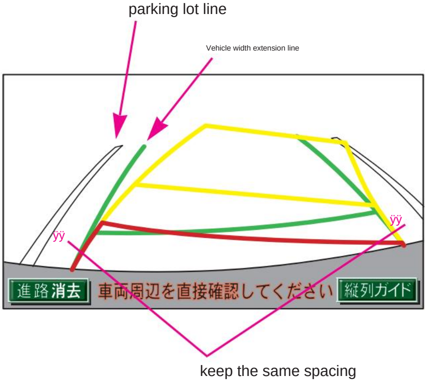
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>


parking space

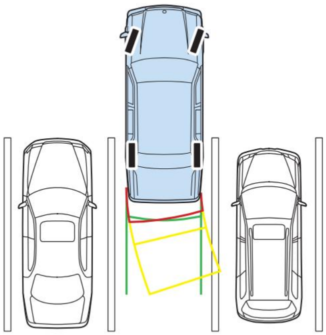
When the rear of the millstone enters the parking space, operate the steering wheel so that the distance between the vehicle width extension line and the division lines on the left and right sides of the parking space is about the same near the car.

<screen>


parking lot line
Vehicle width extension line
ÿÿ
ÿÿ
進路消去
縦列ガイド
keep the same spacing

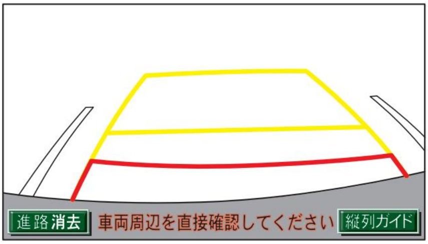
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



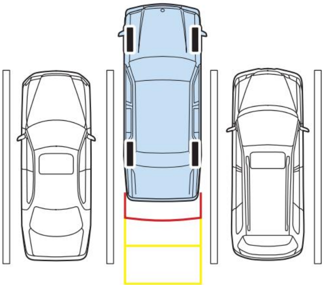
When the car width extension line and the parking lot line are parallel, turn the steering wheel straight (straight ahead) and slowly back up until the car is completely in the parking space.

<screen>



車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



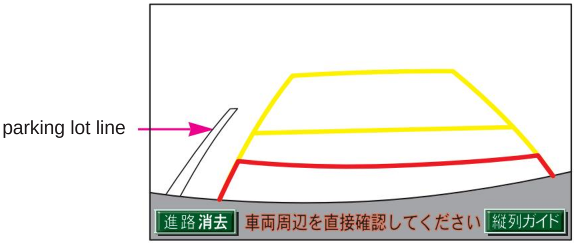
Knowledge

When parking, the image on the screen may differ from the actual situation, so be sure to check directly. •Even if the distance reference line and the rear end of the parking space appear parallel on the screen, they are not actually parallel.

there is.

•When there is only one side of the parking lot, the left edge (right edge) of the vehicle width extension line and the parking space will be displayed on the screen.

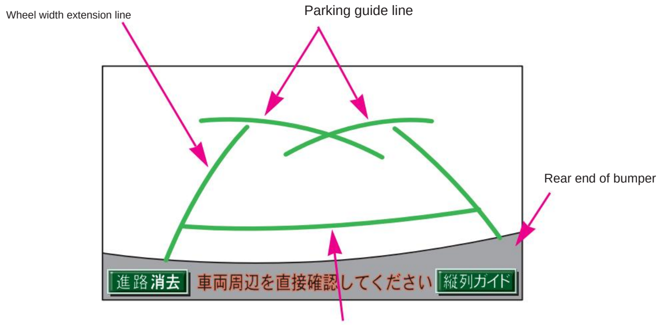
Even if they appear to be parallel (see the figure below), they may not actually be parallel.



車両周辺を直接確認してください

How to park in parallel (parking guide line display mode) How

to read the screen


Wheel width extension line
Parking guide line
Rear end of bumper
ÿDistance guideline about 0.5m ahead
進路消去
車両周辺を直接確認してください
縦列ガイド

front of chariot

Extension line for vehicle

width This is an extension line for the vehicle width, and indicates the guideline of the course when the vehicle is backed up straight.

ÿDistance guideline

Indicates the distance behind the car (from the rear end of the bumper). •Indicates about

0.5m ahead.

ÿParking guide line Shows

the guideline of the course when the steering wheel is turned all the way and reversed (the smallest turn). •It serves as a guide for the

position to operate the steering wheel when parking.

注意

The position indicated by the guide line on the screen changes depending on the number of passengers and load capacity. Always drive while directly confirming the safety of the rear and surroundings.

Knowledge

To return to the original Delete course Touch to hide the vehicle width extension line.
displayed on the screen , touch the displayed on the same screen .

How to operate

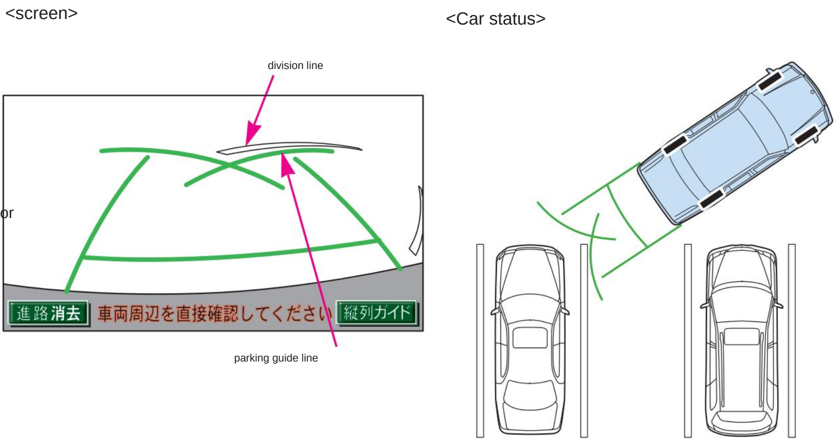
When parking in a parking space in the opposite direction of the procedure below, all steering operations will be reversed left and right.

Move the coffee shift lever to the open position.

- If the parking guide line display mode is not set, refer to “Setting the back guide monitor” on page 461 to set the parking guide line display mode.

Stop when the parking guide line is aligned with the leftmost division line of the parking space.
I will.

Back guide monitor

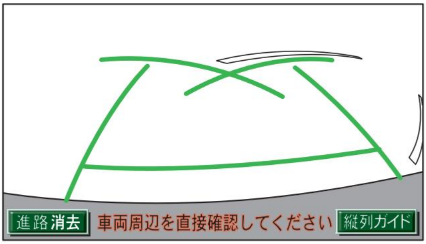


Knowledge

If the parking space is about 2.2m wide, the car will enter the center of the parking space if it is backed up according to the parking guide lines and division lines as shown on the screen. Adjust the stop position according to the width of the parking space.

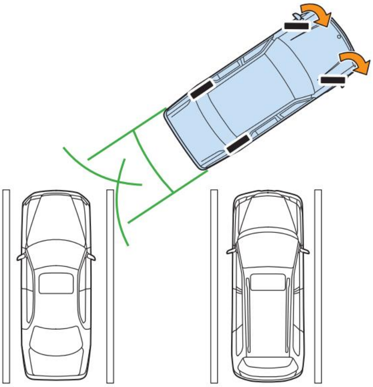
Turn the handle all the way to the right and slowly move backward.

<screen>



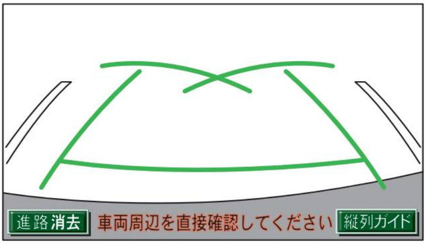
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



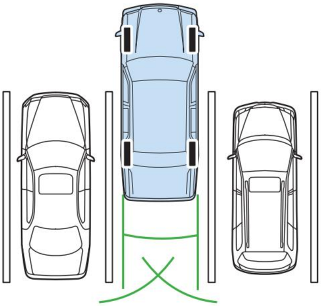
When the car is parallel to the parking space, straighten the steering wheel (straight ahead). Back up to the optimum position referring to the screen and finish parking.

<screen>



車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>

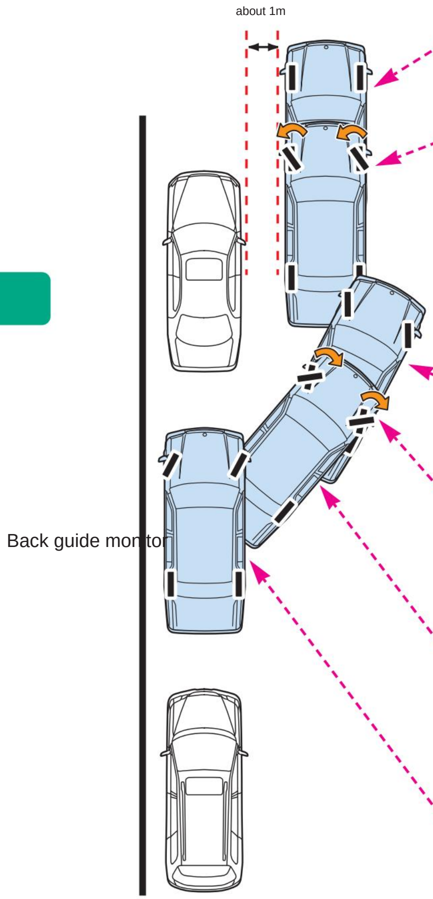


Parallel parking method (parallel guide mode)

Flow of car movement and screen/voice guidance

<Movement of car>

<Operation details>



Parallel to the road and stop at a distance of about 1m from the parked car.

Back up until the green vertical line meets the rear edge of the car parked next to you and stop. (screen tear)

Operate the steering wheel while the car is stopped, align the green frame with the place where you want to park, and then reverse the steering wheel. (Screen size)

Hold the steering wheel and back up until a green curve appears and the green curve is aligned with the left edge of where you want to park. (screen roll)

When you reach the left end of the desired parking position, stop and turn the steering wheel all the way in the opposite direction. (screen pad)

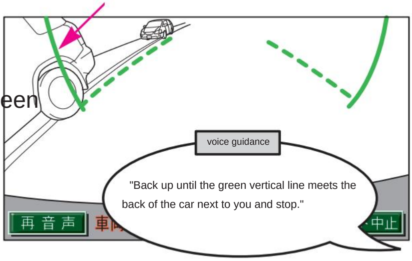
Leave the steering wheel as it is and refer to the distance reference line, etc., check the surroundings visually or with a mirror, and back up. (Screenshot)

The tandem guide mode ends when the car is almost straight. (screen edge)

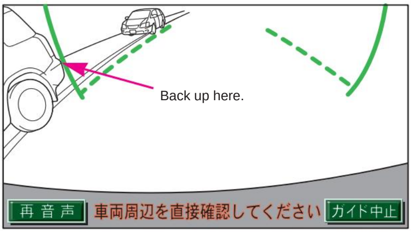
<Flow of screen/voice guidance> Retreat

until the green vertical line matches the rear end of the car parked next to you.

screen

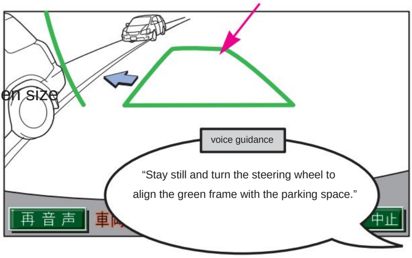

voice guidance
再音声
車両
中止

"Back up until the green vertical line meets the back of the car next to you and stop."

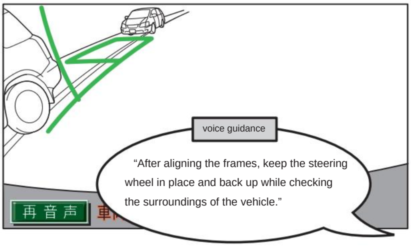

Back up here.
再音声
車両周辺を直接確認してください
ガイド中止

Align the green frame with where you want to park.

screen size


voice guidance
再音声
車両
中止

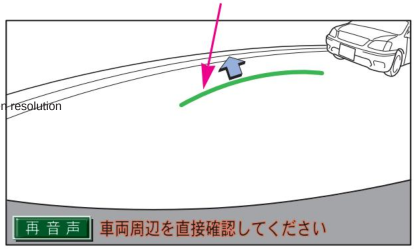
“Stay still and turn the steering wheel to align the green frame with the parking space.”


voice guidance
再音声
車両

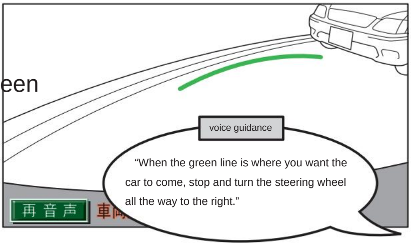
“After aligning the frames, keep the steering wheel in place and back up while checking the surroundings of the vehicle.”

Back up until the green curve lines up with the left edge of where you want to park.

Screen resolution


再音声
車両周辺を直接確認してください

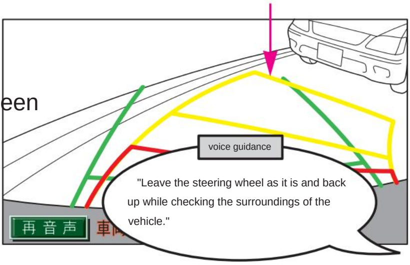
screen


voice guidance
再音声
車両

“When the green line is where you want the car to come, stop and turn the steering wheel all the way to the right.”

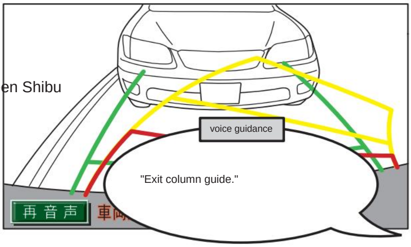
Refer to the distance reference line, etc., check the surroundings with your eyes and mirrors, and back up.

screen


voice guidance
再音声
車両

"Leave the steering wheel as it is and back up while checking the surroundings of the vehicle."

Screen Shibu


voice guidance
再音声
車両

"Exit column guide."

注意 Do not use on curves, slopes, or other roads that are not flat or straight, as they will not be displayed correctly.

- Do not use on curves, slopes, or other roads that are not flat or straight, as they will not be displayed correctly. please •Be sure to stop the vehicle when operating the steering wheel.

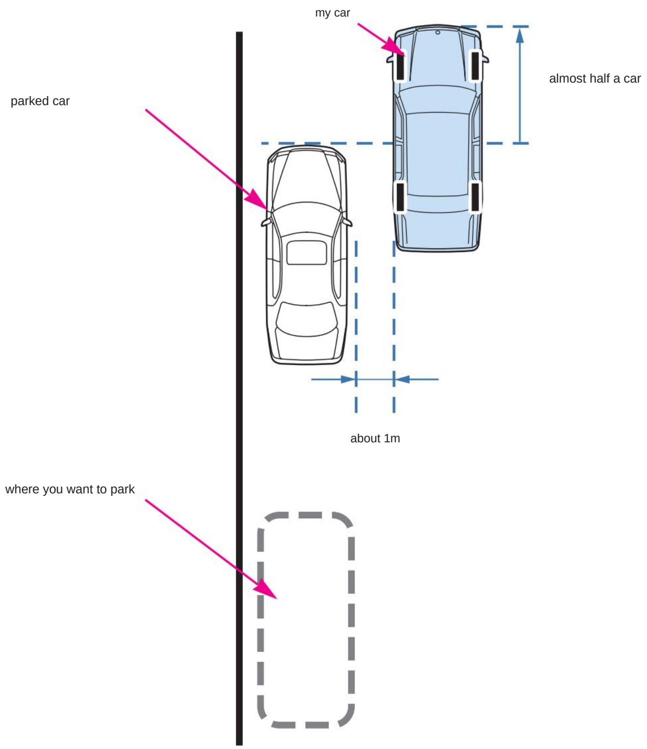
Knowledge

- If you want to stop guiding, When the When is touched, the first (shift lever screen will return. •If you want to hear the voice guidance again , touch ice •Voice guidance is output from the driver's seat side speaker.

How to operate

The procedure below shows an example when parking in the parking space on the left. When parking in the parking space on the right side, all steering operations are reversed.

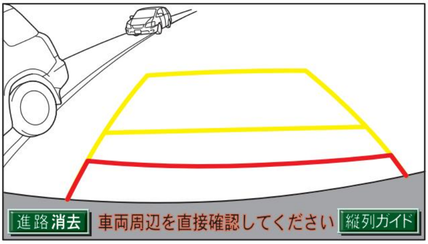
When the car is parallel to the road (or road shoulder) and the distance from the parked car is about 1m, turn the steering wheel straight (straight ahead position). • The front and back position should be about halfway in front of the parked car.


my car
almost half a car
parked car
about 1m
where you want to park

ÿ Shift the shift lever.

Locate the mill wheel and touch the column gu on the screen.

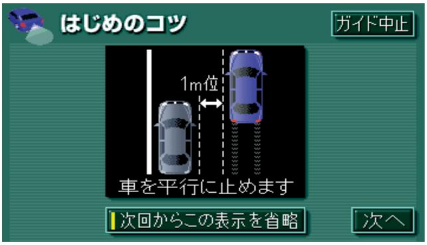
- Make sure that the part behind the rear tires of the parked car is displayed on the screen. If not, move the car forward to the correct position and repeat the operation.


進路消去
車両周辺を直接確認してください
縦列ガイド

Confirm that the car is stopped at the same position as the displayed screen.

confirming the positionNext the car, touch .

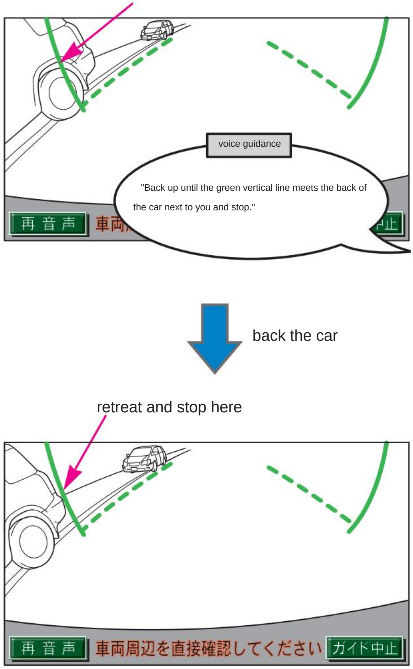
Touch to return to the previous screen.


はじめのコツ
ガイド中止
1m位
車を平行に止めます
次回からこの表示を省略
次へ

Knowledge ÿ From the next tim this screen will not be displayed. If you want to display it again , see "Setting the back guide monitor" on page 461.

When you are guided by the voice, keep the steering wheel straight (straight ahead position), reverse until the green vertical line is aligned with the rear end of the car parked next to you, and stop.

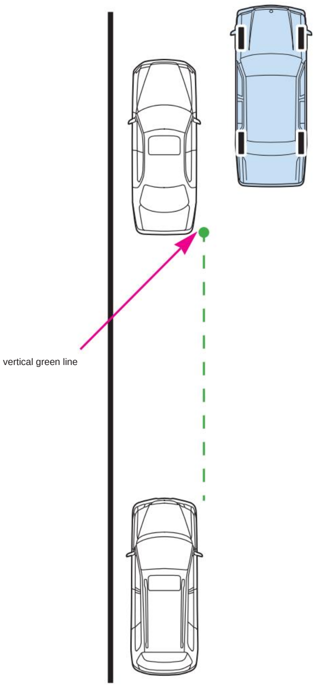
<screen>


vertical green line
voice guidance
back the car
retreat and stop here
再 音 声
ガイド中止

"Back up until the green vertical line meets the back of the car next to you and stop."

車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>

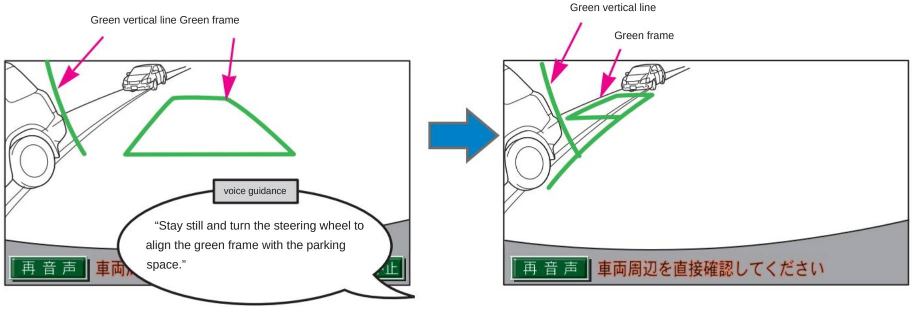

vertical green line

Knowledge

- If you back up without turning the steering wheel straight (straight ahead), you may proceed to the next voice guidance. In that case, move the car forward to the position where the car was first parked and try again.
- Even if you shift the shift lever to a position other than the low position, if you return it to the low position within about 10 seconds, this screen will appear. go back.

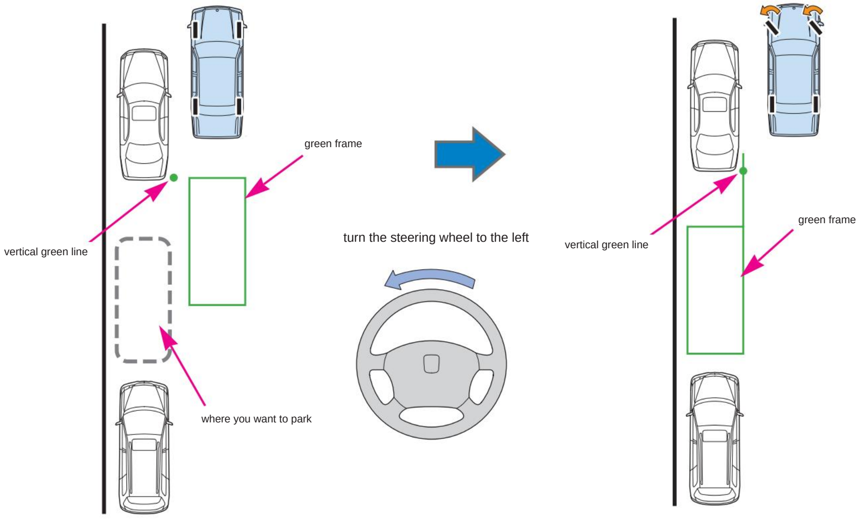
You will be guided by a voice and a green frame will be displayed. Stop and turn the steering wheel to the left Rotate to align the green frame with the desired parking position.

<screen>


Green vertical line Green frame
voice guidance
“Stay still and turn the steering wheel to align the green frame with the parking space.”
再 音 声
車両
止
Green vertical line
Green frame
再 音 声
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>

Back guide monitor


green frame
vertical green line
where you want to park
turn the steering wheel to the left
vertical green line
green frame

- •Make sure there are no obstacles in the green frame. Column guide mode cannot be used if there is an obstacle within the green frame. See page 447 for details. •A message may appear on the screen. to the message See page 448 for details.

Align the green frame, and when instructed by the voice, keep the steering wheel as it is. to back up.

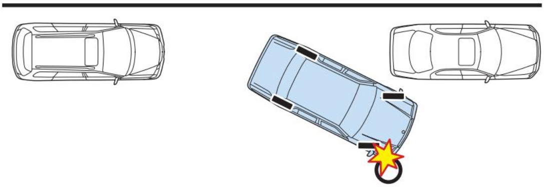
the handle remains

voice guidance

"After aligning the frames, keep the steering wheel in place and back up while checking the surroundings of the vehicle."

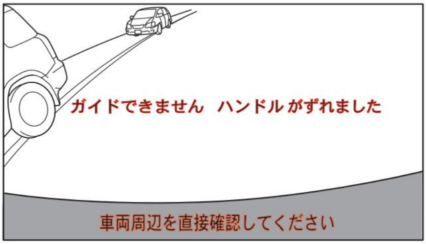
注意

Back up slowly, being careful not to hit the right front edge of the car against an obstacle in front of you.



Knowledge

- If you operate the steering wheel while reversing, you will not be guided. In that case, shift Please turn the bar off, then turn it off again and start over.



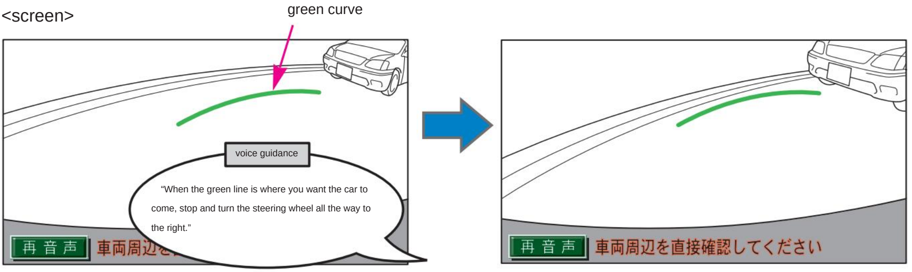
ガイドできません　ハンドルがずれました

車両周辺を直接確認してください

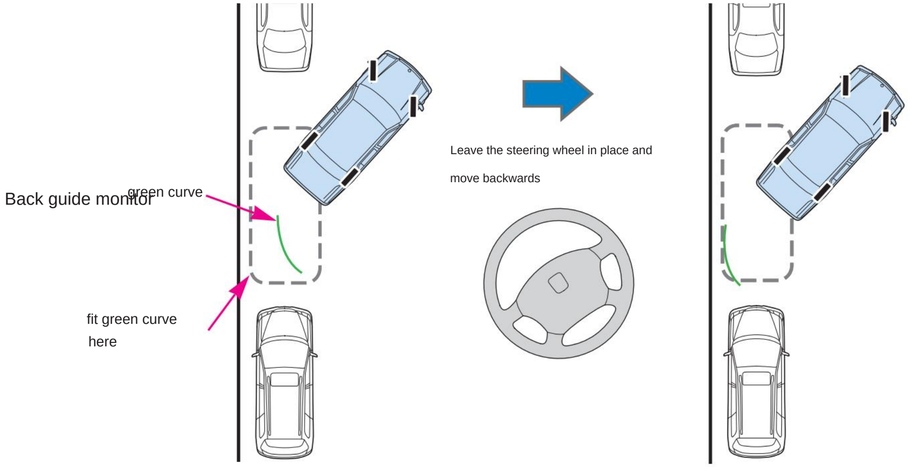
- If you back up at a very low speed, the next guidance may not be performed.
- When you start moving backwards, the guide line disappears. Always drive while directly confirming the safety behind and around you.

When the voice guides you to the green curve, hold the steering wheel and back up. Stop when the green curve meets the leftmost point where you want to park.

<screen>


green curve
voice guidance
"When the green line is where you want the car to come, stop and turn the steering wheel all the way to the right."
再音声
車両周辺を
再音声
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>

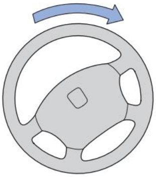

Back guide monitor
green curve
fit green curve here
Leave the steering wheel in place and move backwards

If the

speed of knowledge regression is too fast, guidance may not be available in time.

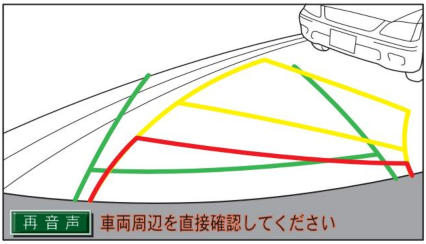
Turn the steering wheel all the way to the right while keeping the wheel stationary. •Be sure to stop the car before operating the steering wheel.

turn the handle all the way to the right



When the screen changes and the voice guidance is given, leave the steering wheel in the same position and back up.

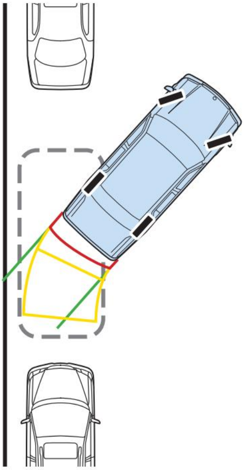
<screen>



voice guidance

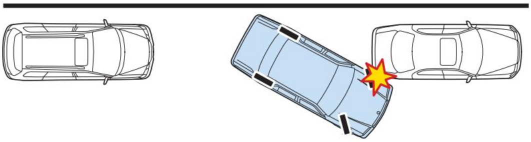
"Leave the steering wheel as it is and back up while checking the surroundings of the vehicle."

<Car status>



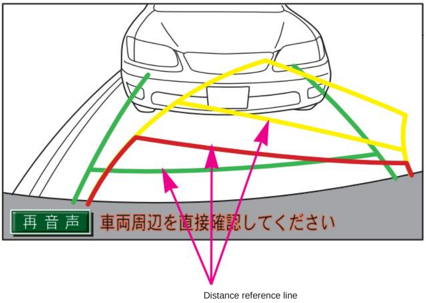
⚠注意

Back up slowly, being careful not to hit the left front edge of your car into the car parked in front of you.

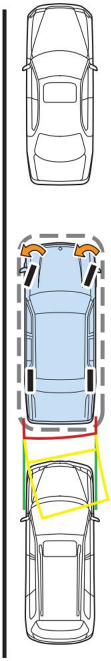


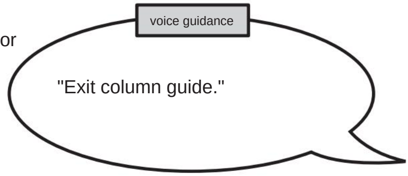
When the car is parallel to the road (or shoulder), return the steering wheel straight (straight ahead). Always check the front and rear of the car with your eyes and mirrors, and slowly back up and stop, referring to the distance guide line. When the car is nearly straight (straight ahead), the voice prompt will exit the tandem guide mode.

<screen>


再 音 声
車両周辺を直接確認してください
Distance reference line

<Car situation>

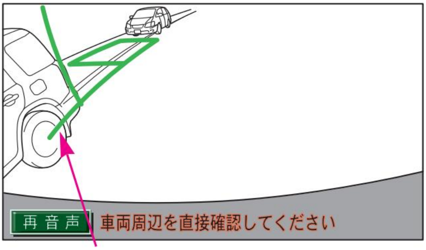



Back guide monitor
voice guidance
"Exit column guide."

注意 Be sure to check that there are no obstacles within the green frame during step ÿ (page 442).

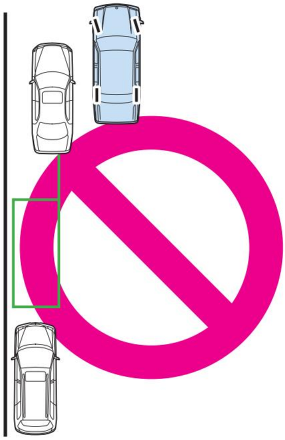
- Make sure there are no obstacles in the green frame. When there is an obstacle in the green frame cannot use column guide mode.
- When aligning the green frame with the position where you want to park, make sure that the green line extending toward you does not overlap the tires of the car parked in front of you. If the green frame is aligned with the position where you want to park, and the car parked in front of you is caught, please align it within the range where it will not be caught.

<screen>



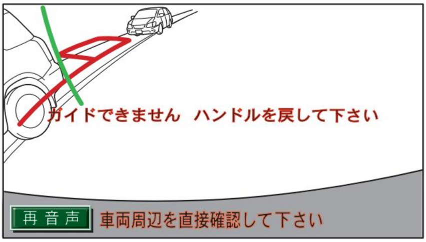
The extension wire hangs over the tire

<Car situation>



Knowledge

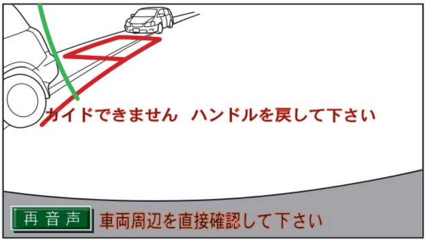
- If the frame turns red and a message like the one below appears during step ÿ (page 442), it will not be possible to guide you, so return the handle.



ガイドできません　ハンドルを戻して下さい

車両周辺を直接確認して下さい

- Even if the frame is aligned with the correct parking position, the following message may be displayed. In this case, the car may be too far from the shoulder of the road, so check the distance (approximately 1m) from the car parked next to you.

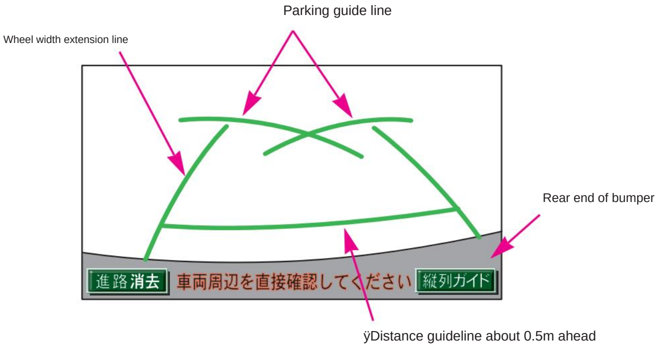


ガイドできません　ハンドルを戻して下さい

車両周辺を直接確認して下さい

How to parallel park (parking guide line display mode) How

to read the screen


Parking guide line
Wheel width extension line
Rear end of bumper
進路消去
車両周辺を直接確認してください
縦列ガイド
ÿDistance guideline about 0.5m ahead

front of chariot

Extension line for vehicle

width This is an extension line for the vehicle width, and indicates the guideline of the course when the vehicle is backed up straight.

ÿDistance guideline

Indicates the distance behind the car (from the rear end of the bumper). •Indicates about

0.5m ahead.

ÿParking guide line Shows

the guideline of the course when the steering wheel is turned all the way and reversed (the smallest turn). •It serves as a guide for the

position to operate the steering wheel when parking.

⚠ 注意

The position indicated by the guide line on the screen changes depending on the number of passengers and load capacity. Always drive while directly confirming the safety of the rear and surroundings.

If you

touch the displayed on the knowledge screen , the vehicle width extension line will not be displayed. To return to the original , touch the displayed on the same screen .

How to operate

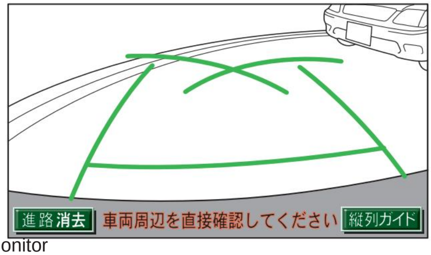
When parking in a parking space in the opposite direction of the procedure below, all steering operations will be reversed left and right.

Move the coffee shift lever to the open position.

- If the parking guide line display mode is not set, refer to “Setting the back guide monitor” on page 461 to set the parking guide line display mode.

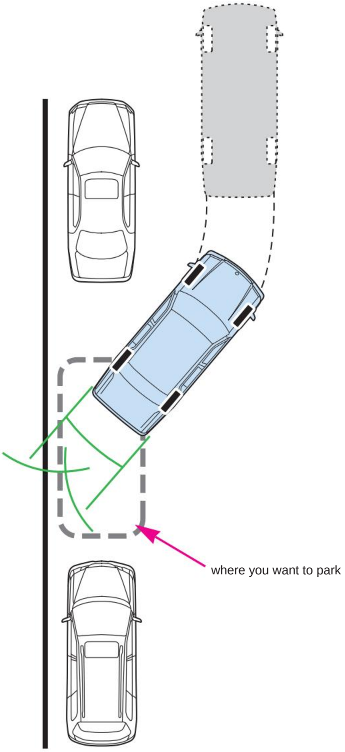
Stop when the parking guide line is aligned with the left end of the desired parking position.

<screen>



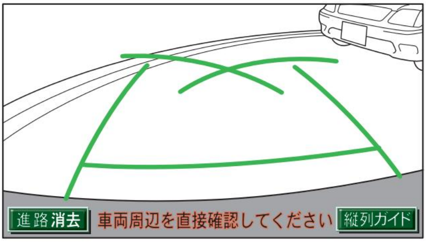
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



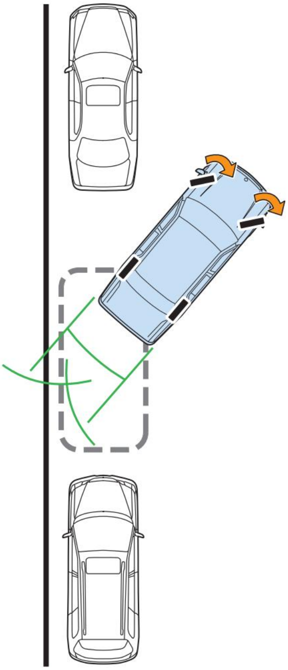
Turn the handle all the way to the right and slowly move backward.

<screen>



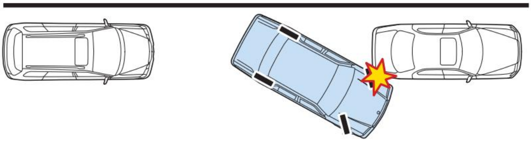
車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



注意

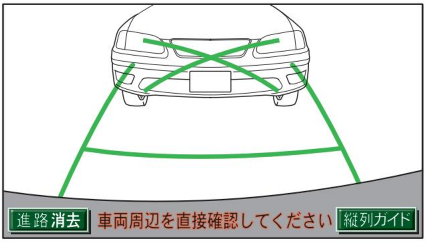
Back up slowly, being careful not to hit the left front edge of your car into the car parked in front of you.



When the car is parallel to the shoulder of the road, straighten the steering wheel (straight ahead).

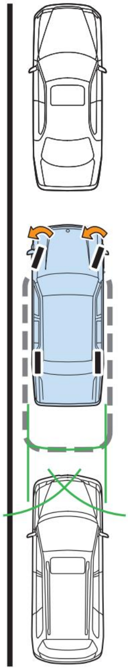
Back up to the optimum position by referring to the screen and park.

<screen>



車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car situation>



Precautions about the back guide monitor

Precautions when driving

⚠ 注意 When backing up, be sure to directly confirm the safety of the rear and surroundings while driving.

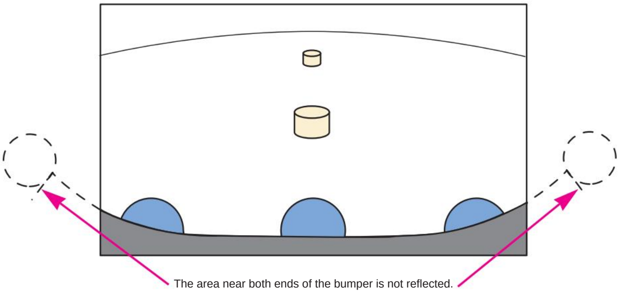
- Do not rely on the back guide monitor. As with other cars, always back up carefully while checking the safety of the rear and surroundings directly. In particular, avoid contact with parked cars and obstacles in the surrounding area.
- Never back up while looking only at the screen. The image displayed on the screen may differ from the actual situation, and if you only look at the screen and back up, you may hit your car or cause an unexpected accident. When backing up, be sure to directly check the safety of the rear and surroundings with your eyes and mirrors.
- Do not use in the following situations.ÿFrozen, slippery or snowy roads.ÿWhen using tire chains.ÿWhen the trunk is not completely closed. Roads that are not flat, such as reed slope roads. •The operation procedure for each mode of the back guide monitor is just an example, and the timing and operation amount of the steering wheel operation will differ depending on the road conditions when parking, the road surface, and the condition of the car. Please use the back guide monitor after fully understanding the above. Also, when parking, be sure to check if the car can be parked in the parking space before operating.

- When the outside temperature is low, the screen may become dark or the image may fade. In particular, the image of moving objects may be distorted or disappear from the screen, so be sure to check the safety of your surroundings directly while driving.
- If you change the tire size, there may be an error in the position indicated by the guide line displayed on the screen. there is.

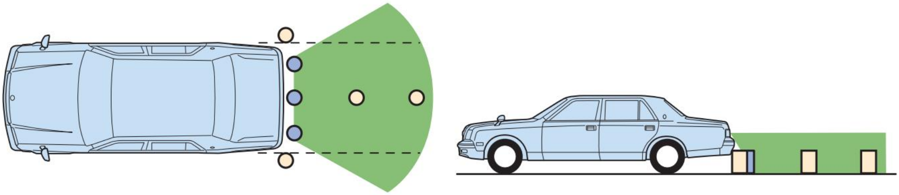
The range shown on the **screen**

The rear of the car (range shown below) is shown from the rear end of the bumper.

<screen>


The area near both ends of the bumper is not reflected.

<Image range>

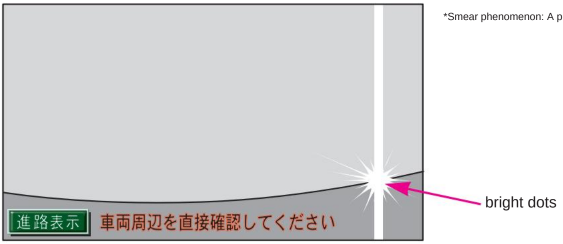


Knowledge •Depending on the condition of the vehicle and the road surface, the range that can be reflected may vary. •There is a limit to the area that can be captured by the camera. not.

•Because the camera of the back guide monitor uses a special lens, the distance of the image displayed on the screen may vary. The sense of distance is different from the actual distance. •The screen may become difficult to see in the following situations, but this is not a malfunction.

ÿDark places (at night, etc.). When the temperature around the lens is high or low.ÿWhen there are water droplets on the camera, or when the humidity is high (during rainy weather, etc.).ÿWhen foreign matter (mud, etc.) adheres to the vicinity of the camera.ÿWhen the sun or headlamp light hits the camera lens directly.ÿWhen a point of high brightness (such as the sun reflected on the car body) is captured by the camera, a smear phenomenon * peculiar to CCD cameras may occur.

<screen>

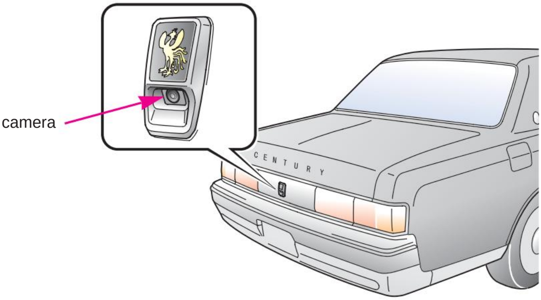

進路表示
車両周辺を直接確認してください
bright dots

*Smear phenomenon: A phenomenon in which when a high-brightness point (such as the sun reflected on a car body) is captured by a camera, it leaves a trail above and below the point (in the vertical direction).

ÿWhen shooting with the camera under lighting such as fluorescent, sodium, or mercury lamps, the lighting and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker. (Flicker phenomenon) •The method of adjusting the image quality of the back guide monitor is the same as that of the navigation screen. (See page 17)

camera

It is in the emblem part.



注意 Please note the following as the back guide monitor may not work properly.

- Do not subject the camera to strong shocks, such as hitting it strongly or hitting it with objects. turtle
  Doing so may cause the position and mounting angle of the bracket to shift.
- As the camera section is waterproof, do not remove, disassemble, or modify it. • Rubbing the camera lens strongly or polishing it with a hard brush or abrasive will damage the lens.
  Doing so may damage it and adversely affect the image.
- Do not allow organic solvents, body wax, oil film removing agents, glass coating agents, etc. to adhere to the camera. If it adheres, wipe it off immediately.
- Do not subject the product to sudden changes in temperature by pouring hot water on it when it is cold. •Do not apply water directly to the camera or its surroundings with a high-pressure washer when washing the car. by strong water pressure
  Otherwise, the device may not operate normally due to the impact.
- Should the camera section be hit, the camera may malfunction. Toyota dealer as soon as possible
  Please have it checked at

Knowledge

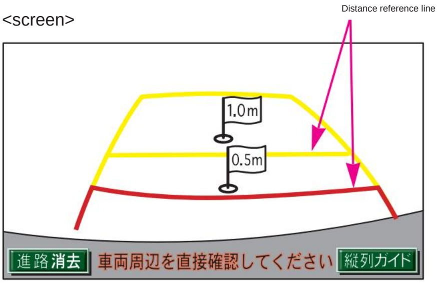
If the camera lens is dirty, you will not get a clear image. If water droplets, snow, mud, or other contaminants adhere to the product, wash it with water and wipe it off with a soft cloth. If it is very dirty, wash it off with a neutral detergent.

When the error between the screen and the actual

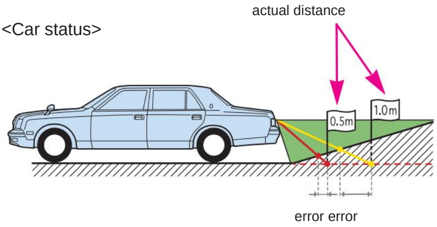
less than the error, an error occurs between the screen guide and the actual distance/course on the road surface.

ÿ When there is a steep uphill behind you

<screen>


Distance reference line
1.0m
0.5m
進路消去
車両周辺を直接確認してください
縦列ガイド

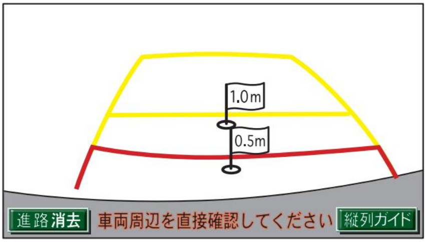
<Car status>


actual distance
0.5m
1.0m
error error

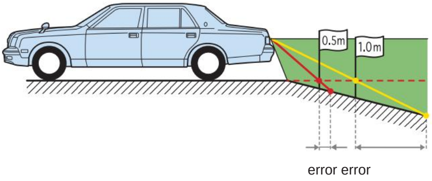
The distance reference line shows the distance reference for a flat road surface. Therefore, when there is an uphill behind you, the distance reference line is displayed in front of the actual distance. For example, an obstacle on an uphill road appears farther than it actually is. Similarly, there is an error between the guide line and the course on the actual road surface.

ÿ When there is a steep downhill behind you

<screen>

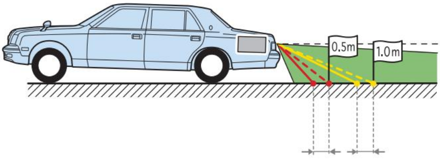

1.0m
0.5m
進路消去
車両周辺を直接確認してください
縦列ガイド

<Car status>


0.5m
1.0m
error error

When there is a downhill behind you, the distance reference line is displayed behind the actual distance. If there is an obstacle on the downhill, it will appear closer than it actually is. Similarly, there is an error between the guide line and the course on the actual road surface.

ÿ When the car is tilted



If the vehicle is tilted due to the number of passengers, load, etc., an error will occur with the actual distance and course.

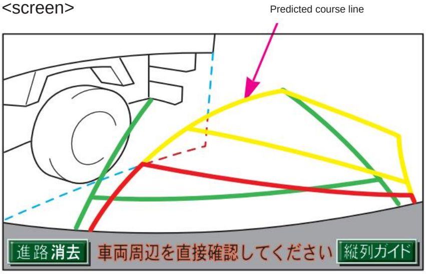
When a three-dimensional object is nearby

The guide on the screen is intended for flat objects (such as roads). When there is a three-dimensional object with an overhang (an obstacle such as the bed of a truck) nearby, pay attention to the following points to avoid colliding with it.

ÿPredicted course line

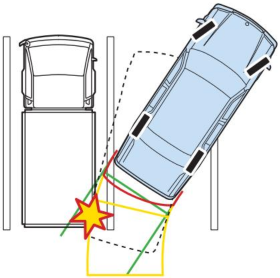
Since the predicted course line is displayed against the road surface, it is not possible to judge the position of the three-dimensional object.

<screen>



車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Car status>

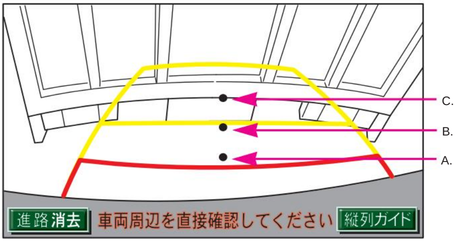


On the screen, it appears that the truck bed is outside the expected course line and does not collide with it, but in reality, the truck bed overhangs the course and may collide with it. When the predicted course line passes near an obstacle like this, directly check the safety behind and around you.

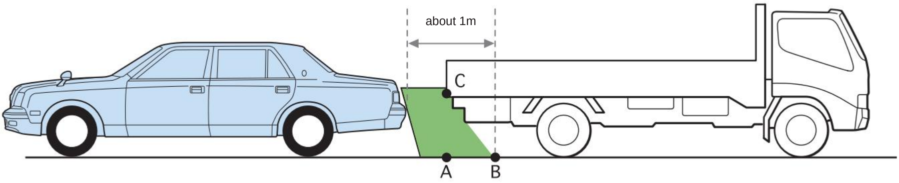
ÿDistance guide lines

Since the distance guide lines are displayed against the road surface, it is not possible to judge the distance to three-dimensional objects.

<screen>


車両周辺を直接確認してください

<Position of A, B, and C>

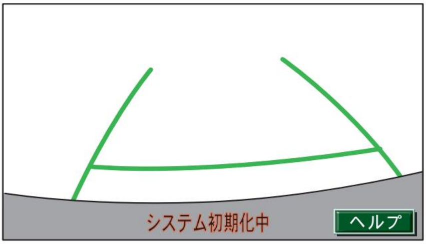


On the screen, it appears that the truck is parked about 1m ahead (position B) due to the distance guide line, but when it actually moves back to position A, it collides with the truck.

On the screen, A, B, and C appear closer in that order, but the actual distances are the same for A and C. B is farther away than A and C.

When the battery terminals are disconnected When the

battery terminals are reconnected by removing or installing the battery, the screen shown in the figure below is displayed. In this case, either of the following operations is required. <System initialization screen>

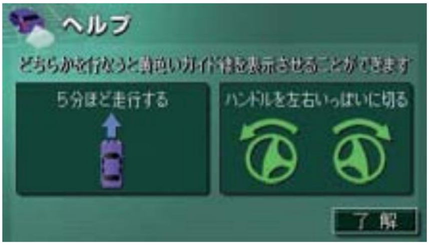


- With the car stopped, turn the steering wheel all the way to the left and then all the way to the right. Turn (either left or right is acceptable.)
- Drive forward for at least 5 minutes on roads that are not congested, with as few bends and curves as possible.

When the screen returns to its original state, the setting of the back guide monitor is complete. If the above screen remains, have the vehicle inspected at a Toyota dealer.

Knowledge On the system initializing screen,

help Touch to display the operation method.

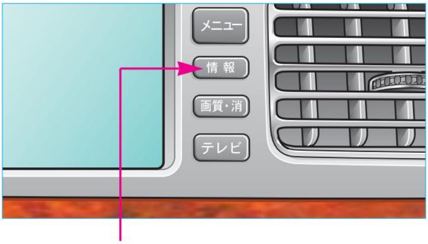


どちらかを行なうと黄色いガイド線を表示させることができます

Perform one of the operations displayed on the screen and return to the normal screen to complete the setting. If the system is initializing or the help screen remains displayed, have the system inspected by your Toyota dealer. • Touch to return to the original screen.

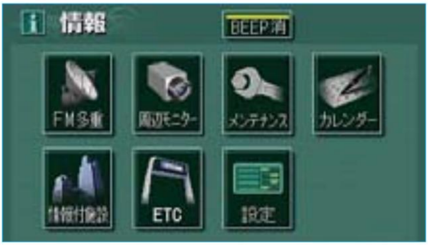
Back guide monitor settings

You can set "Column guide volume setting", "Tips for getting started", and "Parking guide line display".


メニュー
情 報
画質・消
テレビ

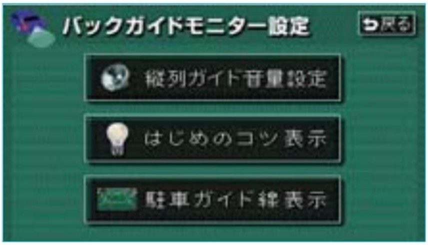
information switch

When you press , the information screen will be displayed with


情報
BEEP消
FM多重
周辺モニター
メンテナンス
カレンダー
情報付施設
ETC
設定

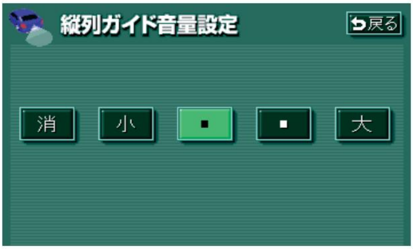
Touch on the Peripheral monitor information screen.

Back g


バックガイドモニター設定
戻る
縦列ガイド音量設定
はじめのコツ表示
駐車ガイド線表示

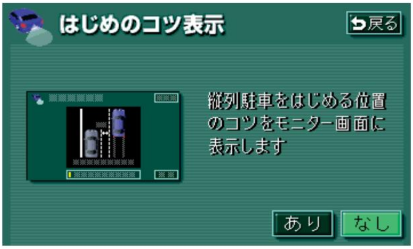
ÿTouch the item to be set on the back guide monitor setting screen.

ÿ Column guide volume setting



You can adjust the volume of voice guidance.•Touch either or large. will be given when you touch voice guidance

ÿ How to get started

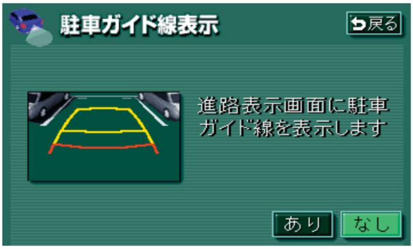


縦列駐車をはじめる位置のコツをモニター画面に表示します

You can choose whether or not to display the "getting started tips" displayed in column guide mode. If want to display Yes, do not want to display , touch . If you

Back guide monitor

ÿ Parking guide line display



進路表示画面に駐車ガイド線を表示します

You can choose between parking guide line display mode and route display mode. If you want to use the parking guide line display mode, touch if you want to use route display mode . I touch.

After completing the settings, touch . return Nita

•Returns to the back guide monitor setting screen.

•When you want to switch to another screen, press each mode switch such as on the front television main unit (outside the screen) .

ETC system

Outline of the ETC system ...464
What is ETC? 464 Before using
ETC ...465

How to use the ETC unit
....................................466
ETC unit ....466 ETC card
.................467 Inserting an ETC
card 468

How to remove the
ETC card.................470 About
the display and voice guidance of the
ETC unit while the vehicle is running
.......................471
Confirmation of usage
history on the ETC unit 473

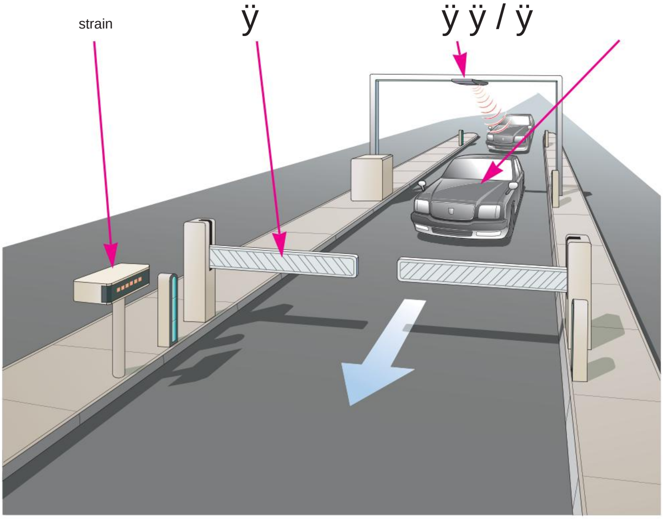
ETC screen 475
ETC menu screen 475
ETC interrupt display 476
History display 477
Display of unified error code
............................477
Display of ETC registration
information ... 477 Setting of ETC ... 478

Display and error code
..............................479
of the ETC unit display
Display list 479
List of unified error codes ...480
Recorded unified errors
How to check the code......482

1. Overview of the

What is ETC?

The ETC (Electronic Toll Collection) system is a system that automatically adjusts tolls for smooth passage on toll roads. Communication is performed between the roadside wireless device and the ETC unit of the vehicle, and the charge is withdrawn from the bank account registered by the customer at a later date.



Toll road side indicator: It is installed in the ETC lane of the toll gate. Messages such as whether or not the vehicle has passed properly are displayed.ÿ

Departure control device (gate): Installed as necessary in the ETC lane of the toll booth to ensure toll settlement. It controls the starting of passing vehicles, and is like a barrier at a railroad crossing. Opens when communication is successful.

Roadside wireless device: Installed in the ETC lane of the tollgate. This is an antenna for communicating with the vehicle's ETC unit for bill settlement.ÿETC unit...Installed on the vehicle. This device communicates the data stored in the ETC card, which is necessary for toll settlement, with the roadside wireless device.ÿETC card: Attached to the ETC unit. It is a card for ETC unit equipped with an IC chip. In the ETC card, this IC chip holds the data necessary for toll settlement.

Before using ETC What is ETC?

Please note the following points when using the ETC system.

⚠ 警告

For safety, the driver should avoid inserting/removing the ETC card and checking the operation/display of the ETC unit while driving. It is dangerous to operate or check the display while driving as it may lead to an unexpected accident such as incorrect steering operation. Please operate after stopping the car.

⚠ 注意

In addition, there are various restrictions on services using ETC units (smart ICs, etc.). Please check how to use provided by the service provider.

Before inserting the ETC card

⚠ 注意

Please pay attention to the expiry date of the ETC card. If the ETC card has expired, the opening/closing bar will not open. Please check the expiry date written on your ETC card in advance.

After inserting the ETC card

⚠ 注意

When using ETC, make sure that the ETC unit is operating normally.

- When using ETC, make sure that the ETC card is securely inserted into the ETC unit beforehand. and confirm that the ETC unit is operating normally.
- Since it takes several seconds for the ETC unit to authenticate the ETC card, inserting the ETC card in front of the tollgate may cause an error.

When passing through a toll gate

⚠ 注意

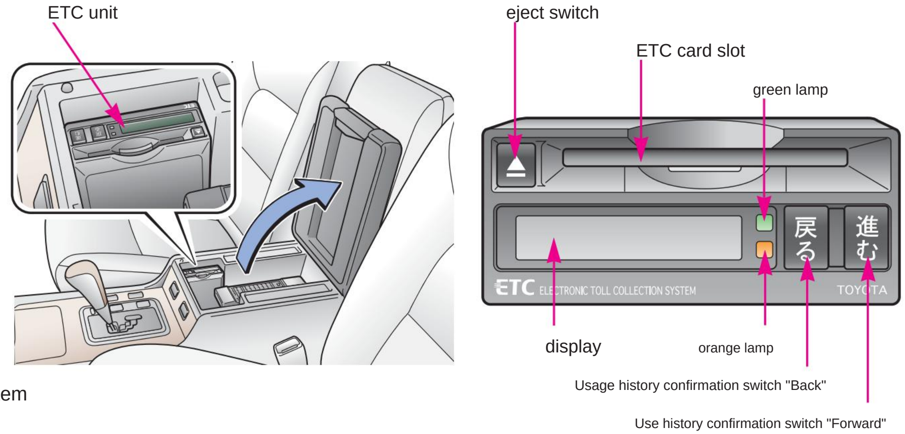
When entering the ETC lane, keep a sufficient distance between vehicles and enter at a safe speed of about 20km/h or less.

- When entering an ETC lane, keep a sufficient distance between vehicles and enter at a safe speed of approximately 20 km/h or less. please.
- The opening/closing bar installed in the ETC lane may not open if the communication between the ETC unit and the roadside wireless device or the communication between the ETC unit and the ETC card is not performed normally. Please be careful. •When passing through the ETC lane, maintain a distance from the vehicle in front, slow down sufficiently so that you can safely stop in front of the opening/closing bar, and pass after confirming that the opening/closing bar has opened. please.

2. How to use the

unit What is ETC?

It's in the front console box. When the engine switch is turned "ACC" or "ON", the power of the ETC unit is turned on. Before using the ETC system for the first time, you need to set up the ETC unit. Please consult your Toyota dealer. (Additional fees will be charged for setup procedures.)


ETC unit
eject switch
ETC card slot
green lamp
戻る
進む
ETC ELECTRONIC TOLL COLLECTION SYSTEM
TOYOTA
display
orange lamp
Usage history confirmation switch "Back"
Use history confirmation switch "Forward"

ETC system

⚠ 注意 **Do not put anything above the antenna of the ETC unit.**

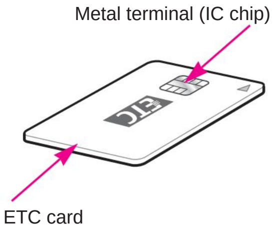
- Install the ETC unit antenna (Instrument It is built in near the center of the front panel.) Do not put anything on the top.
- Do not put any foreign matter inside the ETC unit. The ETC unit may break down. There is a record.
- Do not give a shock to the ETC unit. There is a risk that the ETC unit may break down or be damaged. I have.
- Do not touch the ETC unit with wet hands or allow water (liquid, etc.) to adhere to it. E.T. Water may enter the C unit and cause malfunction or damage.
- When it gets dirty, wipe it off with a soft, dry cloth. Never use wax, thinner, alcohol, etc. The ETC unit may be deformed or broken down.
- If multiple ETC units are attached to one vehicle, the opening/closing bar of the gate may not open. and

Knowledge

- This product complies with the standards of the Radio Law. The sticker affixed to the product is proof of that. so please don't remove it. Also, if you disassemble or modify this product, you may be punished by law.
- If the license plate of your vehicle is changed, you will need to set up the ETC unit again, so please consult your Toyota dealer. •If the windshield is very dirty or snow-covered, remove it.

ETC card What is

ETC? The customer needs to apply separately for the ETC card.

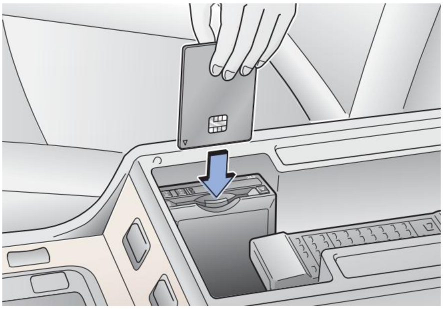


注意 Please follow the precautions provided by the ETC card issuing company regarding the handling of the ETC card.

- Regarding the handling of the ETC card, please follow the precautions presented by the ETC card issuing company. please •The ETC card has an expiration date. Please use the ETC card within the expiration date.
- ETC cards or metal terminals (IC chips) with cellophane tape or stickers are dirty. Do not use the ETC card that is It may cause troubles such as the ETC unit not working properly or the ETC card not being able to be taken out.

How to insert an ETC card What is ETC?

Start the coffee engine. •The power of the ETC unit is turned on, all display parts are displayed, and the green lamp and the orange lamp light up at the same time. Then it goes off after a while.



Open the front console box and insert the ETC card firmly into the ETC unit in the correct insertion direction as shown in the figure. •Insert until the eject switch protrudes. •When the ETC card is inserted, a sound is output saying “Pone ETC card is inserted. Checking”, and the green lamp flashes.

ÿETC card is authenticated.

[If authenticated correctly]

A voice saying "Pawn ETC card has been accepted successfully. ETC is available" is output, and the green lamp remains lit.

* When using the ETC system, please use it in this state. If you insert the ETC card immediately after starting the engine, you may not be able to hear the voice guidance, but if the green lamp is lit, you can use the ETC system.

[If not authenticated correctly]

The orange lamp flashes and the unified error code is displayed on the screen of the front electro multivision and the display of the ETC unit. (Refer to page 480) •Buzzer sound is output until the ETC card is pulled out.

Close the front console box.

注意 Do not remove the ETC card while the green lamp is blinking.

- Do not remove the ETC card while the green lamp is blinking. The data in the ETC card is damaged There is a risk of.
- Orange lamp flashes when an error occurs in the ETC unit or ETC card. Depending on the situation, respond as follows.ÿIf a standardized error code (01 to 07) is displayed, refer to "Standardized Error Code List" (480

  Please follow the countermeasures described in page).

  ÿIf the error occurs when starting the engine, stop the engine once and try to start it again. If the error message persists, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

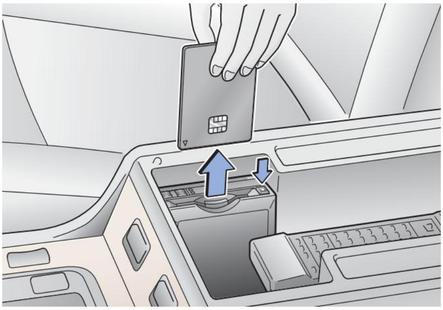
  stomach.

  ÿIf an error occurs when inserting the ETC card, remove the ETC card once, check the insertion direction, and then insert it again. If the error display continues, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer.

Knowledge

- When the orange lamp is lit, the setup procedure for the ETC unit has not been completed. It can not be used.
- Even if an expired or canceled ETC card is inserted into the ETC unit, an error message will not be displayed. No, but the closure bar does not open.

To pull out the ETC card Stop



eject switch of the ETC unit before stopping the engine. •If you stop the engine before removing the ETC card, a buzzer sounds to inform you that you forgot to remove the card.

Remove the ETC card from the ETC unit.

注意

Do not leave the ETC card and leave the car. The temperature rise inside the car may deform the ETC card or damage the data in the ETC card.

Knowledge

Do not leave the ETC card and leave the car. The ETC card may be stolen.

Forgot to remove card warning

If the engine is stopped before the ETC card is pulled out, the ETC unit will emit a beeping sound.

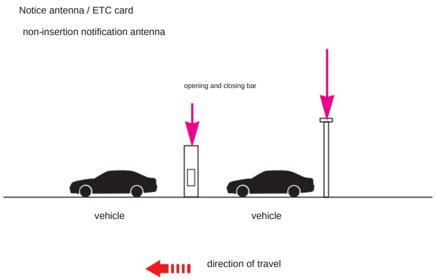
Knowledge

You can select "Yes/No" for the card removal forgetting warning. To set, stop the car, insert the ETC card into the ETC unit, and with the green lamp lit, press and hold the "forward" and "return" buttons of the usage history confirmation switch at the same time for about 2 seconds. . "Yes/No" is switched each time the operation is performed, and the selected setting is retained thereafter. This setting can also be done on the ETC setting screen. (See page 478)

About the display and voice guidance of the ETC unit while the vehicle is running What is

While driving, the lamp display and notification of the ETC unit are performed as follows. However, the driver should not look at the lamps and display while driving.

When passing through the ETC gate (entrance), ticket inspection station, notice antenna, and ETC card non-insertion notice antenna


Notice antenna / ETC card
non-insertion notification antenna
opening and closing bar
vehicle
vehicle
direction of travel

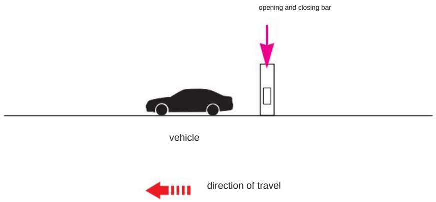
[When communication is successful]

The green lamp remains lit.

[When communication is not performed normally] The orange lamp blinks, and the unified error code is displayed on the screen of the front electro-multivision and the display of the ETC unit. (See page 480) • A beep sound is output.

vinegar.

When you pass through the ETC gate (for exit/payment)


opening and closing bar
vehicle
direction of travel

[When communication is successful]

The toll is displayed (front electro-multi-vision screen and ETC unit display) and announced by voice. The green lamp remains lit.

[If communication is not successful]

The orange lamp flashes, and the unified error code is displayed on the screen of the front electro-multivision and the display of the ETC unit. (See page 480) • A beep sound is output.

vinegar.

注意 When entering the ETC gate, slow down sufficiently.

- When entering the ETC gate, slow down sufficiently.
- When passing through the ETC gate, please drive according to the guidance displayed near the ETC gate. please.
- If the opening/closing bar of the ETC gate does not open, follow the instructions of the tollgate staff.
- In addition, please follow the usage instructions issued by the road operator. •Do not pull out the ETC card near the ETC gate, ticket inspection station, notice antenna, and ETC card non-insertion notice antenna. Data in the ETC card may be damaged.

- Be sure to use the ETC card used at the ETC gate (entrance) to the ETC gate (exit/for payment). or go through the ticket checkpoint.

Knowledge

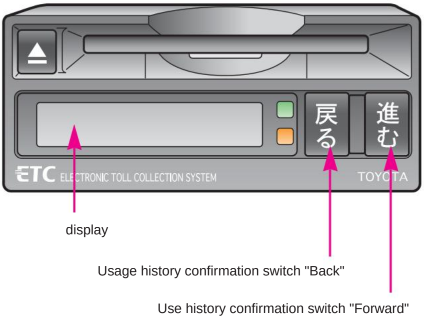
- If the communication is performed normally by the road side system, it will be notified twice at one ETC gate. You may.
- The notice antenna is installed in front of the toll booth, communicates with the ETC unit, and notifies the driver in advance through the ETC unit whether or not the ETC gate can be used.

- The ETC card non-insertion notification antenna is installed in front of the toll booth, communicates with the ETC unit, and notifies the driver in advance through the ETC unit when the ETC card is not correctly inserted into the ETC unit. am. • Notice antenna/ETC card non-insertion notification antenna is installed by the road side system It may or may not be installed.
- When the ETC card is not inserted and the vehicle passes through the notice antenna or the ETC card non-insertion notification antenna, the orange lamp flashes and the message "Pawn ETC gate cannot be passed" or "Pawn ETC card is not inserted." nn" will be displayed. This is to inform you that ETC cannot be used, and it does not mean that the ETC unit is out of order.

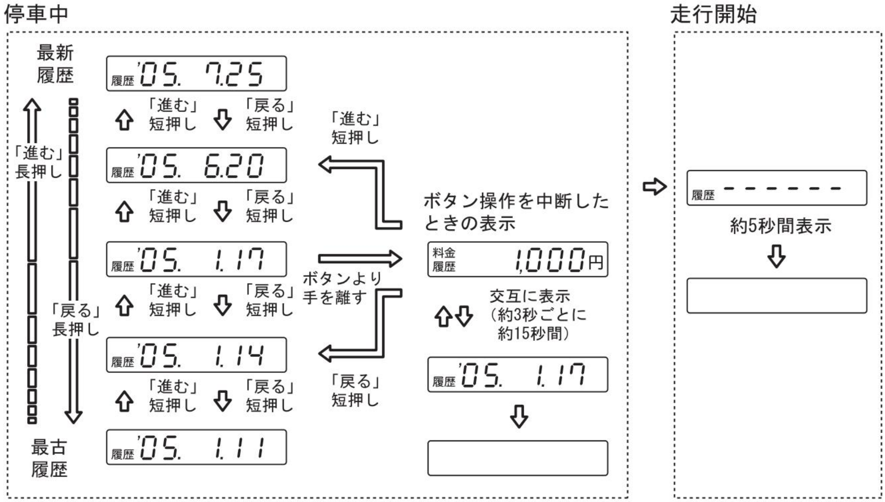
- The toll display and voice guidance may differ from the actual toll due to discounts, etc. In addition, when it overlaps with other navigation guidance, etc., the toll display and voice guidance may not be performed.

Checking usage history on the ETC unit With

the usage date and toll of the toll road on the display of the ETC unit.


戻る
進む
ETC ELECTRONIC TOLL COLLECTION SYSTEM
TOYOTA
display
Usage history confirmation switch "Back"
Use history confirmation switch "Forward"

When the ETC card is inserted and the green lamp is lit, press "forward" and "return" of the usage history confirmation switch to display.


停車中
走行開始
最新
履歴
履歴 '05. 7.25
「進む」短押し
「戻る」短押し
履歴 '05. 6.20
履歴 '05. 1.17
履歴 '05. 1.14
履歴 '05. 1.11
最古
履歴
「進む」長押し
「戻る」長押し
「進む」短押し
ボタンより手を離す
「戻る」短押し
ボタン操作を中断したときの表示
料金 履歴 1,000円
交互に表示（約3秒ごとに約15秒間）
履歴 '05. 1.17
履歴 - - - - - - -
約5秒間表示

注意

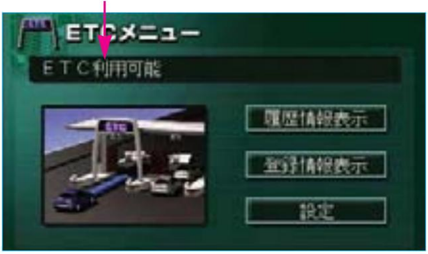
Do not check your usage history near the ETC gate. Communication with the roadside wireless device may not be possible.

Knowledge

- Since the usage history is recorded on the ETC card, the maximum number of records varies depending on the ETC card used. (Maximum 100)
- If the maximum number of usage histories is exceeded, the oldest usage history will be deleted.
- If you press the "Forward" or "Back" button on the usage history confirmation switch while driving, the previous toll will be displayed. However, the driver should not look at the display while driving.
- You can also check the usage history on the Front Electro Multi-Vision screen. (See page 477)

3. ETC screen

ETC card message



ETC menu screen

Touch 🟩 on the information screen (page 392) . The ETC menu screen is displayed.

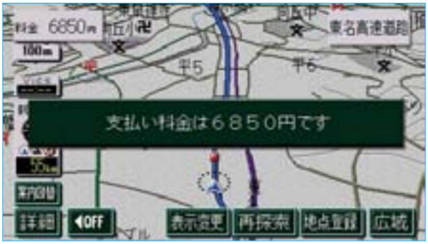
ETC card message

The current ETC system status is displayed. • "ETC card not inserted" The ETC card is not inserted. • “Authenticating” The ETC card is being read. • "ETC available" ETC is available. • "ETC card error" The ETC card cannot be read. • “System error” Some sort of error has occurred in the ETC system. • "Not set up" ETC is not set up. • ÿCompleted setupÿ State that ETC has completed setup.

ETC interrupt display

It is displayed when you pass through the ETC gate or when an error occurs.

- Interrupt display



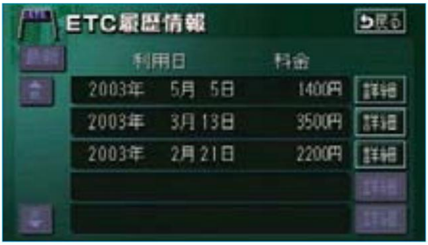
支払い料金は６８５０円です

Knowledge

The displayed toll may differ from the actual toll due to road operator discounts, etc. In addition, when it overlaps with other navigation guidance, etc., the toll interruption display and voice guidance may not be performed.

Touch history

information display on the
am. screen (page 475) .



ETC履歴情報

利用日	料金
2003年 5月 5日	1400円
2003年 3月 13日	3500円
2003年 2月 21日	2200円

ÿSwitch the history to be displayed.

- When you switch the history , touch the to return to the newest history.
- When you touch , the usage section is displayed.

Knowledge

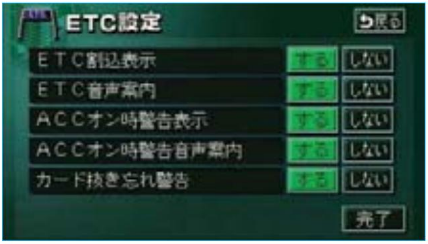
- Up to 100 histories can be displayed.
- If the history is displayed near the ETC gate, communication with the roadside wireless device may not be possible.
- If there are additions or changes to the tollgate information set by the road operator, the section to be used may not be displayed correctly.

Display of unified error code

When an error occurs, if you touch on the registered inform on the ETC menu screen (page 475), you can check the unified error code that occurred last.

Display of ETC registration

Touch on the information disp screen (page 475). The registered information of the ETC menu ETC unit of your car will be displayed. Also, when an error occurs, the unified error code that occurred last is displayed.


ETC設定
戻る
ETC割込表示 する しない
ETC音声案内 する しない
ACCオン時警告表示 する しない
ACCオン時警告音声案内 する しない
カード抜き忘れ警告 する しない
完了

ETC setting

Touch on the ETC menu screen (page 475).

Touch , ON/OFF of theÿETC item switch •The becomes of the touched bright.

- •ETC interrupt display

Refer to page 476.

- •ETC Voice Guidance

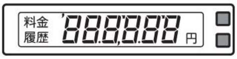
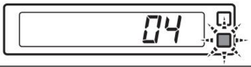
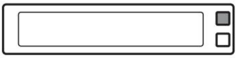
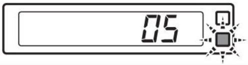
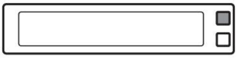
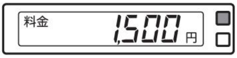
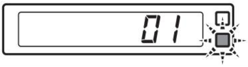
Voice is output when using ETC.

- •Warning display when ACC is on When about 20 seconds or more have passed since the engine switch was turned from “LOCK” to “ACC”, warnings such as forgetting to insert a card will be displayed on the screen. When about 20 seconds or more have passed since the switch was changed from "LOCK" to "ACC", an audible warning will be given that a card has been forgotten to be inserted.
- •Warning for forgetting to remove the card When the engine switch is changed from "ACC" to "LOCK", the ETC unit in the customer's vehicle will warn that the card has been forgotten to be removed.

Touch

4. Display and error code

Display list of ETC unit display

Operation status	Display and lamp	buzzer sound
Turn the engine switch to "ACC" or "ON". The power of the ETC unit is turned on.	All segments and all lamps are displayed and lit, and then turned off after a while.  緑ランプ:点灯 橙ランプ:点灯	
	In the unlikely event that an abnormality occurs in the ETC unit, the orange lamp will continue to flash and a unified error code will be displayed.  緑ランプ:消灯 橙ランプ:点滅	"Beep" When an ETC card is inserted, "Beep..." continues to sound until the card is removed.
Insert the ETC card.	[When the ETC card is properly authenticated] The green lamp blinks during authentication, and the green lamp lights up after the authentication is completed.  緑ランプ:点灯 橙ランプ:消灯	
	[When the ETC card is not properly authenticated] Orange lamp blinks and a unified error code is displayed.  緑ランプ:消灯 橙ランプ:点滅	"beep..." If an ETC card is inserted, "beep..." continues to sound until the card is removed.
Passed through the entrance of the ETC lane (tollgate, ticket inspection) and the ETC card non-insertion notification antenna.	There is no change in the display and lamps. (The green lamp remains lit.)  緑ランプ:点灯 橙ランプ:消灯	
The exit toll for the ETC lane will be displayed. (toll booth).	 緑ランプ:点灯 橙ランプ:消灯	
I passed through the ETC lane, but communication was not performed normally.	The orange lamp flashes and a unified error code is displayed.  緑ランプ:消灯 橙ランプ:点滅	"Pi"

For the standardized error codes, see the standardized error code list on the next page.

Unified error code list What

When an error occurs, a unified error code is displayed on the screen of the front electro multi-vision and the display of the ETC unit. In this case, take action based on the table below.

(Example) When error 02 occurs, you will be guided by voice as follows, A uniform error code is displayed.

Voice guidance: "Pawn card cannot be read, please check card" screen: "Cannot read card, please check card 02" Display: "02"

Unified error code	abnormal state	Assumed factors	Treatment
01	ETC card insertion error	•The ETC card is not inserted during communication. • Insertion of ETC card is bad	Check the insertion state of the ETC card and insert it again.
02	data processing error	•Error reading/writing to ETC card •Poor contact between ETC card and ETC unit (momentary interruption during ETC card access) •Ejection of card during reading/writing	[When ETC card is inserted] The data of the inserted ETC card could not be read. Please insert it again. If the problem persists, please contact your Toyota dealer. [Before passing the ETC gate] There may be information (display) indicating that the vehicle has stopped at the tollgate. After stopping the vehicle, please follow the instructions of the tollgate staff. [After passing through the ETC gate] At the next toll gate, there may be an announcement (display) that the vehicle should stop. After the vehicle has stopped, enter a general lane (including ETC/general shared lanes) with a toll gate attendant.

ETC system

Unified error code	abnormal state	Assumed factors	Treatment
03	ETC card abnormality	•The ETC card is out of order •A card other than an IC card is inserted and communication is not possible •Incorrect insertion of the ETC card (back side, wrong insertion direction)	The inserted card could not be recognized as an ETC card. After confirming that it is the correct ETC card and the insertion direction, etc., insert it again. If the problem persists, please contact your Toyota dealer.
04	ETC unit failure	The self-diagnostic result indicates that the ETC unit is out of order.	Try to start the engine again. If the problem persists, please contact your Toyota dealer.
05	Abnormal ETC card information	•Authentication error with ETC card •An IC card other than the ETC card is inserted •Ejection of the ETC card being authenticated •Insertion of the ETC card in an unsetup state	The inserted card could not be recognized as an ETC card. After confirming that it is the correct ETC card and the insertion direction, etc., insert it again. If the problem persists, please contact your Toyota dealer.
06	ETC unit Authentication information error with roadside wireless device Error		An error occurred in data processing between the ETC unit and the tollgate. Please follow the instructions of the toll gate staff.
07	Communication error	Communication with the roadside wireless device is terminated prematurely.	

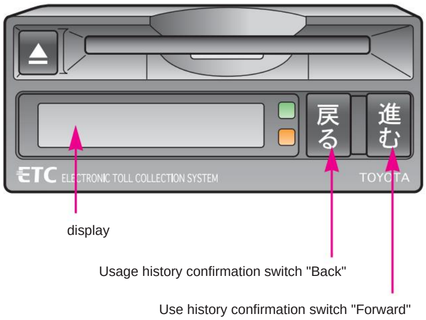
Knowledge

- Voice guidance will not be output even if an error occurs with the following settings. ETC unit Only the buzzer sound is output from the output.ÿWhen the ETC voice guidance (page 478) is set to "No" on the ETC setting screen ÿWhen it is set to "Mute" on the navigation volume setting screen (page 54) Communicates with the ETC card non-insertion notification antenna, etc. unified error code (07) and Although it may be notified, it is not a failure of the ETC unit.
- The parking lot management system is operated using the wireless communication of the ETC unit. If communication different from toll road toll payment is performed, the unified (01) or (07) registrat that can be confirmed error code on the screen display may be displayed, but this is not a malfunction of the ETC unit. .
- When an error occurs after passing through the ETC gate, the error sound stops when the ETC card is removed. In this case, even if the ETC card is reinserted and the green lamp lights up, it may be announced (displayed) that the vehicle will stop at the next tollgate. After stopping the vehicle, follow the instructions of the tollgate staff.

How to check the recorded unified error code What is ETC?

The ETC unit records the last generated unified error code. To check your code, do the following:

If the coffee ETC card is inserted, remove the ETC card.


戻る
進む
ETC ELECTRONIC TOLL COLLECTION SYSTEM
TOYOTA
display
Usage history confirmation switch "Back"
Use history confirmation switch "Forward"

ÿPress "Forward" and "Back" of the usage history switch at the same time for about 2 seconds or longer.

- The last unified error code is displayed on the display. The unified error code can also be checked on the front electro-multi-vision screen. (See page 477)

MEMO

rearElectro multi-vision

Riya **Electro Multi**
About the vision ……486 What
you can do with the rear
electro multi-vision …………486
Operating conditions ………………486
About the touch switch
…………………………486

About **components … Upper part**
of 487 rear console tower
…………………………487
Lower rear console tower
…………………………487
rear center armrest
…………………………488

ÿDisplay ………………489 Display
………………489

ÿRear audio controller
…………490
Rear audio
controller…………490
How to turn on the power …………
491 Adjusting the volume/switching
modes ……491
DVD player operation
…………………………492

Chin **remote controller ………………494**

Before use ………………494
DVD/TV remote control
How to remove …………494
DVD/TV remote control
Mounting method ………………494
Before using the
navigation remote control …………
494 How to operate ………………
495 Using the DVD/TV remote control
How to insert batteries …………496
To replace the battery of the
navigation remote control …………497
DVD/TV remote control
………………498 Navi remote
control………………499

Basic operation switches …………500
To turn off the screen ……501
Volume adjustment ………………
501 Image quality adjustment ……
502 DVD/TV selector switch 504
Screen switching ………………
504 …………504 Wide screen
mode switching
…………………………505
Rear seat priority mode…………505

Cursor operation switch …506
Touch switch operation …507

GPS voice navigation/
information 510 Current
location display 511 Map scale
change 511 Map movement
512 Menu screen display 513
Destination setting 513
………….513 Information
screen display ………….513

Digital TV/DVD
player ……514

About Kaya **Electro** Multivision

What you can do with the rear electro-multi-vision

With the front electro-multi-vision, you can view DVD video, video CD, digital TV, and other images that you cannot see while driving, with the rear electro-multi-vision. The navigation screen can be displayed on the rear electro-multi-vision. In addition, with the front electro-multi-vision, operations that are restricted while driving can also be performed with the rear electro-multi-vision.

Operating conditions

Can be used when the engine switch is "ACC" or "ON".

⚠注意

To prevent the battery from running out, do not use it for a long time while the engine is stopped.

About the touch switch

Touch switches displayed on the display cannot be operated by directly touching them. Use the remote control to operate the touch switches shown on the display. When the touch switch function is working, it will be as follows. •The color of the touch switch becomes brighter. •If the touch switch has an operation indicator light, the operation indicator light will illuminate.

Knowledge

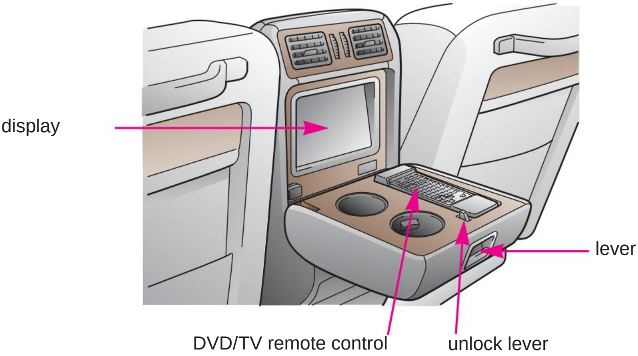
Touch switches that cannot be operated are displayed in gray and cannot be operated.

About the **instrument components**

The rear electro-multi vision consists of a display, remote control and rear audio controller. The display and remote control are located in the rear console tower and the rear audio controller is located in the rear center armrest.

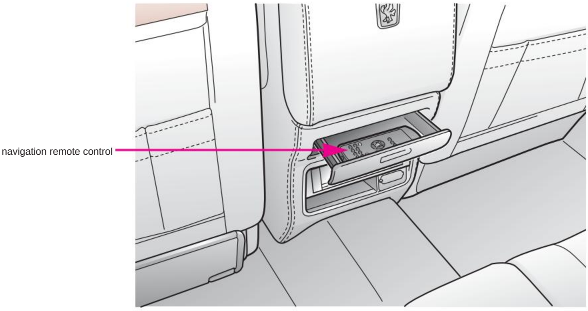
Top of rear console tower

To use, pull the lever to open. •When storing,
pull the lock release lever forward and then lift it up.


display
lever
DVD/TV remote control
unlock lever

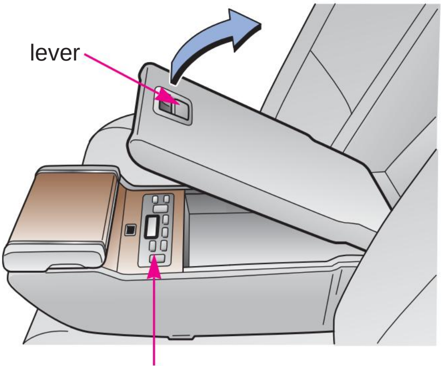
Lower rear console tower

The navigation remote control is stored in a push-open type glove compartment.


navigation remote control

rear center armrest

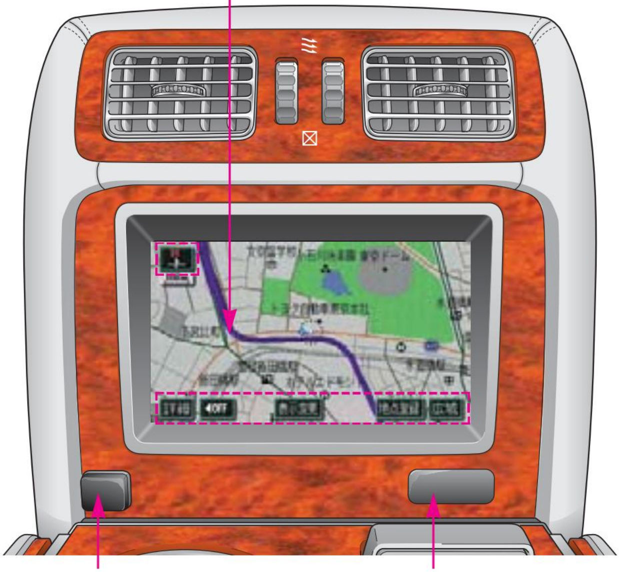
To use, pull the lever to open.


lever
rear audio controller

ÿdisplay

display

Located in the rear console tower.



Each screen on page 7 is displayed here, and the touch switches on the screen are operated using the remote control. •Even if you directly touch the touch switches displayed on the display, they cannot be operated.

Remote control sensor for digital TV

Remote control sensor for rear electro-multivision (other than digital TV)

Knowledge

•The LCD screen may appear whitish or blackish when viewed from an angle.

increase.

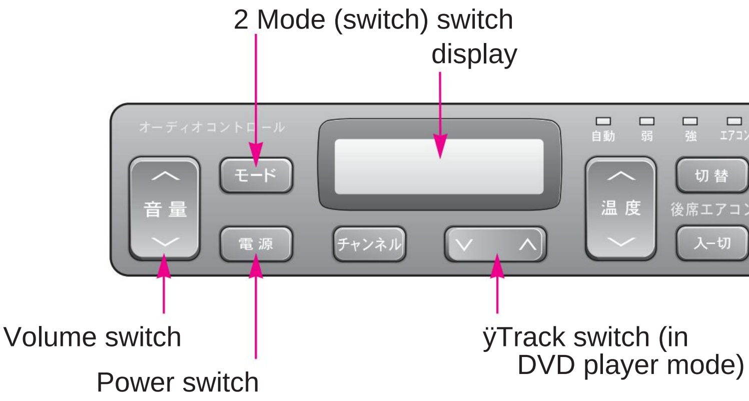
•If the screen is exposed to outside light such as sunlight, it will be difficult to see the screen. •If you wear sunglasses with polarized lenses, the screen may appear dark or difficult to see.

or

ÿrear audio controller

rear audio controller

Located on the rear center armrest.


2 Mode (switch) switch
display
オーディオコントロール
モード
音 量
電 源
チャンネル
自動
弱
強
エアコン
温 度
切 替
後席エアコン
入-切
Volume switch
Power switch
ÿTrack switch (in DVD player mode)

*For other switches, please refer to the "Century Rear Seat Owner's Manual".

Knowledge

When a problem occurs in the DVD player, the following indications are displayed on the display to notify the player's status. •When the disc is dirty or cannot be read because the disc is upside down.

"dVd ERR1"

• When there is a problem with the player " "

dVd ERR3
dVd ERR4"

•When an abnormal temperature is detected in the player, the following message appears on the display and the function of the player stops automatically. In this case, when the temperature of the player returns to room temperature after a while, the display disappears and the player becomes ready for use.

"WAIT"

How to turn on the power

ÿPower switch Every
time you press the switch, the power switches between ON and OFF.

Volume adjustment/mode switching

ÿVolume switch You
can adjust the volume. •To increase the
volume, press the side of the switch, and
to decrease the volume, press the side of the switch.

•Pressing the switch and releasing it immediately (less than 1 second) adjusts the volume step by step.

•Press and hold the switch for 1 second or more to adjust the volume continuously.

⚠ 注意

Please listen at a moderate volume so as not to interfere with safe driving.

ÿMode (switch) switch Allows you to
switch modes. •When the power is ON, the mode can
be switched.

ÿEvery time you press the switch, the mode changes in the order of "FM -> tape -> CD auto-changer -> DVD player -> digital TV -> AM -> SW (short wave) -> FM".

* For operation of modes other than DVD player and digital TV, refer to "Century rear seat
Please refer to the section "How to use audio" in the "Operating Manual".

Knowledge

•Tape, CD auto-changer, and DVD player should not be used when they are not ready for use.
It is not possible to select

•In the front electro-multi-vision, only the sound is switched, and the screen is not switched.
plug.

DVD player operationÿTrack

switch ÿYou can cue a track while playing a music CD . •If

the track you want to cue is behind the track,

it before the track, press the switch side.

•The track number will be displayed on the display, so select the desired track number.

ÿ When playing a DVD-Video, DVD-Audio, or Video-CD

DVD video

chapter number can be selected. •Chapter number

ÿTo select the larger side, press the side of ÿ the switch. To select the smaller side, press the ÿ side of the switch.

•The chapter number is displayed on the display, so select the desired chapter number. call.

DVD Audio/Video CD Track

number can be selected. •To select a higher track number, press the switch side, and to select a smaller track number, press ÿ the switch side. ÿ

•The track number will be displayed on the display, so select the desired track number. DVD videos may not be displayed depending on the disc.

Knowledge

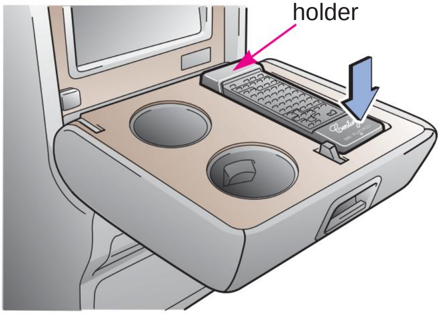
• Depending on the disc, the mark 🚫 may be displayed on the screen and the operation may not be possible. • Some video CDs may not work or behave differently depending on the disc.

MEMO

Before using the remote control

There are two types of remote controls: the DVD/TV remote control and the navigation remote control.

remove How to remove the DVD/TV remote cont



Pressing the "push" position on the remote control lifts it up so that it can be removed from the holder.

How to attach the DVD/TV remote control

Attach the remote control to the holder and press the "push" position to fix it. •The remote control can be operated even when it is attached to the holder.

Rear

Before using the navigation remote control

When using the remote control for the first time, pull out the insulating sheet from the battery case on the back.

electronic music

option

How to operate

rear electro-multi-vision, point the remote control at the light receiving part of the display.

Do not operate at the same time as the remote controller for the front seat. Doing so may cause erroneous operation.

⚠ 警告

Do not leave the remote control unattended. If the remote controller rolls under the driver's seat when the vehicle is stopped or when turning a curve and gets caught under the brake pedal, it may lead to an unexpected accident.

⚠ 注意

Be careful when handling the remote control.

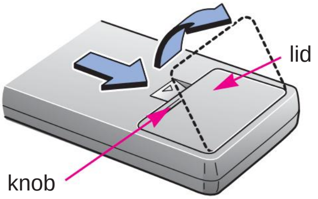
•Do not leave the remote controller in a place where the temperature is high (such as on the top of the package tray) for a long time.

when.

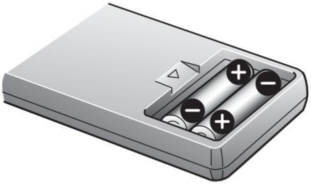
• Do not drop the remote control or subject it to impact. • Do not place heavy objects on the remote control or sit on it. •Do not disassemble the remote controller. •If the remote control cannot be operated unless it is brought close to the sensor, replace the batteries. •The remote control may not work if the light sensor is exposed to direct sunlight. At this time

Block the light from the light sensor before operating.

Inserting the batteries for the DVD/TV remote control



Open the lid while pressing the knob on the back of the remote control.



Pay attention to the orientation and insert the AA batteries as shown in the illustration.

Close the lid.

Rear

注意 Be careful when handling batteries.

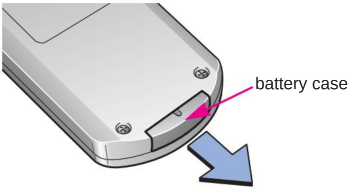
•Make sure that ⊕ the poles ⊖ and poles of the battery are oriented correctly. •When replacing the batteries, replace both with new ones of the same brand.

electronic music

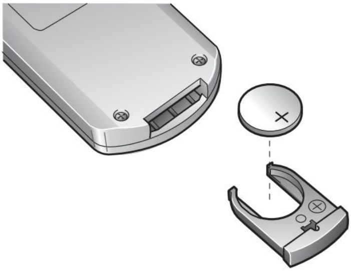
option

To replace the battery of the navigation

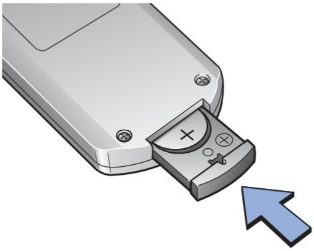
When replacing the battery, set the lithium battery (CR2025).



Pull out the battery case on the back of the remote control.



Replace the battery. •Set the battery ⊕ with the mark facing up.



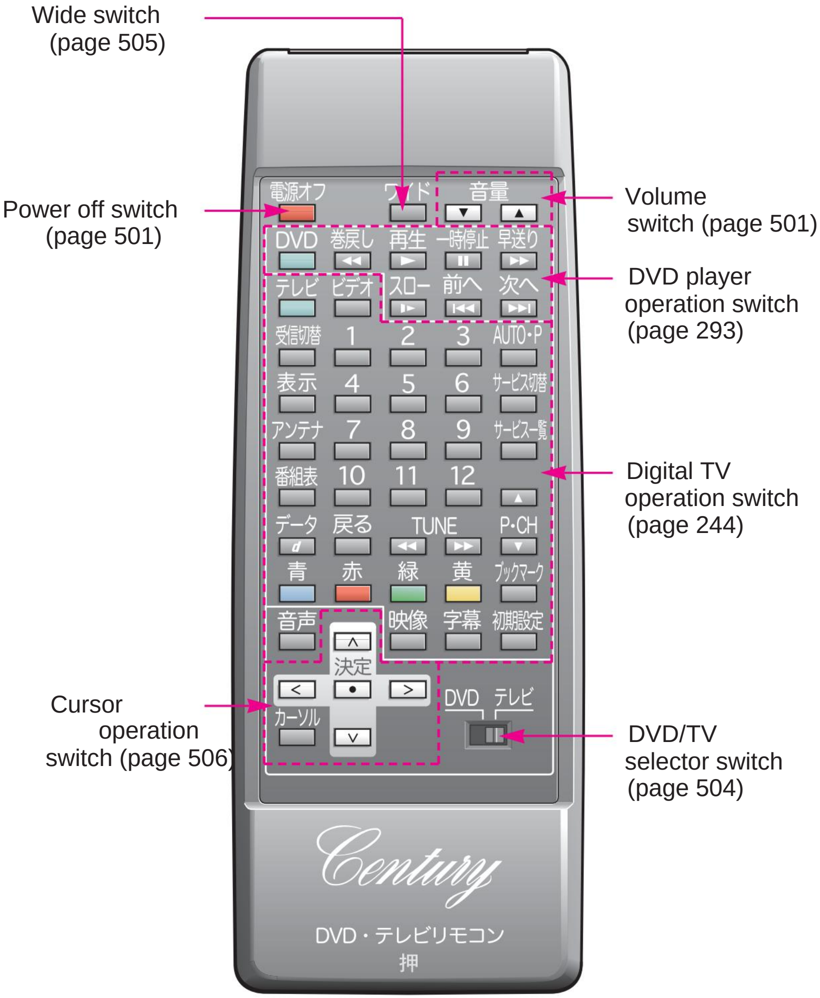
Close the battery case.

⚠ 警告 Do not let children touch the removed batteries and parts. Since the parts are small, if swallowed by mistake, it may cause choking, resulting in serious injury or, in the worst case, death.

⚠ 注意 Make sure ⊕ that the ⊖ poles and poles of the battery are oriented correctly.

DVD/TV remote control

Located on top of the rear console tower.


Wide switch (page 505)
Power off switch (page 501)
Volume switch (page 501)
DVD player operation switch (page 293)
Digital TV operation switch (page 244)
Cursor operation switch (page 506)
DVD/TV selector switch (page 504)
電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO·P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
データ
戻る
TUNE
P·CH
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
映像
字幕
初期設定
決定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押

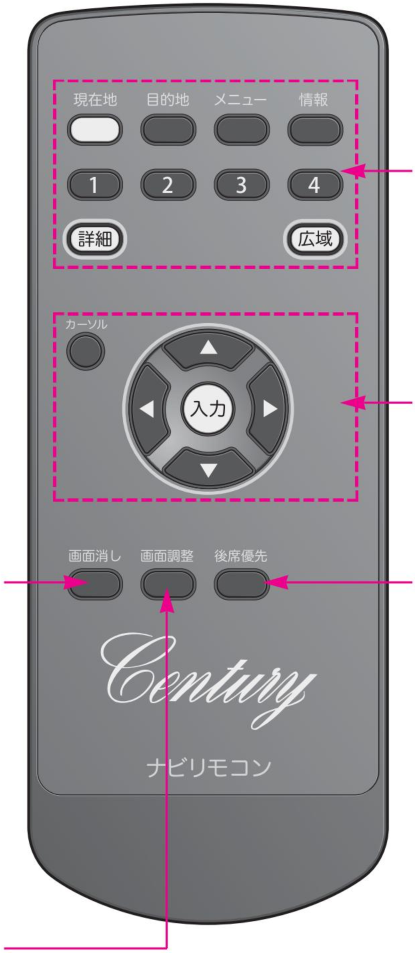
Rear

electronic music

option

navigation remote control

It is located at the bottom of the rear console tower.


現在地
目的地
メニュー
情報
1
2
3
4
詳細
広域
カーソル
入力
画面消し
画面調整
後席優先
Century
ナビリモコン

Navigation operation switch (page 510)

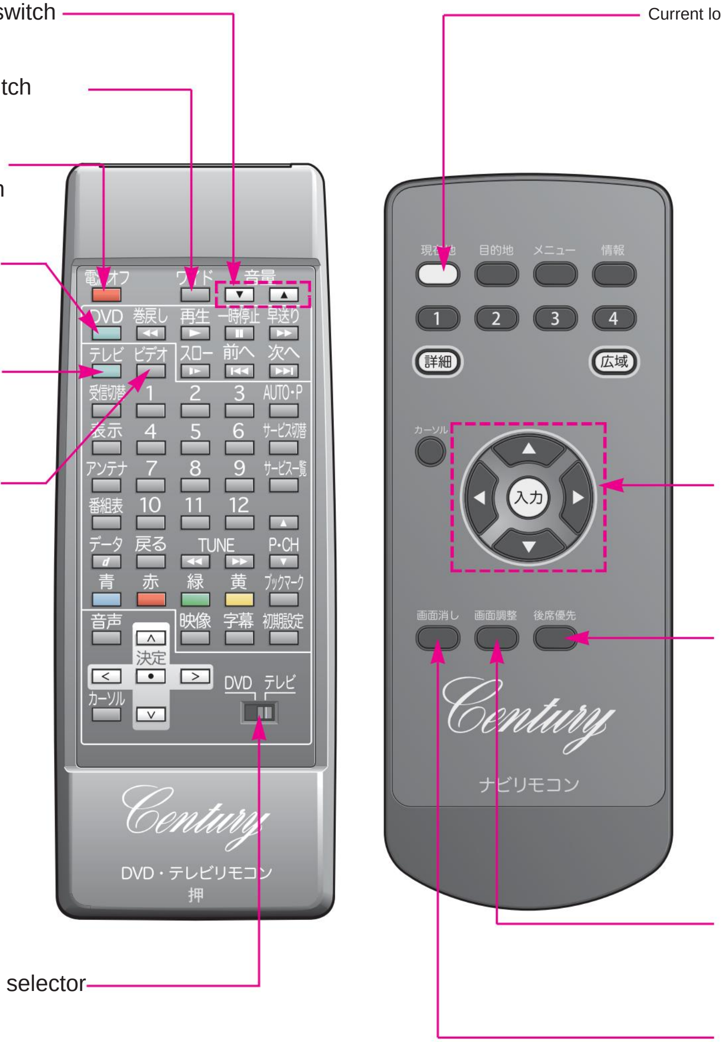
Cursor control switch (page 506)

Screen eraser switch (page 501)

Rear seat priority switch (page 505)

Screen adjustment switch (page 502)

Basic operation switch


電源オフ
ワイド
音量
DVD
巻戻し
再生
一時停止
早送り
テレビ
ビデオ
スロー
前へ
次へ
受信切替
1
2
3
AUTO·P
表示
4
5
6
サービス切替
アンテナ
7
8
9
サービス一覧
番組表
10
11
12
データ
戻る
TUNE
P·CH
青
赤
緑
黄
ブックマーク
音声
映像
字幕
初期設定
決定
カーソル
DVD
テレビ
Century
DVD・テレビリモコン
押
現在地
目的地
メニュー
情報
1
2
3
4
詳細
広域
カーソル
入力
画面消し
画面調整
後席優先
Century
ナビリモコン

volume switch

wide switch

power off switch

DVD switch

TV switch

video switch

DVD/TV selector switch

Current location switch

cursor key

Rear seat priority switch

Screen adjustment switch

screen eraser switch

Rear

electronic music

option

When turning off the screen

Press Power Off on the DVD/TV remote control or on the Navi remote control. •To display the screen again, press the switch for each mode.

volume control

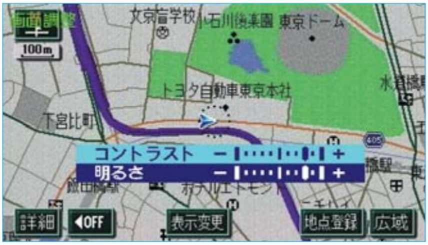
To

increase the volume, press the volume switch on the DVD/TV remote controller toward •to decrease it. If you press the switch and release it immediately (less than 1 second), you can adjust the volume step by step. Press and hold the switch for more than 1 second to adjust the volume continuously.

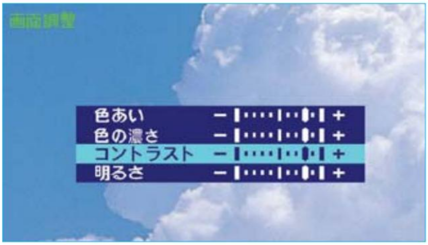
Image quality adjustment

If you want to adjust the screen, use the following method. Please also see page 17.

Image quality adjustment for navigation, etc. Screen example (daytime image display)


画面調整
100m
文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
水道橋駅
コントラスト
明るさ
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Example of image quality adjustment screen for DVD, etc. (Daytime image display)


画面調整
色あい
色の濃さ
コントラスト
明るさ

Press the on the coffee navi remote control .

On the image quality adjustment screen, press the or ÿ cursor key on the navigation remote control to select an item. •For operations on the image quality adjustment screen, see the next item, "Image Quality Adjustment . "

If you press SCRE or do not operate for about 20 seconds or more, the picture quality adjustment screen will be canceled automatically.

Image quality adjustment

ÿTint* Press on the navigation

remote control cursor key to the green color, or press to increase the red color.

Dragonfly

ÿ Color depth * To darken the color,

press the cursor key on the navigation remote control, and to the color, press the dragonfly .

lizard

ÿ Press the cursor

key on the navigation remote control to increase the contrast, or press to decrease the contrast.

ÿBrightness

To brighten, press the cursor key on the navigation remote control, and to darken.

* You can adjust the hue and color depth when displaying images such as DVDs. For the navigation screen, etc., only the contrast and brightness can be adjusted.

Knowledge Day and night images can be adjusted independently.

DVD/TV selector switch

Set to the DVD side when operating a DVD player, and to the TV side when operating a digital TV/video.

screen switching

You can switch screens (modes) by performing the following operations.

ÿ When you

press the tion on the current location navigation remote control, the current location screen appears. (See pages 24 and 391 for how to operate GPS voice navigation and information.)

ÿDigital TV DVD

•When the DVD/TV selector switch on the TV remote control is set to the TV side, pressing the digital TV switches to digital TV mode. (See page 244 for how to operate the TV.)

ÿ Video

When you press the video in digital TV mode, it will be in video mode. You can display images from a device (video, etc.) connected to the video terminal. (For video terminals, see page 23.)

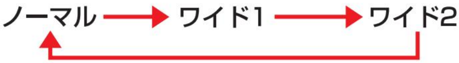
ÿDVD player DVD/TV

When the DVD/TV selector switch on the remote control is set to the DVD side, press to enter the DVD player mode. DVD (See page 293 for how to operate the DVD player.)

Toggle widescreen mode

To switch to widescreen mode, follow the steps below. Please also see page 20.

When watching a digital TV, etc., every time you press WIDE on the DVD/TV remote control,



The wide screen mode switches in the order of .

While driving

in there are functions that cannot be operated due to safety considerations.

Each time you press the rear s on the navigation remote control, the rear seat priority mode will switch between ON and OFF. • Front If you press the switch on the electro-multi-vision body or turn the engine switch to "LOCK", the rear seat priority mode will automatically turn off.

Knowledge

•While driving, when the rear seat priority mode is ON, the front electro-multi-vision A ground screen is displayed.

- If you operate the front electro-multi-vision while the car is stopped, the rear seat priority mode will be automatically activated. OFF.

• When different screens are displayed on the front and rear, turn on the rear seat priority mode. You can not.

Rear

electr

option

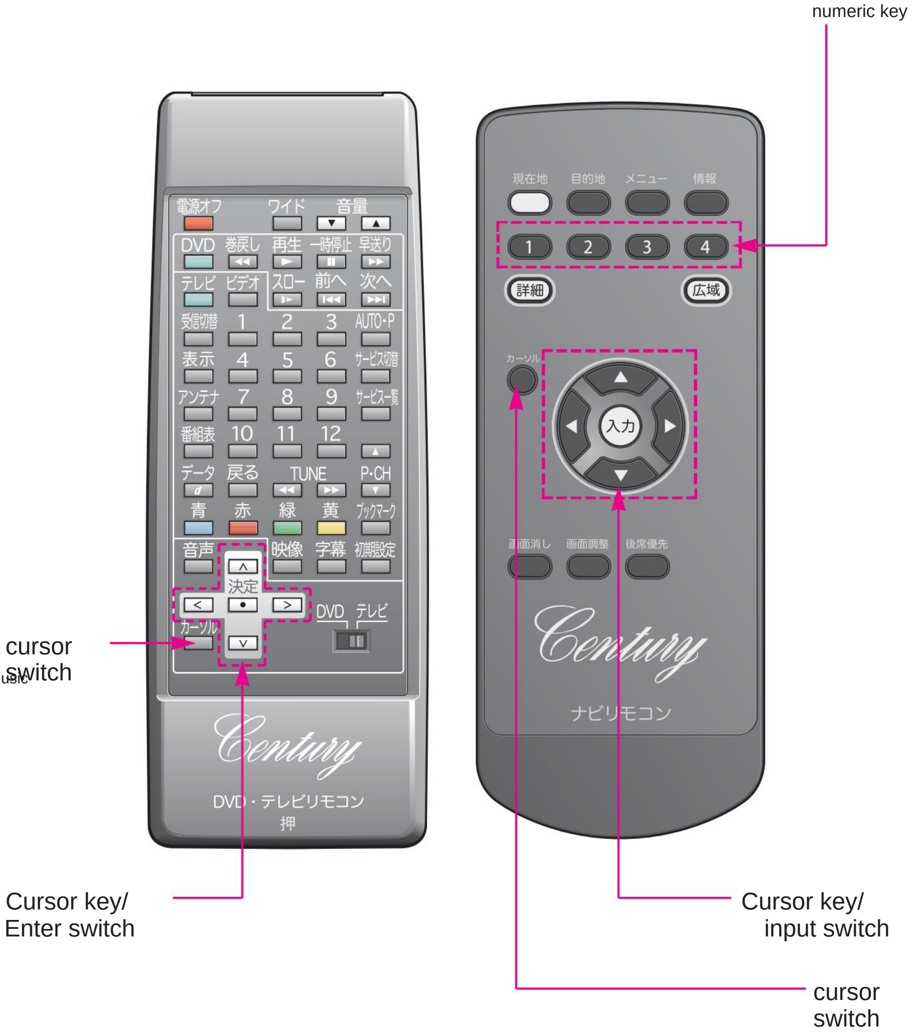
Cursor control switch

Even if you directly touch the touch switches displayed on the display, they cannot be operated. Use the cursor operation switches on the remote control to operate the touch switches shown on the display.

Rear

electronic music

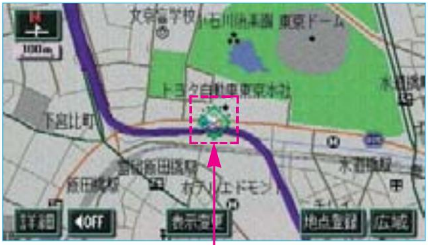
option


numeric key
cursor switch
Cursor key/ Enter switch
Cursor key/ input switch
cursor switch

Touch switch operation

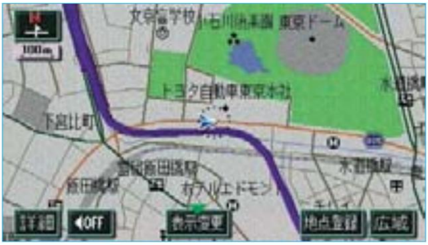
There are the following types of touch switch operations. In either case, use the cursor operation switches to operate.

Selection in the cursor bar



cursor bar

Press the on the coffee navi remote control . • (cursor bar) appears on the display. •You can also display the cursor bar by pressing the cursor key on the navigation remote control.



Press the cursor key on the navigation remote control and move the cursor bar to the touch switch you want to operate.

Press on the Navi remote control.

Knowledge

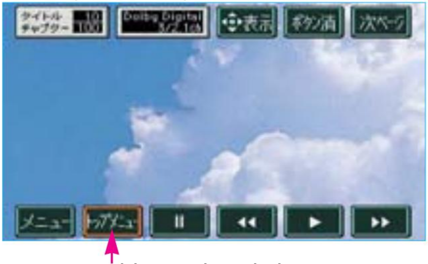
If you press the while the cursor bar is displayed, the cursor bar disappears.

Choice of touch switches

Use the following method to operate screens that have touch switches surrounded by orange (DVD players) and yellow (digital TVs). •The orange and yellow frames around the touch switch indicate the touch switch.

is selected.

<Example: DVD operation screen>


タイトル 10
チャプター 100
Dolby Digital 3/2.1ch
表示
ボタン消
次ページ
メニュー
トップメニュー

This touch switch is selected.

Press the cursor key on the DVD/TV remote control and select the touch switch you want to operate.

ÿPress ENTER on the DVD/TV remote control.

Rear

electronic music

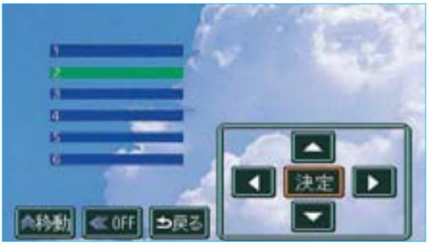
option

Select menu item

Use the following method to operate DVD disc-specific menu items and information screens. The DVD/TV remote control is used to operate the DVD player, and the navigation remote control is used to display the information screen.

DVD/TV remote control

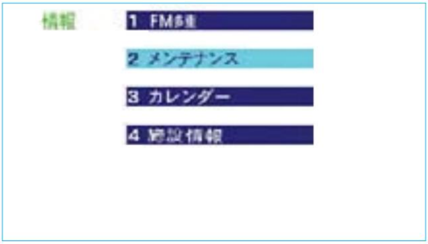
<Menu items unique to DVD discs>



Press the cursor key on the DVD/TV remote control to select a menu item.ÿPress ENTER on the DVD/TV remote control.

navigation remote control

<Information screen>



ÿOperation with the "cursor bar" Press the cursor key on the navigation remote control to select a menu item.

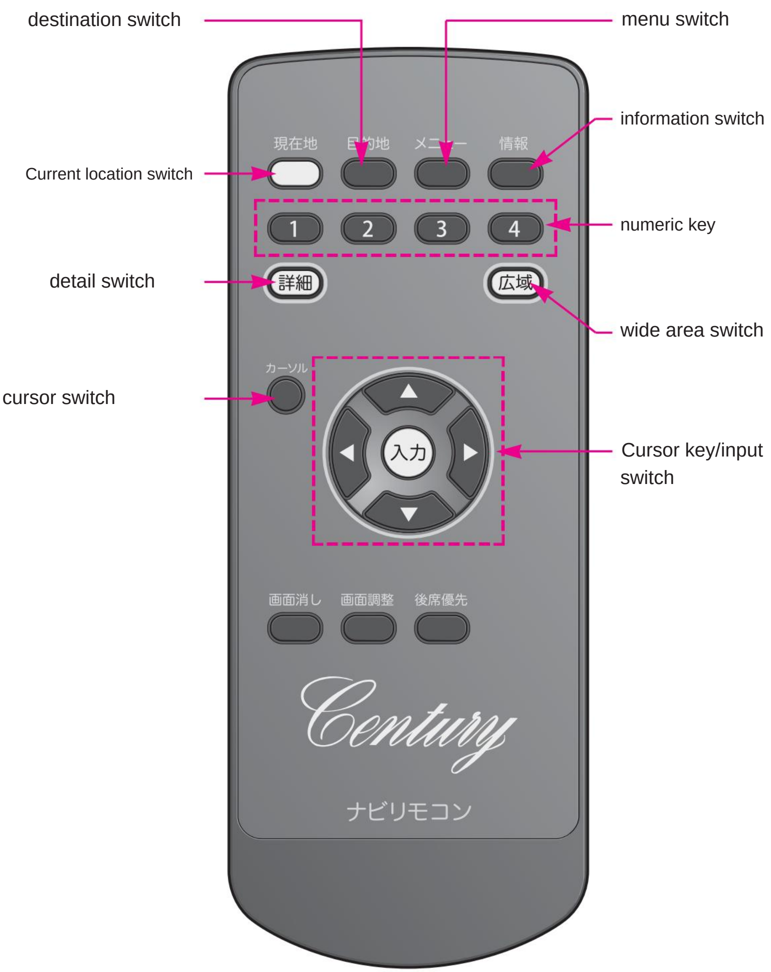
Press on the navigation remote control.

ÿOperation with "number keys"

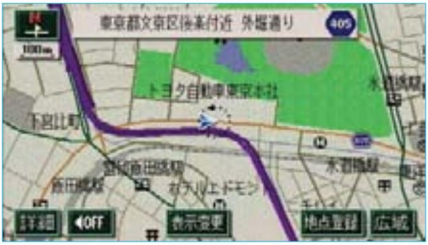
Pressing the number keys (-) on the 1 navigation remote control displays the item screen corresponding to the pressed number key.

GPS voice navigation/information

You can operate GPS voice navigation and information. (Here, only operations using the remote control are described. For information on how to operate the displayed screen , see "GPS Voice Navigation" on page 24 and "Information" on page 391.)


destination switch
menu switch
information switch
Current location switch
numeric key
detail switch
wide area switch
cursor switch
Cursor key/input switch
現在地
目的地
メニュー
情報
1
2
3
4
詳細
広域
カーソル
入力
画面消し
画面調整
後席優先
Century
ナビリモコン

Current location display


東京都文京区後楽付近 外堀通り
405
100m
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
飯田橋駅
水道橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

When a map or menu screen other than your current location is displayed , press to return to the current location screen, current location screen. • On the

When you press your current

the name of the place near your current location, the

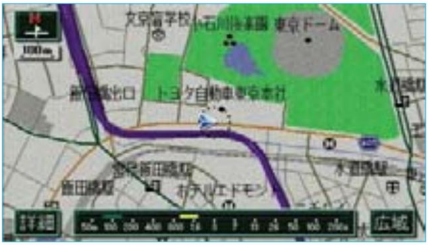
name of the nearby route, and the route number are displayed.

Route

names and route numbers that do not have information on the knowledge map DVD-ROM will not be displayed.

Switching the map scale You can

switch the map to the desired scale (map range) from 1/20,480,000 to 1/5,000.


文京盲学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
100m
飯田橋駅
水道橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
広域

To widen the map, press To ,

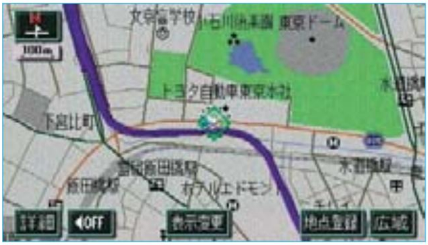
•Each time the switch is pressed, the map is narrowed, press .

switch.

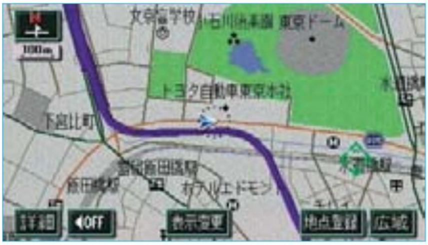
you can switch the scale • Alternatively, steplessly by pressing and holding for about 1 second or more.

map movement

To move the map, follow the steps below.


100m
文京学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Press the when the map is displayed . • (cursor display) or the cursor bar appears. • You can also display the cursor bar by pressing the cursor key.


100m
文京学校
小石川後楽園
東京ドーム
トヨタ自動車東京本社
下宮比町
飯田橋駅
ホテルエドモント
詳細
OFF
表示変更
地点登録
広域

Press the ÿ cursor key to move the cursor bar to the position you want to center on the map.

If you press at a position other than the touch switch, that point will be the center of the map.

Rear

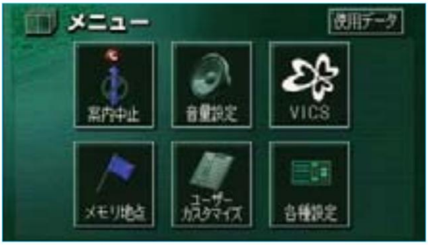
Knowledge

If you press the while the cursor bar is displayed, the cursor bar disappears.

electronic music

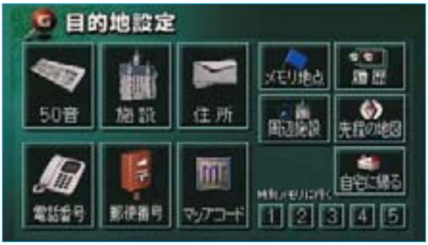
option

Displaying the menu screen


メニュー
使用データ
案内中止
音量設定
VICS
メモリ地点
ユーザーカスタマイズ
各種設定

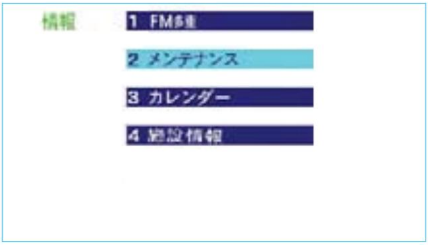
screen men Press to display the menu •From this screen, you can set each navigation function.

Destination setting


目的地設定
50音
施設
住所
メモリ地点
履歴
周辺施設
先程の地図
電話番号
郵便番号
マップコード
自宅に帰る
特別メモリに行く
1
2
3
4
5

Press De to display the destination setting screen. •You can set your destination from this screen.

Display information screen


情報
1 FM多重
2 メンテナンス
3 カレンダー
4 施設情報

Press to display the Information screen. If you do not operate for 20 seconds or more, the information screen will be canceled automatically. •Each function of Electro Multivision can be set from this screen.

Digital TV/DVD player

- See “Digital TV” on page 244 for how to operate the digital TV. when.
- See “DVD Player” on page 293 for how to operate the DVD player. Please give me.

Sakuin

Sakuin

Ah

Antenna
For digital TV ……………… 22 For navigation
……………… 22 Antenna indicator
……………… 275 Guide road information
(route information) …… 133

stomach

ETC error code ……………… 480 ETC card
…………………… 467 Inserting a card
………… 468 Removing a card …………
470 ETC system ……………… 463 ETC
menu screen …………………… 475 Warning
for forgetting to remove card ………… 470
How to use ……………… 466 Display of
registration information ………… 477 History
display …………………… …… 477 Interrupt
display ……………… 476 ETC setting
……………… 478 ETC unit ………………
466 Display unit ……………… 473, 479 EPG
(electronic Program guide) ……………… 265
EJECT switch ETC unit ……………… 470
DVD player ……………… 300 Event relay
…………………… 281 Color switch
…………………… 268 Release of IC
…………………… 145 Designation of IC
…………………… 144

cormorant

Modifying Detour Memory Points ………… 204
Deleting Detour Memory Points ………… 205
Registering Detour Memory Points ………… 202

e

Alphabetic and numeric input ………… 193,
414 FM multiplex broadcasting ……………… 394

oh

ON/OFF of response tone ………… 393 Audio
& Visual Music CD …………………… 305 DVD
video/DVD audio

…………………… 307 Digital TV
……………… 244 Video CD ……………………
335 Video terminal …………………… 23
Rear electro multi-vision … ………… 484
Auto-reroute (automatic re-search) …… 182
Music CD operation ……………… 305
About voice guidance ……………… 38 Voice
setting …………………… 54 Voice Control
System ……………… 345 Extended Mode
…………………… 364 Standard Mode
…………………… 348 Voice Multiplex
Broadcast ……………… 261 Voice
Recognition Command List … ………… 376
Microphone for voice recognition ………………
347 Volume setting ……………… 54 Volume
adjustment Rear audio controller

……………… 491 DVD/TV remote
control ……………… 254, 298, 501 On-
route scroll ……………… 175

mosquito

Extended mode ……………………. 364 Image/
Off switch ……………… 10 Image adjustment
Front Electro Multi-Vision ……………… 17

rear electro
Multi-vision ……………… 502 Katakana
input ………… 193, 414 Kana/Kanji input
………… 194, 414 Screen position adjustment
………… 288 Screen mode switching …………
20, 505 Turning off the screen ……………… 19
Calendar function ……………… 408 Kanji input
(character input) … 194, 418

tree

Searching for a
detour route for seasonally restricted
sections .... 131 Displaying seasonally
restricted sections .... 131 Residential area
settings .... 278 Distance
correction .... 208 Emergency
Warning Broadcast (EWS) ………… 265 Emergency Information ……………… 223, 394

hair

Prefectural Boundary Information ………………
91 Current Location Switch ……………………. 10
Current Location Correction …………………….
206 Current Location Display ……………………. 57

child

Intersection guidance ……………………. 154
Enlarged intersection map display ………………
154 Lane list map display ………… 158
Highway branch guidance ……………………. 167
Clearing the high speed branch guidance screen
… ……………… 168 Traffic accident frequent
spot mark display …… 88 Calling up a map with
50 sounds ……………… 100 Before you think
it's broken …… 216, 290 Deleting personal
information ……………… ……………… 287
5Route display ……………………. 134 When this
message is displayed …… 214, 289

difference

Service number .... 248 Operating
conditions GPS voice navigation ...... 8 DVD
player .... 294 Digital TV ....
8 Back guide monitor .... 8 Rear electro
multi Vision .... 486 Remaining
distance display 179 3-digit
channel number 248

death

season leisure landmark display
.... 84 CD operation
.... 305 GPS ....
39 GPS voice navigation .... 24 Basic
operation .... 48 What to do
.... 206 Location registration
.... 184 VICS
.... 220 Destination
information 120
City map display .... 64 Canceling the
city map display .... 64 Vehicle position
mark .... 36 System initialization
Middle screen .... 460 Calling up the
map at the facility .... 104 Displaying
facility details .... 116 Searching facility
information .... 409 Facility display
.... 92 Deletion of facility
display .... 93 Cancellation of
home .... 200 Registration of
home .... 199 Adjusting the
viewpoint (real town Fig.) ...... 77 Automatic re-
search .... 182 Vehicle speed setting
(average vehicle speed setting) ...... 160 Vehicle
information setting 164

Calling up a map by address 107
Congestion/regulation voice guidance
.... 230 Congestion-considered search
.... 240 While driving at a nearby
facility Changing the calling genre ....
96 Viewing a map at a nearby facility Call up
.... 113 Parallel guide mode ....
436 Parallel parking
Column guide mode .... 436 Parking
guide line display mode ...... 449 Information
screen .... 392 Information switch
.... 10 Search for facilities with
information .... 409 Known Info
Functions .... 374 Course Display Mode
.... 428

vinegar

Switch display .... 60 Switch
display setting .... 61 Number/symbol
input .... 193, 414 Scale display
.... 43 Enlarged view of 3D
intersection Display .... 157 3D display
.... 76 Angle adjustment
.... 78 Map rotation
.... 78 Route direction up
display .... 79 Canceling the 3D display
.... 80

height

Accuracy .... 218 Equipment mark
display .... 66 Explanation voice
(operation explanation voice) .... 55 Full
route map display 128

ancestor

Operation switch .... 10 Software
keyboard 414

rice field

Timestamp ……………………. 228 Touch
switch ……………… 10, 60 Search
condition change ……………… 140

blood

Searching for nearby facilities
……………………. 94 Map symbols and
indications ……………… 44 Viewing
information on the map DVD-ROM
……………… 42 Loading and unloading
the map DVD-ROM ……………… 15
About the map database ………… 46
Switching the map scale ………… 62 Scale
display ……………………. 43 Map display
………… ……………… 57 Switching the
display color of the map ………… 69
Calling up the map ……………… 98
Japanese syllabary ……………… 100
Facilities ……………… …………………….
104 Address ……………………. 107
Surrounding facilities …………………….
113 Telephone number …………………….
108 Map code ……………… …………
111 Postal code ……………………. 110
History ……………………. 112 Map
display screen settings ………… 69
Switching map direction ……………… ……
70 Registration of points …………………….
184 Detour memory points ………………
202 Memory points …………………….
184 Channel numbers …………………….
248 Parking guide lines Display mode
Parallel parking ……………………. 449
Parallel parking ……………………. 433

one

Canceling designation of a passing road
……………… 150 Designating a passing road
……………… 146 Modifying a passing road
……………… 148 One-touch designation of a passing road ……..

hand

DVD/TV remote control
………… 12, 249, 295, 498
DVD video/audio operation
……………………. 307 DVD player
……………………. 293 Storage location
……………………. 299 Inserting and
removing discs ……………… 299
Searching affiliated parking lots
……………………. 299 ……………… 116
Entering standard phrases ………………
414 Inserting and removing discs
……………………. 299 Display ………………
10, 489 Exiting entrance/exit IC
……………… 145 Entrance/exit IC
designation ……………………. 144 Data
broadcasting ……………………. 267 Digital
television ……………………. 244
Demonstration (demo) ……………… 152
TV switch ……………………. 10 Power
supply (Rear audio controller) ……………… 491 Callin

When

List of unified error codes ………… 480
Display of unified error codes ………… 477
Estimated arrival time display ………… 160
Road shape warning ……………… 89 Talk
switch ……………… 10 , 347 Canceling
special memory points ………… 200
Registering special memory points …………
199 Canceling city highway map …………
170 Displaying city highway map ………… 170

na

How to read the navigation screen …………
36 Antenna for navigation ………… 22 List
of navigation settings ……………… 48
Memorization of navigation settings …………
211 Deletion of navigation settings
……………… … 213 Navi browser
…………………… 410 Navi remote control ……… 499

To

Split screen display ……………… 73 Right
screen operation …………………… 74
Canceling split screen display ……………… 75

of

North-up display ……………… 70

teeth

Heartful Voice …………………… 56 Highway
Mode …………………… 66 Canceling
Highway Mode ……………… 68 Changing
Background Color ……………… 393 Back
Guide Monitor ………… … 423 How to
select a guide method … 425 Camera …
… 456 How to display the screen … 427
Parallel parking … 436 Parallel parking
… 436 ……………… 428 Back guide
monitor settings … 461 Program switching
screen ……………… 258 Modifying dealers
……………… 406 Deleting dealers
……………… 406 Dealer settings
…………………… 405

fire

B-CAS Card ……………… 246 Beacon
………… 221 Visual City Map Display ……
83 VICS ………… 220 Congestion/
Regulation Voice Guidance ………… …
230 Congestion Consideration Search …
240 VICS Symbols … 224 VICS
Information Display … 226 VICS
Graphical Information … 232 VICS
Character Information … 234 Selecting a
station ……………… 241 Displaying
interrupt information ……………… 236
Operating a video CD ……………………
335 Video terminal ……………… 23
Standard mode ……………… ………………
348 Daytime image display ………… 17
Pinpoint search ……………… 115

debt

Ferry Routes …………………… 166 Bookmark
Information ……………… 410 Digital TV
…………………… 269 Physical Channels
…………………… 248 Browser ………………
……………… 410 Front wide display
……………… 71

What

Setting the average vehicle speed ………………
160 Parallel parking
Route display mode ……………… 428
Parking guideline display mode …………
433 Heading up display ……………… 70

Ho

Orientation mark ……………… 36 Notice from
broadcasting station ………… 264 Correction
…………………… 206

devil

Microphone …………………… 347 Mapcode
………………………… 111 Calling up a map
with a mapcode …………………… 111 Map
matching ………………………… 47 Multi-
view broadcasting ……………… 247

fruit

Operations on the right screen (during dual-screen display) …… 74

eye

Name input …………………… 193 Alphanumeric
input …………………… 193 Katakana input
…………………… 193 Number symbol input
……………… 193 Hiragana/Kanji Input
……………… 194 View mail
………………………… 283 Menu screen
………………………… 48 Menu switch
…………………… 10 Modify memory point
……………… 188 Position Correction
………………………… 197 Home Special
Memory Point Registration ………………
199 Home Cancel Special Memory
Point …………………… 199 ………… 200
Phone number entry ……………… 198
Mark change …………………… 190 Name
entry …………………… 193 Name display
…………………… 195 Name Reading input
…………………… 196 Clearing memory
points ……………… 201 Registering memory
points ……………… 184 One-touch registration
of memory points ………… 186

Maintenance function 399
Maintenance menu screen ... 399
Maintenance guide 402
Maintenance guide setting ....
402 Maintenance timing setting ......
400 Maintenance setting update ......
404 Maintenance setting deletion 403

and

Starting destination guidance ....
152 Stopping destination guidance
.... 153 Destination setting
switch .... 10 Setting destination
.... 122 Destination
.... 137 Deleting destinations
.... 142 Rearranging
destinations .... 140 Guidance
to destinations .... 154 Purpose
Destination mark .... 36 Deletion
of destination history 151
Destination one-touch setting ....
123 Text superimposition setting ....
277 Character input ....
.... 193, 414 Mode switching DVD
player .... 302 Digital TV
.... 254 Rear audio controller
.... 491

or

Night image display 17

hot water

Calling up a map by postal code 110

world

Operation of the loaded map 115

the law of nature

Real city map display .... 77 List screen
.... 50 3D landmark display ....
86 Remote control DVD/TV remote control ....
12, 249, 295, 498 Navi remote controller
.... 499 Rear electro multi-vision
.... 484 GPS voice navigation
operation .... 510 Display
.... 489 DVD player operation ... ...
293 Digital TV operation .... 244 Remote
control .... 494 Rear audio
controller .... 490 Rear audio
controller .... 490 DVD player operation
.... 492 Price information ...
.... 162 Calling up a map from
history .... 112 Entering history ....
414

Ru

Route information (guidance road information)
.... 133 Route search 126
Route re-search .... 181 Automatic
re-search 182

Change of route .... 130 Search for
detour route in seasonally restricted section
.... 131 Change of search condition
.... 140 Cancellation of designation of
passing road .... 150 Designation of
passing road .... 150 ....
146 Correction of passing roads ....
148 Canceling entrance/exit ICs ....
145 Designation of entrance/exit ICs ....
144 Deletion of destination ....
142 Adding a destination 137
Sorting destinations 140

Re

Lane list view display .... 158 Lane list
view display cancellation 158

circle

Wide screen mode switching
.... 20, 505 Display of interrupt information
(beacon immediate guidance) .... 236 One-
segment broadcasting 247
Automatic one-segment switching ....
.... 282 One-touch scrolling 58
One-touch passing road specification 148
One-touch memory point registration 186
One-touch destination setting 123

VICS Information Pay Broadcasting Service Contract Agreement

Chapter 1 General Provisions (Application of Terms and Conditions) Article 1 The Road Traffic Information and Communication System Center (hereinafter referred to as "the Center") shall comply with Article 52-4 of the Broadcast Law (Law No. 132 of 1950). Based on the above provisions, we have established this contract agreement for VICS information pay broadcasting service (hereinafter referred to as "this contract"), and provide VICS information pay broadcasting service according to this agreement. (Changes to Terms and Conditions) Article 2 The Center may change these terms and conditions. In this case, the service provision conditions shall be based on the VICS Information Pay Broadcasting Service Contract Agreement after the change. (Definition of terms) Article 3 In this agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings.

(1) VICS service A pay broadcasting service of road traffic information transmitted from FM multiplex broadcasting stations by this center for subscribers who use automobiles (2) VICS service contract

Contract to receive VICS service from this center (3) Subscriber Person who has concluded a VICS service contract with this center (4) VICS descrambler Scrambled (disturbed) radio waves from FM multiplex broadcasting stations Equipment for decrypting and enabling viewing of broadcast programs

Chapter 2 Types of Services, etc. (Types of VICS Services) Article 4 VICS services are of the following types. (1) Character display type service

Services that display road traffic information using text (2) Simple graphic display type services Services that display road traffic information using simple graphics (3) Map superimposed services

Service in the form of superimposing information on a digital road map possessed by an in-vehicle device (VICS service hours) Article 5 In principle, the Center will provide VICS services for approximately 120 hours or more per week.

Chapter 3 Contracts (contract units)

Article 6 The Center will conclude one VICS service contract for each VICS descrambler.

(Service Area) Article 7 The VICS service area shall be the area where the radio waves of this center can be received (within the range where NHK-FM broadcasting can be generally received in the area of all prefectures). However, even in the service area, the VICS service may not be available due to radio wave conditions. (Establishment of contract, etc.) Article 8 VICS Service shall be deemed to have applied for and accepted a contract by purchasing a VICS compatible FM receiver (an FM receiver with a built-in VICS descrambler). Thereafter, subscribers shall be able to continue to receive the provision of services. (Change of VICS service type) Article 9 Subscribers may change the type of VICS service shown in Article 4 by purchasing a VICS compatible FM receiver compatible with the type of VICS service. I can. (Transfer or succession of contractual status) Article 10 A subscriber may transfer its rights or succession of status as a subscriber to a third party. (Cancellation of Contract by Subscriber) Article 11 The Center will consider the subscriber to cancel the VICS service contract in the following cases. (1) If the subscriber intends to use the VICS descrambler when it stops over time

(2) VICS descrambler owned by the subscriber When it becomes impossible to use

(Termination of contract by the Center)

Article 12 1. The Center may terminate the VICS service contract if the subscriber violates the provisions of Article 16. In addition, in accordance with the provisions of Article 17, if the transmission method of this broadcast is changed, etc., the VICS service contract shall be deemed to have been cancelled.

2. Even if the VICS service contract is terminated in accordance with the provisions of Article 11 or 12, the center will not refund the viewing fee for the VICS service.

Chapter 4 Fees

(Obligation to Pay Fees)

Article 13 Subscribers are required to pay a fixed fee for the VICS services provided by the Center at the time of subscribing for each contract unit as specified in the separate table. Fees are paid by subscribers when they purchase receivers.

Chapter 5 Maintenance

(Maintenance and Management Responsibilities of the Center) Article 14 The Center shall endeavor to conduct appropriate maintenance and management in order to maintain the viewing quality of the VICS services provided by the Center. However, this does not apply to deterioration in viewing quality caused by the subscriber's equipment. (Suspension of Use) Article 15 1. The Center may suspend the use of the VICS service when unavoidable due to maintenance or construction of broadcasting facilities.

2. When the Center suspends the use of the VICS service pursuant to the provisions of the preceding paragraph, it will notify the subscriber in advance. However, this shall not apply in urgent and unavoidable cases.

Chapter 6 Miscellaneous

Provisions (Subscriber's Obligations Regarding Use) Article 16 Subscribers may not retransmit or redistribute broadcasts of VICS services provided by the Center.

(Exemption from Liability) Article 17 1. The Center reserves the right to suspend broadcasting due to viewing disturbances such as natural disasters, incidents, weather, etc., or for any other reason not attributable to the Center that makes it impossible or difficult to view the VICS service. We do not take any responsibility if this happens. In addition, the user acknowledges that part of the VICS service may not be displayed due to reasonable circumstances such as changes in the shape of the road. However, the Center will make reasonable efforts to ensure that VICS services are properly displayed to the extent possible, even on old digital road maps that do not correspond to the changes, for three years after the changes. I shall concentrate.

2 The VICS service is provided by multiplexing it with FM broadcast radio waves. You will no longer be able to use it. If there are unavoidable circumstances, the Center will notify subscribers through the "Notification" screen of the VICS service, etc., and change the transmission method of the main broadcast within a period of 3 years or more. You may.

[Appendix Viewing Fee]

Viewing fee: 315 yen (consumption tax of 15 yen)

However, it is included in the purchase price of the in-vehicle device.

*This contract agreement is as of June 1, 2006.
is posted.

MEMO

MEMO

MEMO

Century
Electro Multivision

Ce-86

Please contact the following
for inquiries and consultations.

Toyota Motor Corporation Customer Service
Center Nationwide Toll Free Call

0800-700-7700

Open hours 9:00-18:00, 365 days a year

Location ÿ450-0002 4-10-27 Meieki , Nakamura-ku,
Nagoya City Daini Toyota
Bldg . .

トヨタ自動車株式会社
http://toyota.jp

•Please note that the contents of this manual may not match the vehicle due to changes in vehicle specifications. •Print NAB-July 25, 2011 •Issue-August 1, 2011 First edition

M 40444
01999-- 40444